



VOLUME 2

SHOP

MANUAL

SKI-DOO®



**GRAND TOURING
FORMULA
SUMMIT
MACH**

500/580/SE

SLS/STX/STX LT (2)

500

1

1996

484 0628 01



ski-doo®

1996
Shop Manual

VOLUME 2

GRAND TOURING 500 / 580 / SE
FORMULA SLS
FORMULA STX / LT
SUMMIT 500
MACH 1





Legal deposit :

National Library of Quebec
2nd trimester 1995
National Library of Canada

All rights reserved. No parts of this manual may be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission of Bombardier Inc.

©Bombardier Inc. 1995

Printed in Canada

®*Registered trademarks of Bombardier Inc.

This document contains the trademarks of the following companies :

Loctite® is a trademark of Loctite Corporation

Metton® is a trademark of Hercules Inc.

Molykote® is a trademark of Dow Corning Corporation

Silastic® is a trademark of Dow Corning Corporation

Snap-on® is a trademark of Snap-on Tools Corporation

Versilube® is a trademark of General Electric Company

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SUB-SECTION	PAGE
SAFETY NOTICE		III
1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL VOLUME 2 (INTRODUCTION)		IV
01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS	01 – Service tools	01-01-1
	02 – Service products	01-02-1
02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE	01 – Lubrication and maintenance	02-01-1
03 TROUBLESHOOTING	00 – Table of contents	03-00-1
	01 – Engine	03-01-1
	02 – Fuel and oil systems	03-02-1
	03 – Transmission and brake systems	03-03-1
	04 – Electrical system	03-04-1
	05 – Suspension system and track	03-05-1
04 ENGINE	00 – Table of contents	04-00-1
	01 – 494, 582, 583 and 670 engine types	04-01-1
	02 – Leak test and engine dimension measurement	04-02-1
	03 – CDI system	04-03-1
	04 – Oil injection system	04-04-1
	05 – Liquid cooling system	04-05-1
	06 – Rotary valve, coolant pump and reservoir	04-06-1
	07 – Rewind starter	04-07-1
	08 – Carburetor and fuel pump	04-08-1
	09 – Fuel tank and throttle cable	04-09-1
05 TRANSMISSION	00 – Table of contents	05-00-1
	01 – Drive belt	05-01-1
	02 – Drive pulley	05-02-1
	03 – Driven pulley	05-03-1
	04 – Pulley distance and alignment	05-04-1
	05 – Brake	05-05-1
	06 – Chaincase	05-06-1
	07 – Gearbox	05-07-1
	08 – Drive chain	05-08-1
06 ELECTRICAL	00 – Table of contents	06-00-1
	01 – Wiring diagrams (see ANNEXES at the end of this manual)	06-01-1
	02 – Ignition timing	06-02-1
	03 – Spark plugs	06-03-1
	04 – Battery	06-04-1
	05 – Electric starter	06-05-1
	06 – Testing procedure	06-06-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SUB-SECTION	PAGE
07 REAR SUSPENSION	00 – Table of contents	07-00-1
	01 – Suspension SC-10 Sport, Touring and Mountain	07-01-1
	02 – Improved C-7 suspension	07-02-1
	03 – Drive axle	07-03-1
	04 – Track	07-04-1
08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION	00 – Table of contents	08-01-1
	01 – Steering system	08-02-1
	02 – Suspension and ski system	08-02-1
09 BODY / FRAME	00 – Table of contents	09-01-1
	01 – Body	09-02-1
	02 – Frame	08-02-1
10 TECHNICAL DATA	01 – SI metric information guide	10-01-1
	02 – Engines	10-02-1
	03 – Vehicles	10-03-1
	04 – Technical data legends	10-04-1
ANNEXES (Wiring diagrams)		

SAFETY NOTICE

This manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly service and repair 1996 Ski-Doo snowmobiles. See model list below.

This edition was primarily published to be used by snowmobile mechanics who are already familiar with all service procedures relating to Bombardier made snowmobiles.

Please note that the instructions will apply only if proper hand tools and special service tools are used.

This shop manual uses technical terms which may be slightly different from the ones used in parts catalog.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into another language. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

The content depicts parts and / or procedures applicable to the particular product at its time of manufacture. It does not include dealer modifications, whether authorized or not by Bombardier, after manufacturing the product.

In addition, the sole purpose of the illustrations throughout the manual, is to assist identification of the general configuration of the parts. They are not to be interpreted as technical drawings or exact replicas of the parts.

The use of Bombardier parts is most strongly recommended when considering replacement of any component. Dealer and / or distributor assistance should be sought in case of doubt.

The engines and the corresponding components identified in this document should not be utilized on product(s) other than those mentioned in this document.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Locking devices (ex. : locking tab, elastic stop nut, etc.) must be installed or replaced with new ones, where specified. If the efficiency of a locking device is impaired, it must be renewed.

This manual emphasizes particular information denoted by the wording and symbols ;

◆ **WARNING** : Identifies an instruction which, if not followed, could cause serious personal injury including possibility of death.

▼ **CAUTION** : Denotes an instruction which, if not followed, could severely damage vehicle components.

○ **NOTE** : Indicates supplementary information needed to fully complete an instruction.

Although the mere reading of such information does not eliminate the hazard, your understanding of the information will promote its correct use. Always use common shop safety practice.

This information relates to the preparation and use of Bombardier snowmobiles and has been utilized safely and effectively by Bombardier Inc.. However, Bombardier Inc. disclaims liability for all damages and / or injuries resulting from the improper use of the contents. We strongly recommend that any services be carried out and / or verified by a highly skilled professional mechanic. It is understood that certain modifications may render use of the vehicle illegal under existing federal, provincial and state regulations.

1996 BOMBARDIER SNOWMOBILES SHOP MANUAL

INTRODUCTION

This *Shop Manual VOLUME 2* covers the following Bombardier made 1996 snowmobiles :

MODELS	MODEL NUMBER
FORMULA* SLS (Canada).....	1049
FORMULA* SLS (U.S.)	1050
FORMULA* SLS (Sweden).....	1097
GRAND TOURING* 500 (Canada)	1067
GRAND TOURING* 500 (U.S.)	1068
GRAND TOURING* 500 (Sweden)	1069
GRAND TOURING* 580 (Canada)	1070
GRAND TOURING* 580 (U.S.)	1071
GRAND TOURING* 580 (Sweden)	1072
GRAND TOURING* SE (Canada)..	1073
GRAND TOURING* SE (U.S.)	1074
GRAND TOURING* SE (Sweden).	1075
SUMMIT* 500 (Canada)	1058
SUMMIT* 500 (U.S.).....	1059
FORMULA* STX (Canada)	1054
FORMULA* STX (U.S.).....	1055
FORMULA* STX LT (2) (Canada)..	1056
FORMULA* STX LT (2) (U.S.).....	1057
MACH 1* (Canada)	1081
MACH 1* (U.S.)	1082
MACH 1* (Sweden)	1083

*Trademarks of Bombardier Inc.

LIST OF MODELS GROUPED BY COMMON CHASSIS

S-Series consists of :

- Formula SLS
- Summit 500
- Grand Touring 500



TYPICAL — S-SERIES

F-Series consists of :

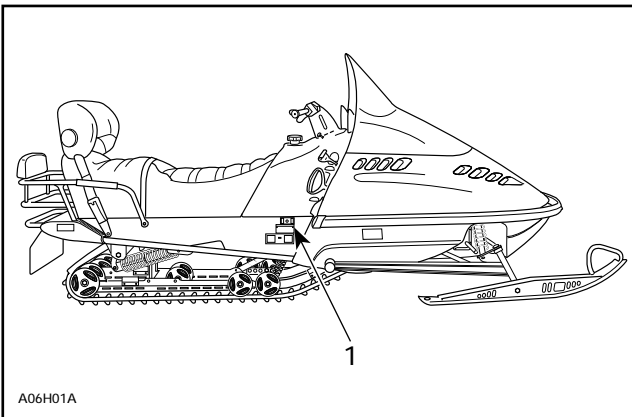
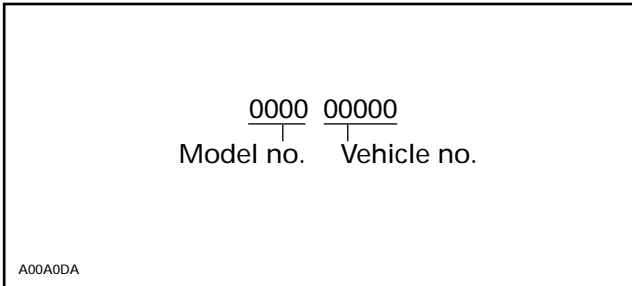
- Grand Touring 580 / SE
- Formula STX / STX LT
- Mach 1



TYPICAL — F-SERIES

Each vehicle has its particular vehicle serial number

Serial Number Meaning :

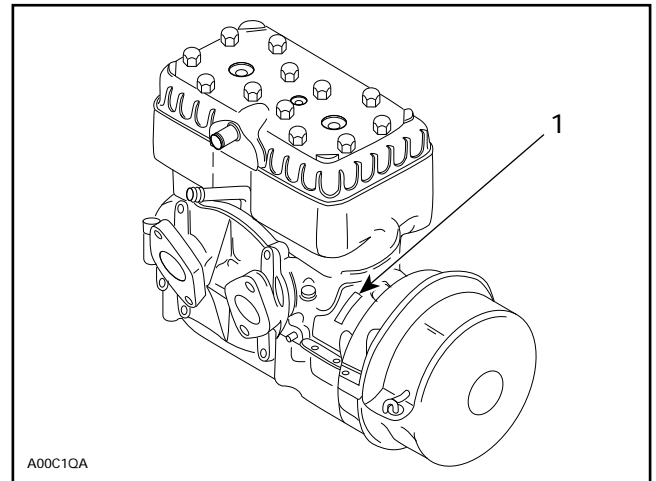


TYPICAL

1. Vehicle serial number

The engine also has a serial number.

Liquid-Cooled Engines



1. Engine serial number

ARRANGEMENT OF THE MANUAL

The manual is divided into 10 major sections :

- 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
- 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE
- 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
- 04 ENGINE
- 05 TRANSMISSION
- 06 ELECTRICAL
- 07 REAR SUSPENSION
- 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
- 09 BODY / FRAME
- 10 TECHNICAL DATA

ANNEXES

Each section is divided in various sub-sections, and again, each sub-section has one or more divisions.

This *Shop Manual* uses technical terms which may be slightly different from the ones in the parts catalog.

TYPICAL PAGE

Page heading indicates section and sub-section detailed.

Sub-section title indicates beginning of the sub-section.

Sub-title above exploded view indicate pertaining models.

Drop represents a liquid product to be applied to a surface. In this case Loctite 271 to screw threads.

Bold face number indicates special procedure concerning this part.

Dotted box contains parts of a particular model in this case the short track models only.

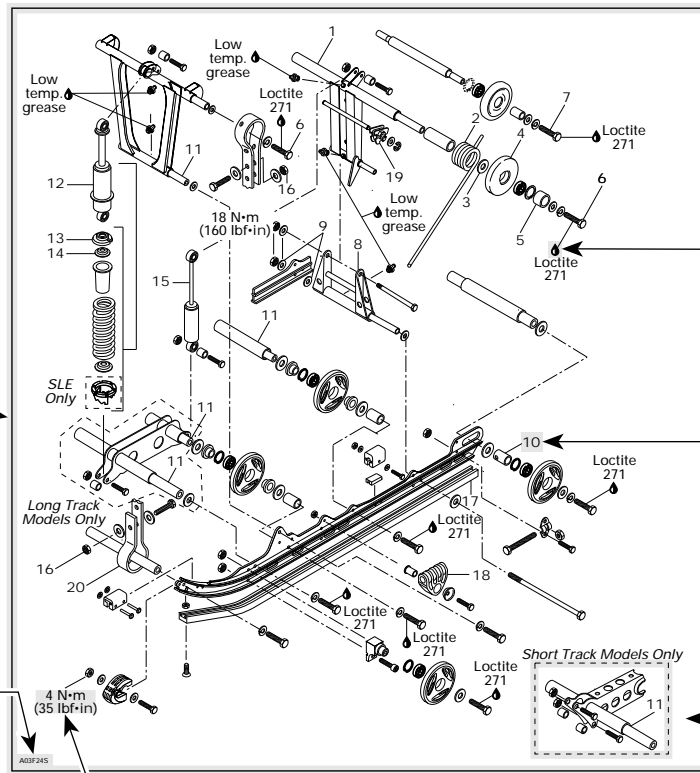
Exploded view assists you in identifying parts and related positions.

Illustration number for publishing process.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN)

SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN

Grand Touring 500 / 580, Formula SLS / STX / STX LT and Summit 500



Tightening torque near by fastener. In this case, nut must be torqued to 4 N•m or 35 lbf•in.

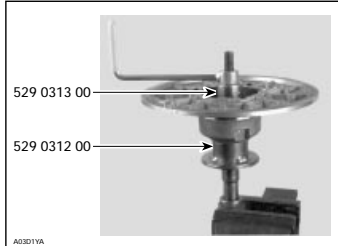
Page numbering system :
07 : REAR SUSPENSION section
01 : SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT,
TOURING AND MOUNTAIN sub-section
1 : First page of this sub-section

CAUTION : Pay attention to torque specifications. Some of these are in lbf•in instead of lbf•ft. Use appropriate torque wrench.

TYPICAL PAGE

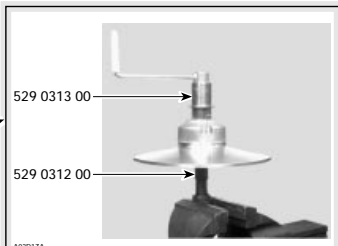
Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 03 (DRIVEN PULLEY)

Turn puller handle and sliding half at once to extract the bushing.



529 0313 00
529 0312 00

IMPORTANT : Large bushing retaining screws and washers must be removed before small bushing installation.
Coat bushing outside diameter with Loctite 609 (P / N 413 7031 00).
Install bushing as following photo.

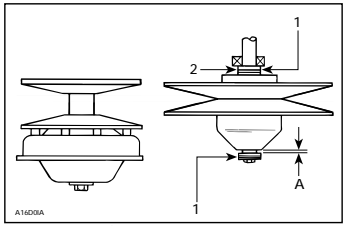


529 0313 00
529 0312 00

ASSEMBLY
Came Slider Shoe
When replacing slider shoes **no. 4**, always install a new set (3 shoes) to maintain equal pressure on the cam.
Assemble driven pulley components by reversing the disassembly procedure.

Cam
Coat cam **no. 18** interior with anti-seize lubricant.

INSTALLATION
Countershaft
CAUTION : Always apply anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on the countershaft before final pulley installation.
F-Series and S-Series Only
Should installation procedure be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for Brake Disc and Countershaft Bearing Adjustment.
Reinstall the pulley on the countershaft by reversing the removal procedure.
All Models
Check end play of driven pulley on countershaft by pushing pulley towards outer housing so that the inner shims (P / N 504 1082 00) contact it. Measure end play at the mounting screw end between shim(s) and pulley. See illustration.



A1400A

TYPICAL — TOP VIEW
1 Shim (P / N 504 1082 00 (as required))
2 Contact
A 0.2 to 1 mm (0 to 3/64 in)

Torque retaining screw **no. 13** to 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft).

ADJUSTMENT
Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04 to adjust pulley distance. Adjust drive belt height between pulley halves to obtain specified belt deflection.

Title indicates main procedure to be carried-out.

Italic bold face type setting indicates a particular procedure concerning a model.

Italic bold face setting in this case indicates that particular procedure for F and S-series is finished, so from this point, all models are concerned.

"TYPICAL" caption indicates a general view which does not represent full detail. "TOP VIEW" caption helps you in understanding illustration.

Call-outs for above illustration.

Reference to look up a certain section and sub-section (PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04). In this case it concerns pulleys adjustment.

Illustration always follows text to which it pertains.

Sub-title indicates a particular procedure for the named part.

Number : following part name refers to exploded view at beginning of sub-section.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The information and component / system descriptions contained in this manual are correct at time of publication. Bombardier Inc. however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

Due to late changes, it may have some differences between the manufactured product and the description and / or specifications in this document.

Bombardier Inc. reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring obligation.

USEFUL PUBLICATIONS

Refer to *Parts Catalogs* to order the right parts.

PARTS CATALOG	
MODELS	P / N
FORMULA S FORMULA SL FORMULA SLS	480 1407 00
GRAND TOURING 500 GRAND TOURING 580 GRAND TOURING SE	480 1405 00
SUMMIT 500 SUMMIT 583 SUMMIT 670	480 1406 00
FORMULA STX FORMULA STX LT (2)	480 1408 00
FORMULA III / III LT MACH 1 MACH Z / Z LT SKANDIC WT	480 1411 00 480 1419 00

Use *Tools and Accessories Catalog* to order the tools you need. See also SERVICE TOOLS 01-01.

1994 TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES (P / N 480 1343 00).

Use *Specification Booklet* to find rapidly the right specs.

1990-1996 SPECIFICATION BOOKLET (P / N 480 1400 00).

ILLUSTRATIONS AND PROCEDURES

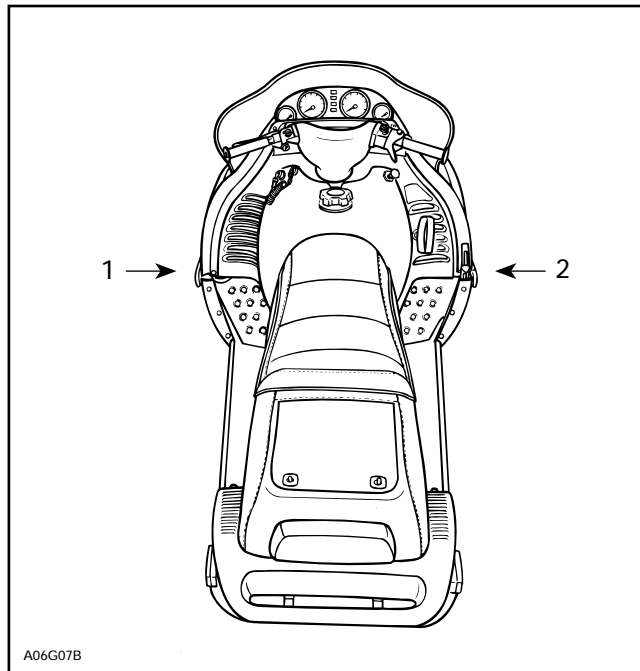
The illustrations show the typical construction of the different assemblies and, in all cases, may not reproduce the full detail or exact shape of the parts shown, however, they represent parts which have the same or a similar function.

▼ **CAUTION** : Most components of those vehicles are built with parts dimensioned in the metric system. Most fasteners are metric and must not be replaced by customary fasteners or vice versa. Mismatched or incorrect fasteners could cause damage to the vehicle or possible personal injury.

As many of the procedures in this manual are interrelated, we suggest, that before undertaking any task, you read and thoroughly understand the entire section or sub-section in which the procedure is contained.

A number of procedures throughout the book require the use of special tools. Before commencing any procedure, be sure that you have on hand all the tools required, or approved equivalents.

The use of RIGHT and LEFT indications in the text, always refers to driving position (when sitting on vehicle).



(TYPICAL)

1. Right
2. Left

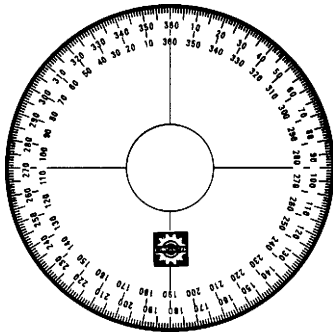
Technical Publications
Bombardier Inc.
Valcourt (Quebec) Canada

SERVICE TOOLS

ENGINE (Mandatory service tools)

O NOTE : The numbers outlined in black (example : **1**) are reference numbers to tools from other divisions (Sea-Doo and/or Sea-Doo Jet Boats). Matching numbers are the same tool even if the part numbers are different.

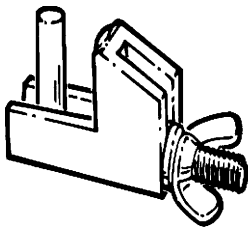
Degree wheel
(p/ N414 3529 00)



A00B334

APPLICATION
All rotary valve engines.

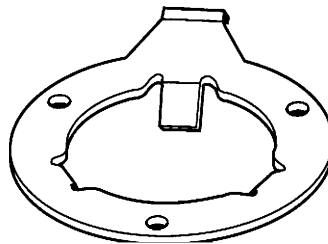
Hose pincher (2)
(P/ N 5290099 00)



A01B214

APPLICATION
All vehicles.

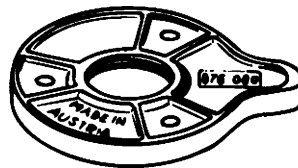
Fan holder
(P/ N 4208763 57)



A00C004

APPLICATION
377, 443 and 503 engines.

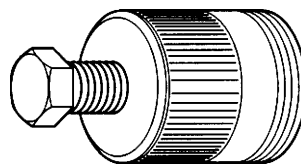
Magneto puller ring
(p/ N 4208760 80)



A00C1R4

APPLICATION
All engines except 247.

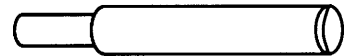
Magneto puller
(P/ N 5290225 00)



A00C1A4

APPLICATION
All engines except 247.

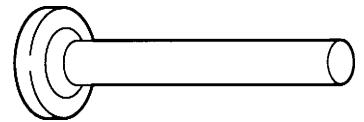
Aligning pin (4)
(p/ N 5290189 00)



A00A1D4

APPLICATION
467 and 582 engines.

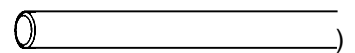
Pusher
(washer behind the impeller)
(p/ N 5290207 00)



A00C3H4

APPLICATION
Rotary valve engines.

Rotary valve shaft pusher
(p/ N 4208766 12)



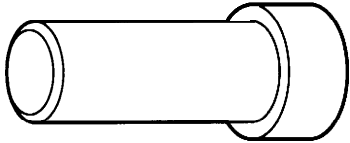
A00C0F4

APPLICATION
Rotary valve engines.

ENGINE (Mandatory service tools)

Rotary valve seal pusher **9**

(p/ N 4208766 07)



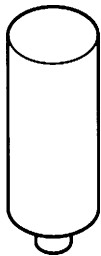
A00COY4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Seal pusher (water pump) **10**

(p/ N 4208765 12)



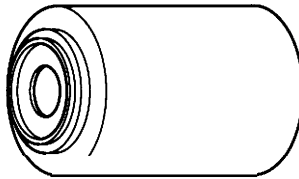
A00C374

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Rotary valve shaft seal pusher (coolant pump side) **m**

(p/ N 4208770 50)



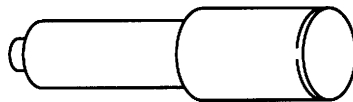
A00COX4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Bearing pusher (rotary valve) **12**

(P/ N 4208765 00)



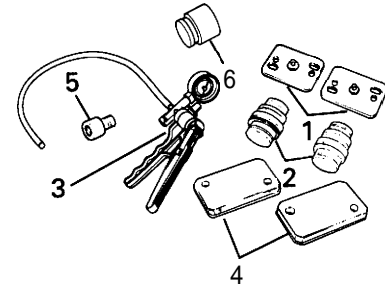
A00B2J4

APPLICATION

Rotary valve engines.

Engine leak tester kit **m**

(P/ N 8617491 00)



A01B2D4

APPLICATION

All engines.

Parts included in the kit:

- 1) Exhaust outlet plug (2)
(p/ N 5290246 00)
- 2) Intake manifold plug (2)
(P/ N 5290110 00)
- 3) Air pump (1)
(P / N 5290218 00)
- 4) RAVE system plug (2)
(p/ N 5290112 00)
- 5) Adapter (2)
(p/ N 5172349 00)
- 6) Intake manifold plug -779
(p/ N 5290305 00)

2-1 /4 in plug (1)
(p/ N 5290211 00)

2-3/4 in plug (1)
(p/ N 5290212 00)

Plates (2)
(p/ N 5290213 00)

Radiator plug (1)
(p/ N 5290214 00)

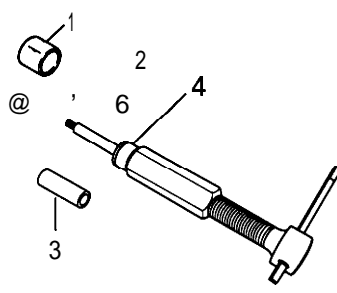
Clamp (1)
(P/ N 4088035 00)

Adapter 3/1 6 ID x 1/8 NPT
(p/ N 4082011 00)

NOTE : Must maintain a pressure of 5 lb during 3 minutes. Never pressurize over 5 lb.

ENGINE (Mandatory service tools)

Piston pinpuller **16**
P / N 5290290 00



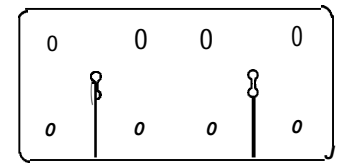
01B4H4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Parts included :

- 1) Locating sleeve (3)
(p/ N 5290238 00)
- 2) Expansion sleeve (3)
(p/ N 5290237 00)
- 3) Adaptor
(P / N 5290236 00)
- 4) Bushing
(p/ N 5290277 03)

Rubber pad **17**
(p/ N 5290234 00)

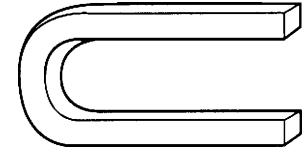


A01B4C4

APPLICATION
All cageless bearing engines (277 and 503).

Rotary valve circlip tool

- A) (p/N 5290291 00) **18**
- B) (p/N 5290208 00) **15**



A00C314

APPLICATION

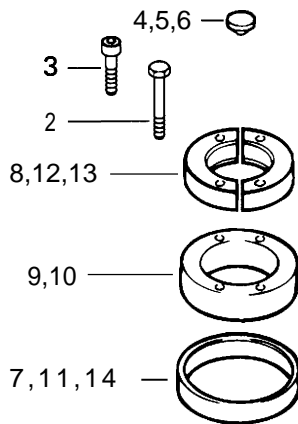
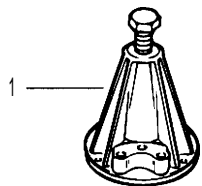
- A) 454 and 670 engines.
- B) All rotary valve engines except the 454 and 670.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

The following tools are highly recommended to optimize your basic tool kit and reduce tear down time.

- 1- Crankshaft puller assembly (p/ N 4208762 98) **200**
- For 779 : (p/ N 4208776 35) **250**
- With 145 mm screw : (p/ N 4209407 55) **258**



A00C3L4

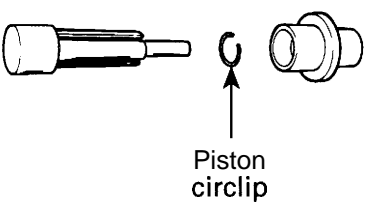
APPUCATION

All engines.

2- Screw M8 x 70 (4)	P / N 420841201	500
All engines except 247.		
3- Screw M8 x 40 (4)	P / N 420840681	559
247, 277, 467 and 670 engines.		
4- Crankshaft protector PTO	P / N 420876552	259
All engines except 247.		
5- Crankshaft protector MAG	P / N 420976890	260
247 engine.		
6- Crankshaft protector MAG	P / N 420876557	554
All engines except 247.		
7- Puller ring	P / N 420977480	257
All engines.		
8- Half ring ass'y	P / N 420276025	558
All engines except 377, 503 and 779.		
9- Distance ring	P / N 420876565	261
All engines except 247 and 277.		
10- Distance ring	P / N 420876569	557
377, 443, 503, 582, 583 and 670 engines.		
11- Puller ring	P / N 420977490	555
All engines.		
12- Half ring	P / N 420977475	556
All engines except 247 and 779.		
13- Half ring ass'y	P / N 420977479	252
779 engine.		
14- Puller ring	P / N 420977494	251
779 engine,		

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

Piston circlip installer
A) (p / N 5290169 00) **202**
B) (p / N 2908770 16) **548**

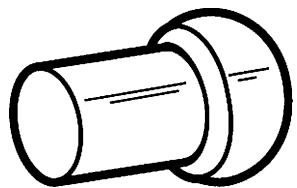


Piston
circlip

A01B1P4

APPLICATION
A) All engines except 670.
B) 670 engines.

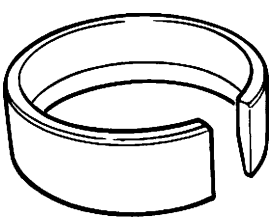
Piston pin / connecting rod bearing centering tool **203**
(p/ N 5290091 00)
NOTE : New diameter is 9.65 mm (0.380").



A01B1RA

APPLICATION
All engines.

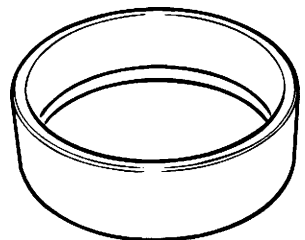
Ring compressor
A)(p/N4208760 90) **204**
(62 mm)
B)(p/N4208769 74) **205**
(69.5 mm)
C)(P/N4208769 70) **206**
(72 mm)
D)(P/N4208769 72) **207**
(76 mm)
E) (P/N 4208769 75) **208**
(67.5 mm)
F) (p/N 5290308 00) **262**
(78 mm)



A01B1T4

APPLICATION
A) 377 engines.
B) 467 engines.
C) 503, 253 and 536 engines.
D) 582, 583 and 643 engines.
E) 447 engines,
F) 670 engines.

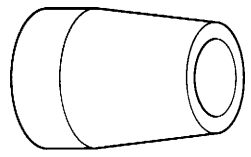
Magneto coil centering ring **209**
(P/ N 4208769 22)



A01B1V4

APPLICATION
All engines with Nippondenso CDI (160 W).

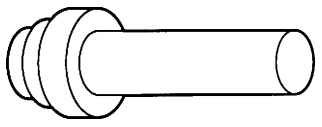
Seal protector sleeve
(p/ N 4209779 10) **210**
(PTO)
(P/ N 4202769 00) **211**
(MAG)



A00C0D4

APPLICATION
247 engine.

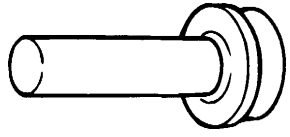
Engine seal pusher **212**
(p/ N 4209779 20)



A00C0V4

APPLICATION
247 engine.

Polyamid ring pusher **213**
(p/ N 4202769 30)



A00C0Z4

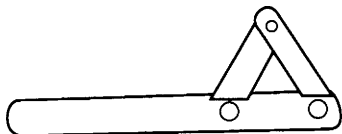
APPLICATION
247 engine.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

Magneto holder
(P/ N 4209765 50)

215

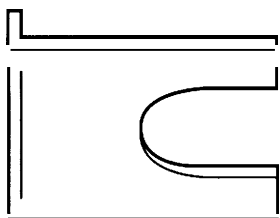


A00C1V4

APPLICATION
247 engine.

Crankshaft feeler gauge
(P/ N 4208766 20)

216

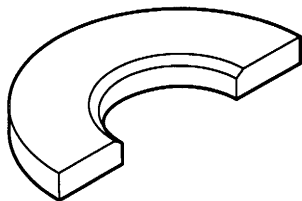


A00C114

APPLICATION
377, 443, 447 and 503 engines.

Crankshaft distance gauge
(P/ N 4208768 22)

217

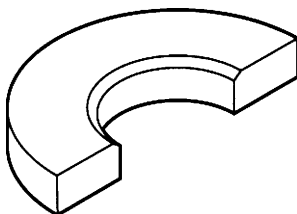


A00C294

APPLICATION
377, 443 and 447 engines.

Crankshaft distance gauge
(P/ N 4208768 24)

218



A00C3A4

APPLICATION
503 engine.

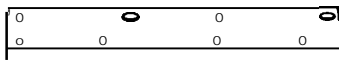
Cylinder aligning tool

A) (P / N 4208769 02)

220

B) (P / N 4208761 71)

221



A00B084

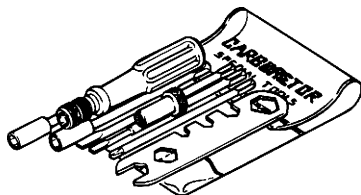
APPLICATION

A) 467, 536, 537, 582, 583, 643 and 670 engines.

B) 377, 443, 447 and 503 engines.

Mikuni carburetor tool kit
(P/ N 4041120 00)

222

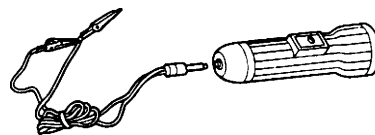


A00B2F4

APPLICATION
All models.

Circuit tester
(continuity light)
(P/ N 4140122 00)

223

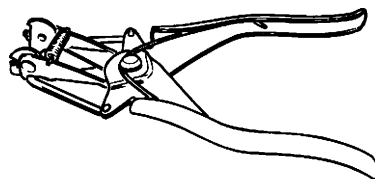


A00C214

APPLICATION
All vehicles.

Piston ring expander
(P / N 5290097 00)

224

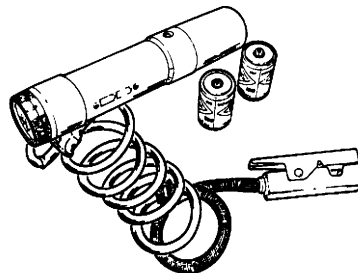


A01B2G4

APPLICATION
All engines.

Stroboscopic timing light
(P/ N 5290092 00)

225

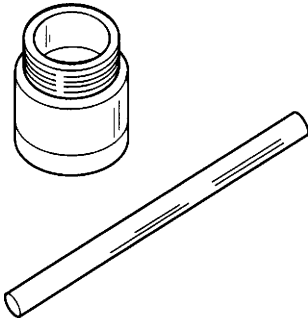


A01B2K4

APPLICATION
All engines.

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

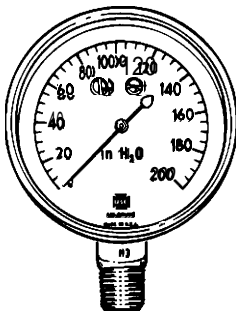
RAVE movement indicator **226**
 (P/ N 8617258 00)



A18B014

APPLICATION
 All RAVE equipped engines.

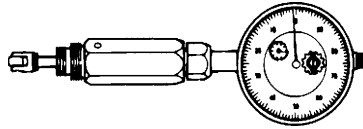
Air pressure gauge, 0-200 inch of water **227**
 (P/ N 5290104 00)



A18B034

APPLICATION
 For pressure testing gauge.

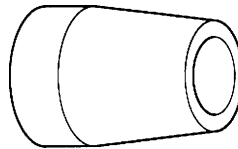
Dial indicator (TDC gauge) **230**
 (p/ N 2950001 43)



A00B2E4

APPLICATION
 All engines.

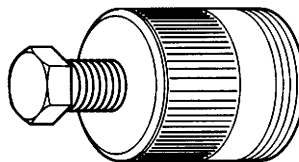
Seal protector sleeve **231**
 A)(P/N4208769 80) (for 10 mm shaft) **231**
 B)(p/N4208764 90) (for 12 mm shaft) **232**



A00C0D4

APPLICATION
 467, 582, 583 and 670 engines.

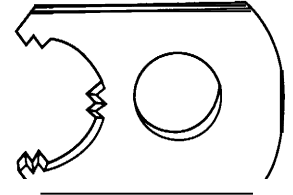
Magneto puller **233**
 P / N 4209762 35)



O0C1A4

APPLICATION
 247 engine.

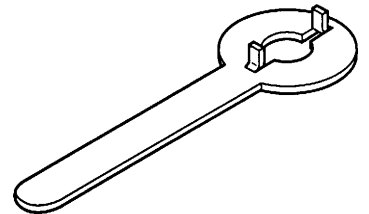
Injection pump gear holder **234**
 (p/ N 4208766 95)



A00B314

APPLICATION
 253, 377, 447 and 503 engines.

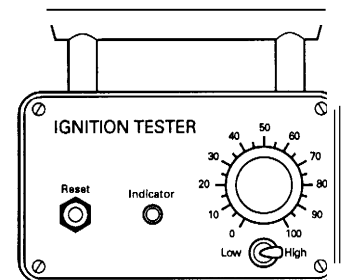
Injection pump gear holder **235**
 (p/ N 4202779 05)



A00C164

APPLICATION
 467, 494, 536, 537, 582, 583, 643, 670 and 779 engines.

Bombardier magneto tester **236**
 (P/ N419 0033 00)

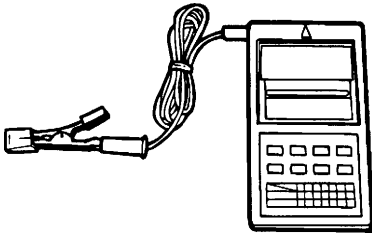


A00C1K4

APPLICATION
 All engines.

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

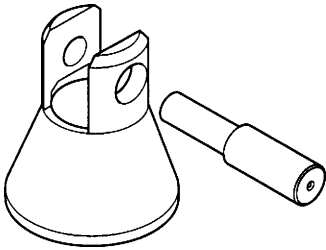
Digital / induction type tachometer **237**
 (p/ N 5290145 00)



F01B1G4

APPLICATION
 All engines.

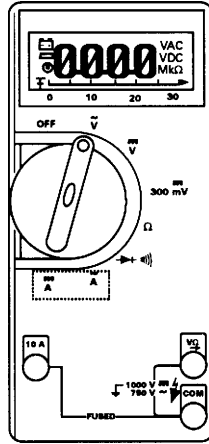
Connecting rod holder **238**
 (p/ N 4209779 00)



A00C0N4

APPLICATION
 247 engine.

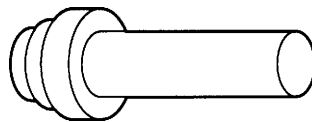
Fluke multimeter **242**
 (p/ N 5290220 00)



F01B1O4

APPLICATION
 All models.

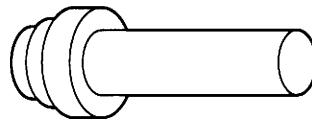
MAG seal pusher **243**
 (p/ N 4202778 75)



A00C0V4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

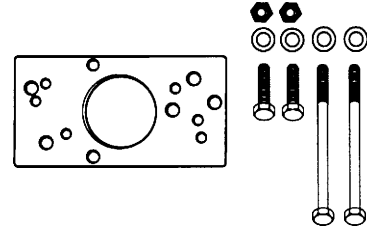
PTO seal pusher **244**
 (p/ N 420 8766 60)



A00C0V4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

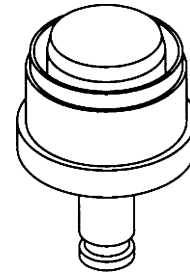
Base puller plate kit **245**
 (P / N 5290249 00)



A05C0M4

APPLICATION
 277 engine.

Insertion jig (Magneto side seal) **247**
 (p/ N 4208765 16)



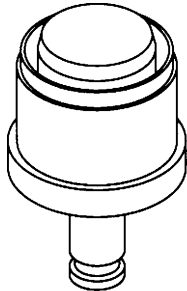
A00C3TA

APPLICATION
 779 engine.

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

Insertion jig
 (Magneto seal)
 (p/ N 4208765 14)

248

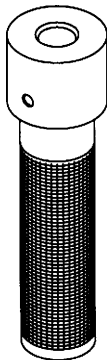


AOOC3UA

APPLICATION
 454 and 670 engines.

Handle for insertion jig
 (p/ N 4208776 50)

249

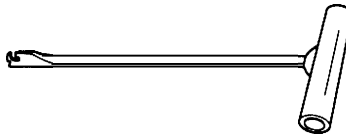


AOOC3V4

APPLICATION
 454, 670 and 779 engines.

Exhaust spring installer/
 remover
 (P/ N 5290281 00)

253

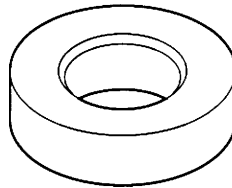


AOOC3S4

APPLICATION
 All models.

Bearing simulator
 (P/ N 4208761 55)

219

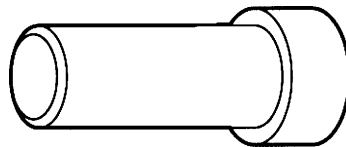


AOOC1H4

APPLICATION
 253, 305, 343, 402 and 440 engines.

Rotary valve seal and
 shaft pusher
 (p/ N 4208766 05)

229

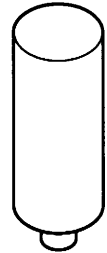


AOOC0Y4

APPLICATION
 Rotary valve engines 1990 models and older.

Seal pusher (rotary valve)
 (P/ N 4208765 10)

240

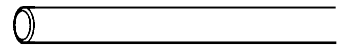


AOOC374

APPLICATION
 All rotary valve shaft seals with a 12 mm I.D.

Rotary valve shaft pusher
 (p/ N 4208766 10)

239

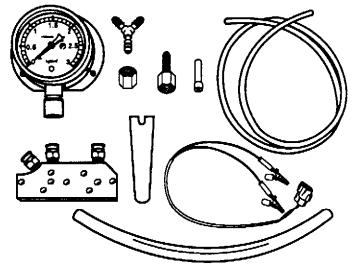


AOOC0F4

APPLICATION
 All rotary valve engines with 12 mm shaft.

Self fuel control injection
 (S. F. C. I.) system test kit
 (P/ N 8617391 00)

241



A28E034

APPLICATION
 1993 Formula Plus EFI.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS

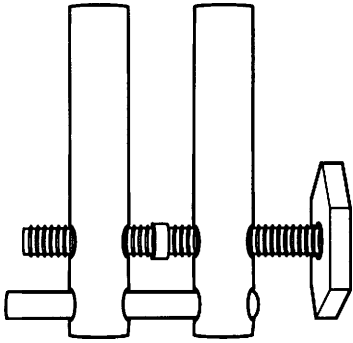
Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

ENGINE (Optional service tools)

Large hose pincher

773

(p/ N 5290304 00)



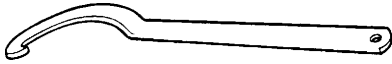
F01B234

APPLICATION

All vehicles.

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory service tools)

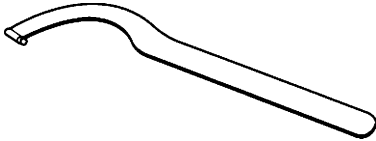
Clutch holder **51**
(p/ N 5290064 00)



A01B154

APPLICATION
All TRA drive pulleys.

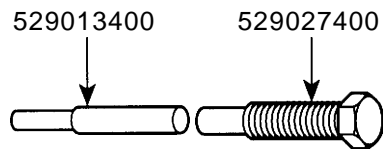
Clutch holder **79**
(p/ N 5290276 00)



A02B034

APPLICATION
Bombardier Lite drive pulley.

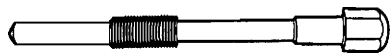
Drive pulley puller **53**
(p/ N 5290275 00)
Consists of :



A00C094

APPLICATION
Bombardier Lite drive pulley, except Élan.

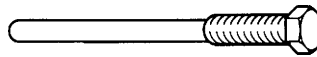
TRA drive pulley puller **75**
(p/ N 5290224 00)



A06B014

APPLICATION
TRA drive pulley for the 454,494, 599, 670 and 779 engines.

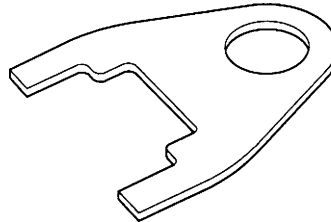
TRA drive pulley puller **55**
(p/ N 5290079 00) (25 mm)



A18B044

APPLICATION
TRA drive pulley (except 599,670 and 779 engines).

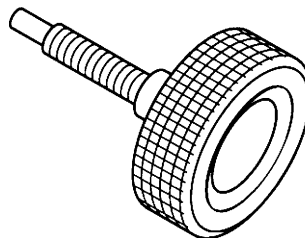
Forks (3) **57**
(p/ N 5290055 00)



A16B014

APPLICATION
All vehicles equipped with a TRA drive pulley.

Drive belt installer **58**
(p/ N 5290172 00)



A00A1A4

APPLICATION
All vehicles except Élan and Tundra II.

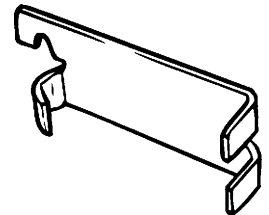
Alignment bar
A) (p / N 5290267 00) **78**
B) (p/N 5290269 00) **00**
C) (p/N 5290300 00) **80**
D) (P / N 5290268 00) **73**



A01B4D4

APPLICATION
A) F-Series and S-Series with 503.
B) Tundra II.
C) S-Series with Bombardier Lite drive pulley.
D) Safari L and Skandic.

Spring scale hook **62**
(P/ N 5290152 00)



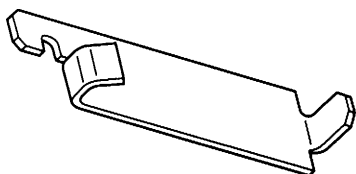
A01B514

APPLICATION
1994 models and older except Alpine II.

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory service tools)

Spring scale hook **84**

(p/ N 5290309 00)



A00B4A4

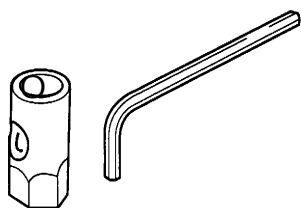
APPLICATION

F-Series and S-Series (1995 and newer).

Drive belt tension adjuster **63**

tool

(p/ N 5290087 00)



A15B044

APPLICATION

All vehicles except Elan, Tundra II and Skandic WT.

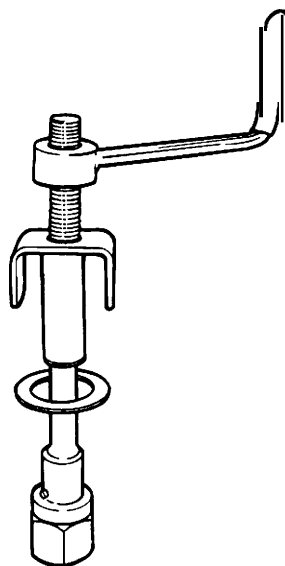
Spring compressor / **64**

TRA clutch flare tool

(P / N 5290186 00)

Parts included in the kit :

1) Spring compressor
(P / N 5290151 00)



A01B334

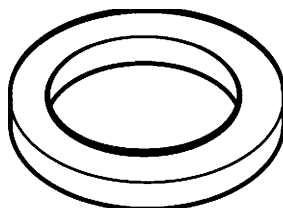
APPLICATION (1)

S and F-Series and Alpine II driven pulley type.

All TRA pulley.

3) Washer (2)

(P / N 7329000 15)



A01B3T4

APPLICATION (3)

All applications.

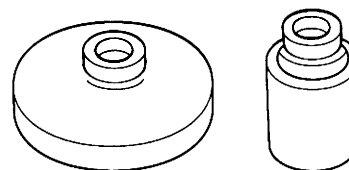
2) **TRA clutch** spring cover **bush-**
 ing flare tool

A) INTERIOR flare tool
 (p/ N 5290180 00)
 EXTERIOR flare tool
 (P/ N 5290181 00)

○ NOTE : Letter A stamper on tools.

B) INTERIOR flare tool
 (p/ N 5290182 00)
 EXTERIOR flare tool
 (p/ N 5290183 00)

○ NOTE : Letter B stamper on tools.



A01B3F4

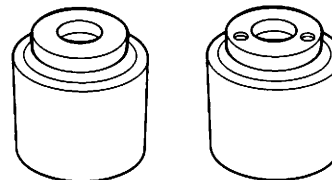
APPLICATION (2)

A) TRA pulley (25 mm shaft).
 B) TRA pulley (27 mm shaft).

4) **TRA clutch** outer half bushing
 flare tool

INTERIOR flare tool
 (p/ N 5290184 00)
 EXTERIOR flare tool
 (P/ N 5290185 00)

○ NOTE : Letter C stamper on tools.



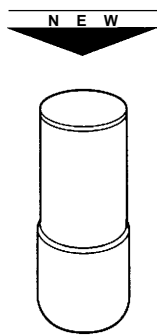
A01B3I4

APPLICATION (4)

All TRA drive pulleys.

TRANSMISSION (Mandatory service tools)

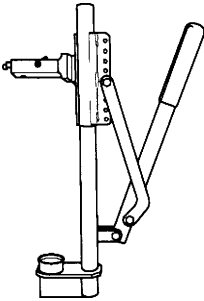
Burnishing bar **77**
 (P/ N 5290264 02)



A00B4B4

APPLICATION
 Safari L and Skandic.

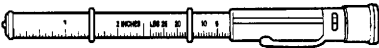
Shock spring remover kit **65**
 (P/ N 5290271 00)
 Parts included in the kit :
 Pin
 (p/ N 4145284 00)



A01B404

APPLICATION
 All suspensions with coil spring.


Tension tester **74**
 (P/ N 4143482 00)



A00C074

APPLICATION
 All models.

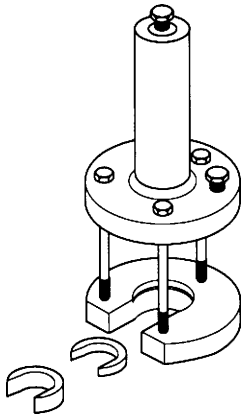
Countershaft bearing installer **83**
 (p/ N 5290302 00)



A00A194

APPLICATION
 S-Series and F-Series.

Countershaft bearing remover **82**
 (P/ N 5290301 00)

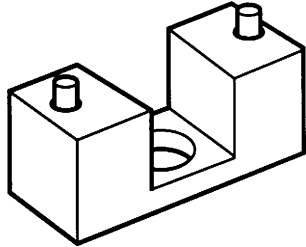


Q

A00A274

APPLICATION
 S-Series and F-Series.

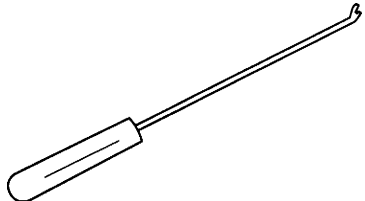
Spring cover tool **81**
 (p/ N 5290273 00) "



A01B4M4

APPLICATION
 Bombardier Lite drive pulley.

Transmission adjuster **76**
 (p/ N 5290285 00)



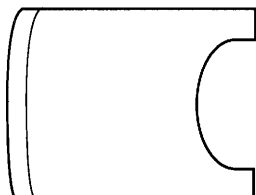
A00D0X4

APPLICATION
 F-Series equipped with reverse gear.

TRANSMISSION (Optional service tools)

Alignment tool **306**

(p/ N 4204760 10)



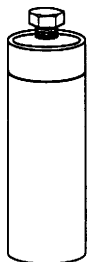
A00C1D4

APPLICATION

Skandic WT and Alpine II gear-box.

Countershaft bearing installer **501**

(p/ N 5290188 00)



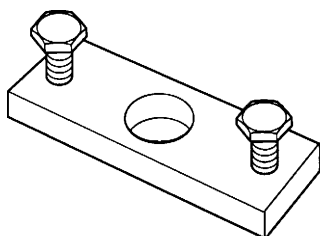
A00A194

APPLICATION

PRS chassis.

Cam pusher **309**

(p/ N 5290129 00)



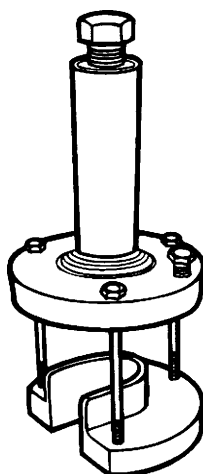
A18B064

APPLICATION

Tundra II LT.

Countershaft bearing remover **502**

(p/ N 5290187 00)



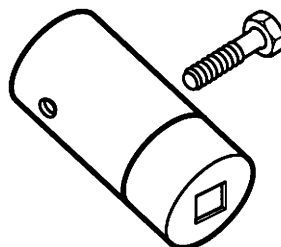
A00A184

APPLICATION

PRS chassis.

Drive pulley puller **318**

(P / N 5290231 00)



00C3J4

APPLICATION

Élan.

Transmission ball mounting pin **305**

(p/ N 4204760 20)



A00C1C4

APPLICATION

Alpine II 3-speed transmission.

Alignment bar

A) (p / N 5290256 00) **324**

B) (P / N 5290282 00) **320**

C) (P / N 5290283 00) **321**



A01B4D4

APPLICATION

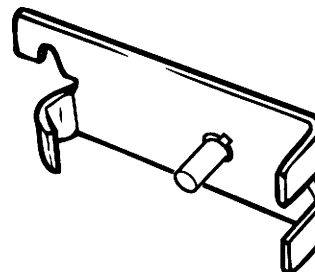
A) PRS chassis.

B) Alpine II.

C) Élan.

Spring scale hook **323**

(P/ N 5290065 00)



A01B174

APPLICATION

Alpine II 1994 and older.

TRANSMISSION (Optional service tools)

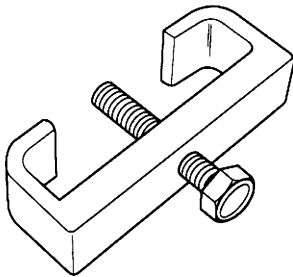
Alignment template **300**
 (p/ N 5290083 00)



A03B034

APPLICATION
 scout.

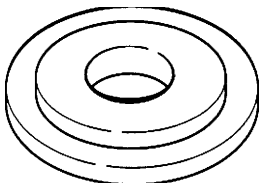
Driven pulley support
 extractor **310**
 (P/ N 5290135 00)



A25B0F4

APPLICATION
 Safari (except Cheyenne),
 Stratos / E, Citation E / LS / LSE,
 Escapade, Skandic 503, SS-25
 and Formula SP / SS (no vehi-
 cles equipped with reverse).

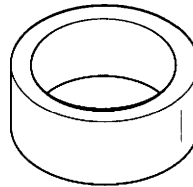
TRA clutch spring cover
 remover cap **312**
 (p/ N 5290103 00)



A16B054

APPLICATION
 TRA clutch (drive pulley).

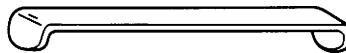
Spacer **311**
 (p/ N 5290054 00)



A16B044

APPLICATION
 TRA clutch (drive pulley).

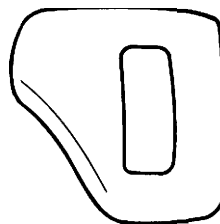
Drive pulley retainer **313**
 (P/ N 5290017 00)



A00C224

APPLICATION
 Round shaft drive pulley.

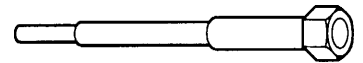
Transmission shifter
 template **314**
 (P/ N 5290198 00)



A15H3J4

APPLICATION
 1991 to 1994 PRS chassis.

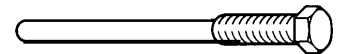
Drive pulley puller **319**
 (p/ N 5290021 00)
 (Standard threads)



A00C064

APPLICATION
 Square shaft, standard (SAE)
 threads.

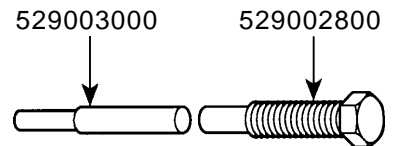
TRA drive pulley puller
 (27 mm) **322**
 (p/ N 5290101 00)



A16B044

APPLICATION
 TRA drive pulley (27 mm) shaft
 except 454, 670 and 779
 engines.

Drive pulley puller **400**
 (p/ N 8604142 00)
 (square shaft metric)
 Consist of :



A00C095

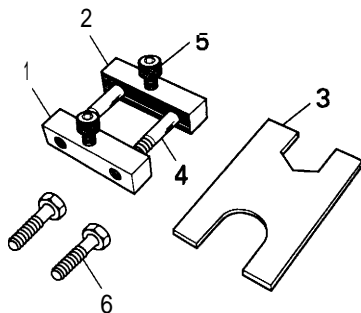
APPLICATION
 Square shaft, metric threads
 drive pulley.

TRANSMISSION (Optional service tools)

Drive axle sprocket
adjuster

340

(p/ N 8617257 00)



A01B204

APPLICATION

All vehicles except Elan.

Parts included in the kit:

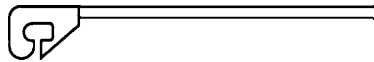
- 1) Block with threads
(P/ N 5290107 00)
- 2) Block without threads
(p/ N 5290108 00)
- 3) Plate
(p/ N 5290106 00)
- 4) Bolt MIO (2)
(p/ N 2220075 00)
- 5) Allen screw M8 (2)
(P/ N 420 840991)
- 6) Screw M8 (2)
(P/ N 2220825 65)

O NOTE : When the tool is
to be use between tunnel
and sprocket use screw M8.

Transmission adjuster

504

(p/ N 5290303 00)



A03D1T4

APPLICATION

vehicles equipped with "push-
pull" reverse transmission.

SUSPENSION (Optional service tools)

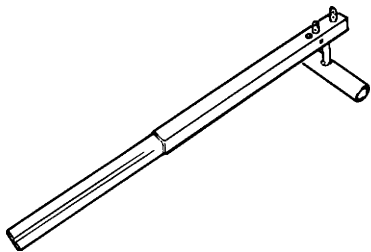
A) Track cleat remover **345**

(p/ N 5290082 00)

Pins **346**

(p/ N 5290082 04)

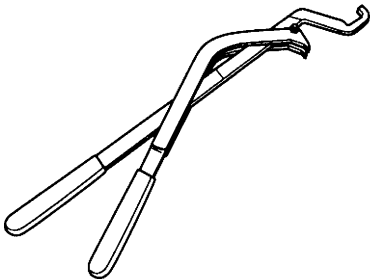
NOTE : Pins can be rotated 180° depending on whether the tool is used by a left-hander or right-ha rider.



A01B1J4

B) TRA track cleat remover **254**

(p/ N 5290287 00)



A01F224

APPLICATION

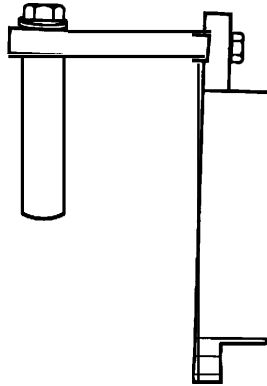
- A) 1993 and older.
- B) 1994 and newer except Elan and Tundra II.

Camber angle tool **343**

(P/ N 5290216 00)

NOTE : Angle finder with a magnetic base must be used.

Suggestion : K-D tool no. 2968



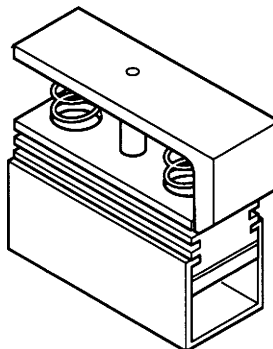
A06B024

APPLICATION

All DSA front suspensions.

Track tension gauge **342**

(p/ N 5290215 00)



A00B3X4

APPLICATION

All models except Elan.

Track cleat installer

A) (P / N 5290085 00) **347**

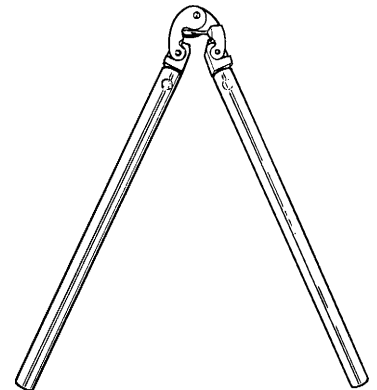
Narrow

B) (p/N 5290288 00) **255**

Narrow

C) (P/N 5290077 00) **344**

Wide



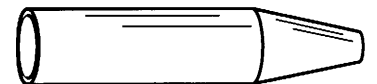
A01B1M4

APPLICATION

- A) 1993 and older.
- B) 1994 and newer.
- C) 1992 and older with wide cleat opening.

Dome guide **349**

(p / N 529 0265 00)



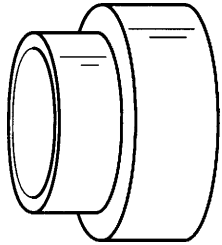
A06F1B4

APPLICATION

MX Z T / A shocks.

SUSPENSION (Optional service tools)

Piston guide **500**
(P / N 5290266 00)

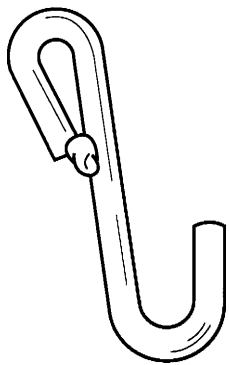


A06F1C4

APPLICATION

MX Z T / A shocks.

Suspension spring installer (hook) **325**
(p/ N 5290066 00)

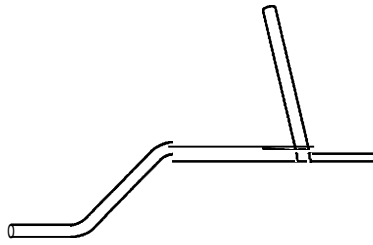


A19B034

APPLICATION

Cheyenne.

Spring installer (bar) **326**
(p/ N 5290050 00)

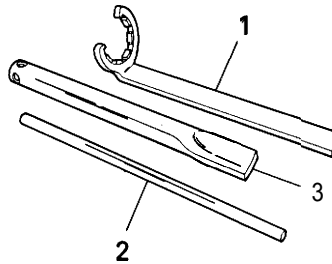


A00C114

APPLICATION

Tundra II/ LT and Scout,

Spring cam adjuster key **330**
(p/ N 8617317 00)



A25B0D4

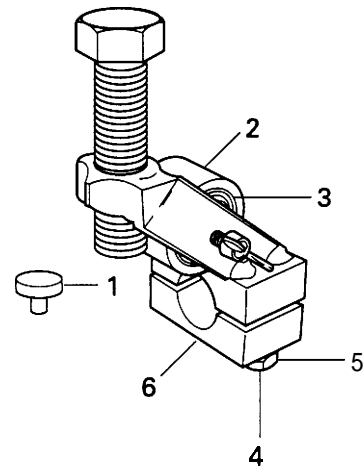
APPLICATION

Safari A-arm suspension spring.

Replacement parts :

- 1) Adjustment key
(p/ N 5290138 00)
- 2) Handle
(p/ N 5290140 00)
- 3) Key extension
(p/ N 5290139 00)

Bushing installer /
remover **331**
(P / N 5290119 00)



A25B054

APPLICATION

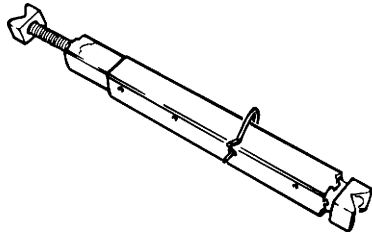
A-arm suspension.

Parts included in the kit :

- 1) Buffer
(P/ N 5290118 00)
- 2) Outer sleeve
(p/ N 5290125 00)
- 3) Inner sleeve
(P/ N 5290126 00)
- 4) Hexagonal screw (2)
(p/ N 2220830 65)
- 5) Flat washer (2)
(p/ N 224 081201)
- 6) Lower retainer
(P/ N 5290121 00)

SUSPENSION (Optional service tools)

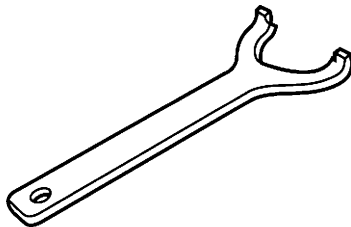
Drive axle holder **333**
 (p/ N 5290072 00)



A01B1E4

APPLICATION
 All models.

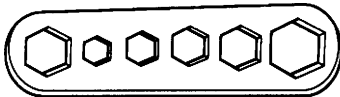
Kayaba shock adjustment tool **334**
 (P/ N 5290190 00)



AOOA1K4

APPLICATION
 C-7 suspension.

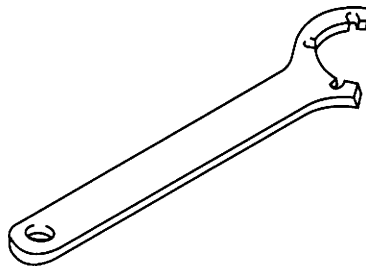
Hexagonal wrench **335**
 (p/ N 5290147 00)



A19B024

APPLICATION
 Safari and Skandic prior to 1995.

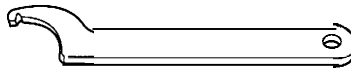
Suspension adjustment wrench **336**
 (p/ N 5290122 00)



A25A014

APPLICATION
 Rear suspension.

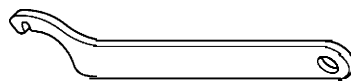
Suspension adjustment wrench **337**
 (p/ N 5290098 00)



A24A014

APPLICATION
 Models equipped with a mono-shock suspension.

Suspension adjustment wrench **338**
 (p/ N 5290171 00)

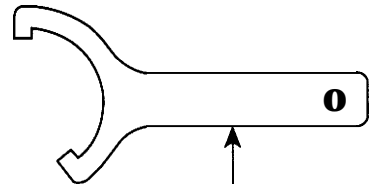


A15B094

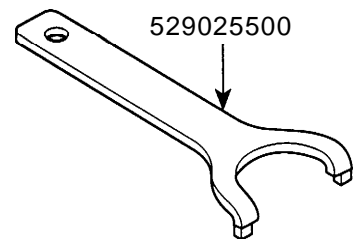
APPLICATION
 1992 and old Formula C-7.

Adjustment wrench **506**
 (p/ N 8617439 00)
 Consists of :

NEW



529024000



529025500

AOOB4B4

APPLICATION
 T / A shock.

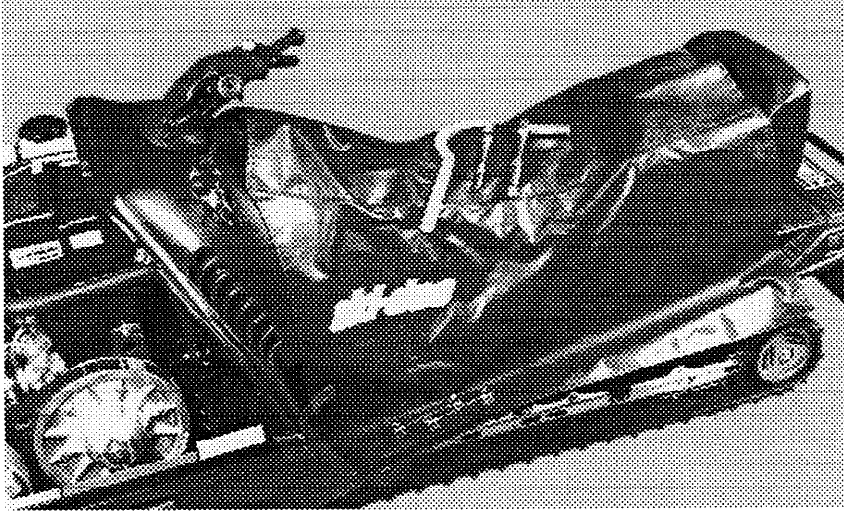
Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS

Sub-Section 01 (SERVICE TOOLS)

VEHICLES (Optional service tools)

Protective mat
(P / N 529 0306 00)

503



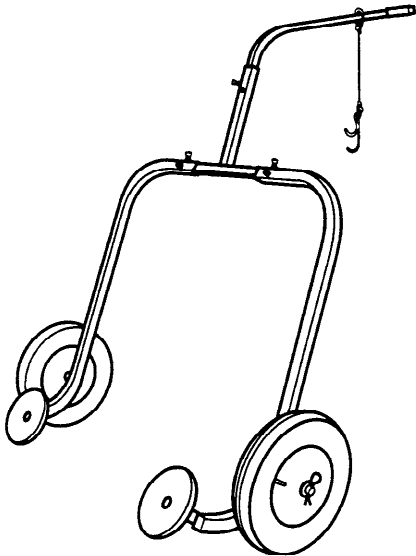
A01B45W

APPLICATION

All vehicles.

Dolly
(P / N 529 0299 00)

348



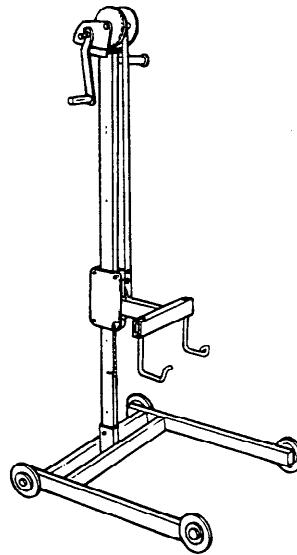
A00B4CJ

APPLICATION

All models.

Snowmobile jack
(P / N 529 0200 00)

341



A01A1JJ

APPLICATION

All models.



SERVICE PRODUCTS


MANDATORY SERVICE PRODUCTS


O NOTE : The numbers outlined in black (example : **□**) are reference to tool numbers from other divisions (Sea-Doo and/or Sea-Doo Jet Boats). Matching numbers are the same tool even if the part numbers are different.

Loctite® is a trademarks of Loctite Corporation.

Dow Corning™ is a trademarks of Dow Corning Corporation.

<p>Retaining compound 151 (P/ N 4137031 00) Loctite® RC / 609 : Retaining compound (1 O mL) (green)</p>  <p>AOOB2S4</p>
<p>APPLICATION Used for retaining bushings, bearings in slightly worn housing or on shaft.</p>
<p>Paste gasket 152 (P/ N413 7027 00) Loctite® 515 : Gasket eliminator (50 mL)</p>  <p>AOOB2T4</p>
<p>APPLICATION Crankcase halves transmission and gearbox mating surfaces.</p>

<p>Medium-strength thread locker 154 (P/ N413 7030 00) Loctite® 242 : Threadlocker (1 O mL) (blue, medium strength)</p>  <p>AOOB324</p>
<p>APPLICATION Flywheel nut, crankcase studs, etc.</p>

<p>High strength thread locker 155 (P/ N413 7074 00) Loctite® 271 : Threadlocker (1 O mL) (red, high strength)</p> <p>(TYPICAL)</p>  <p>AOOB2U4</p>
<p>APPLICATION Fasteners and studs up to 1" diameter.</p>

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

MANDATORY SERVICE PRODUCTS

Gasket / paint remov **156**

(p/ N 4137085 00)
Loctite® 79040 Chise
510 g (18 oz)



AOOB3L4

APPLICATION

Clean mating surfaces of cylinders and crankcase. Remove carbon in combustion chambers.

Cleaning solvent **157**

(p/ N413 7082 00)
Loctite® 755-59
340 g (12 oz)



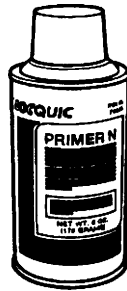
AOOB3M4

APPLICATION

Clean carburetor parts and degrease all oily surfaces.

Loctite® primer **158**

(p/ N 4137081 00)
Loctite® 764-56
Primer N
170 g (6 oz)



AOOB3N4

APPLICATION

To prepare mating surfaces before applying paste gasket, retaining compound or threadlockers.

Silicone compound **159**

(p/ N 420 897061)
Dow Corning® MS4



AOOB3R4

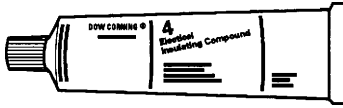
APPLICATION

Lubricate pawl and pawl lock of rewind starter.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Silicone dielectric grease **350**
(3 oz)
(p/ N413 7017 00)



A00B1X4

APPLICATION

On all electric connections. High tension coil and spark plug connections. Connector housings, etc.

Grease LMZ no. 1 **351**
(400 g)
(P/ N 4137075 00)

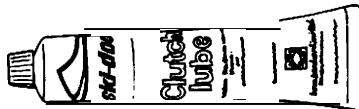


A00B1Y4

APPLICATION

Mainly used between regulators or rectifiers and upper column to transfer the heat build-up and to assure a good ground.

Clutch lube **352**
(4 oz)
(P/ N413 8007 00)



A00B1Z4

APPLICATION

Roller round shaft drive pulleys.

Chaincase oil **353**
(p/ N 4138019 00)



A00B2R4

APPLICATION

Chaincase lubricant on Élan and Tundra II.

Synthetic chaincase oil **354**
(p/ N413 8033 00)



A01B4Q4

APPLICATION

Chaincase lubricant on all models except Élan and Tundra II.

Blizzard oil **355**
(12 x 500 mL)
(p/ N 4138031 00)



A00B2Q4

APPLICATION

All models.

Injection oil **356**
(P/ N413 8029 00)
(12 x 1 liter)
357
(P/ N 4138030 00)
(3x 4 liter)



F01B2H4

APPLICATION

All engines.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Pipe sealant **358**
(P/ N413 7023 00)
Loctite 592 (50 mL)

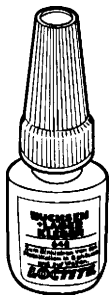


A00B2W4

APPLICATION

Engine plugs and senders.

High temperature
thread locker **359**
(P/ N 4208997 88)
Loctite 648 (green)
(5 g)



A00B3D4

APPLICATION

For RAVE valve rod distance nut
on 583, 670 and 779 engines.

Anti-seize lubricant **362**
(p/ N 4137010 00)
Loctite anti-seize
lubricant 454 g (16 oz)



F01B174

APPLICATION

Unpainted surfaces of drive pul-
ley countershaft.

Bearing grease **363**
(400 g)
(p/ N 4137061 00)



A00B2L4

APPLICATION

For idler bearings, ski legs, leaf
spring cushion pads, seal interior
lips, rear hub bearings, bogie
wheels, countershaft bearings,
etc.

Storage oil **364**
(350 g spray can)
(P/ N 4960141 00)



A00B384

APPLICATION

All models.

Degreaser **365**
(p/ N413 7084 00)
Permatex® 48 TA
433 g (15 02)



A00B3K4

APPLICATION

Engine, chaincase, pulleys and
any greasy surfaces.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
 Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Gel instant adhesive **366**

(P / N 413 7083 00)
 Loctite 454-40
 20 g (.70 oz)



AOOB304

APPLICATION

Isolating foam and rubber strip.

Tough adhesive **367**

(P / N 413 4083 00)
 Loctite Black Max 38004
 3 mL (.1 O oz)



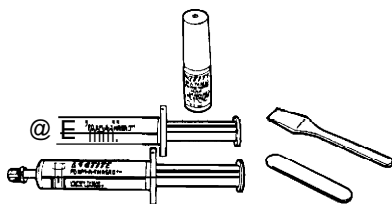
AOOB3P4

APPLICATION

Shifter boot or grip.

Stripped threads repair kit **3C8**

(p/ N 4137086 00)
 Loctite 81668
 Form-A-thread 81668



AOOA1J4

APPLICATION

Repair damaged threads of grade 5 (SAE) or 8.8 (metric) maximum. Do not use in applications where temperatures will exceed 149°C (300°F) or on critical assemblies.

HYLOMAR sealant **369**

(100 g)
 (P/ N 4137071 00)



AOOB3F4

APPLICATION

To form an oil resistant seal (ex: transmission).

Paint for frame touch-up **370**

(p/ N413 4010 00)
 Black semi-gloss
 (spray can)



AOOB3H4

APPLICATION

All models with a black frame.

General purpose instant adhesive **373**

(495)
 (P/ N413 7032 00)



AOOB2V4

APPLICATION

Rubber to metal bonding and most hard plastic.

Sealant 736 Dow Corning **374**

(P / N 4137092 00)



AOOB3U4

APPLICATION

All models.

Fuel stabilizer **375**

(P / N413 4086 00)



AOOB3V4

APPLICATION

All models.

Molykote 111 **376**

(P/ N 4137070 00)



AOOB3W4

APPLICATION

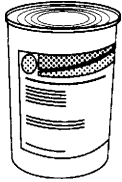
Rotary valve shaft seals.

Section 01 SERVICE TOOLS AND SERVICE PRODUCTS
Sub-Section 02 (SERVICE PRODUCTS)

OPTIONAL SERVICE PRODUCTS

Shock oil
(1 liter)
(p/ N413 7094 00)

377



A06FOP4

APPLICATION
MX Z T / A shocks.

Bombardier Lube
(p/ N 2936000 16)

378



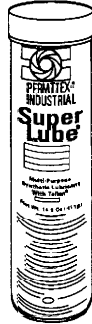
A01B4P4

APPLICATION
Steering ball joints on all models.

Super Lube (grease)
(p/ N 2935500 13)

379

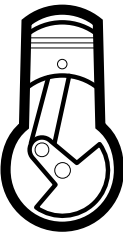

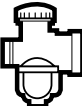

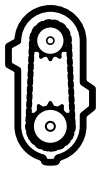
NEW







A00B474

APPLICATION
Tie rod bushings.

LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART

		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	REFER TO
	Starting Rope Condition						✓	—
	Engine Head Nuts	✓			✓			Appropriate section : See Top End
	Engine Mount Nuts	✓			✓			Appropriate section : See ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER
	Exhaust System	✓		✓				Appropriate section : See ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER
	Engine Lubrication					✓		This section no. 1
	Cooling System Condition	✓			✓			Sub-section 04-06
	Coolant Replacement (Except Fan Cooled)						✓	Page 04-09-5
	Condition of Seals						✓	Sub-section 04-03
	Injection Oil Filter Condition (Except Élan)			✓				Page 04-07-1
	Injection Oil Filter Replacement (Except Élan)						✓	Sub-section 04-05
	Oil Injection Pump Adjustment (Except Élan)	✓			✓			Page 04-05-5
	Fuel Stabilizer					✓		This section no. 2
	Fuel Filter Replacement						✓	This section no. 3
	Fuel Lines and Connections	✓					✓	Sub-section 04-09
	Carburetor Adjustment	✓			✓			Page 04-08-8
	Throttle Cable Inspection	✓			✓		✓	Sub-section 04-09
	Air Filter Cleaning			✓				This section no. 4
	Drive Belt Condition	✓	✓					This section no. 5
	Condition of Drive and Driven Pulleys	✓		✓		✓		Sub-sections 05-02 and 03-03
	Cleaning of Drive and Driven Pulleys						✓	Sub-sections 05-02 and 03-03
	Retorquing of Drive Pulley Screw	✓						Sub-section 05-02
	Driven Pulley Preload	✓			✓			Sub-section 05-03
	Brake Condition	✓	✓					Sub-section 05-05
	Brake Adjustment			✓				Sub-section 05-05
	Lubrication of Ratchet Wheel or Fluid Change (Except Élan)						✓	Sub-section 05-05
	Drive Chain Tension	✓		✓				Sub-sections 05-06 and 05-07
	Countershaft Lubrication (S and F Series)	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 05-05
	Chaincase / Gearbox Oil Level	✓		✓		✓		Sub-sections 05-06 and 05-07
	Lubrication of drive axle bearing	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 07-05

Section 02 LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE
 Sub-Section 01 (LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE CHART)

		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	REFER TO
	Handlebar Bolts. Retorque to 26 N•m (19 lbf•ft)	✓						Page 08-01-1
	Steering and Front Suspension Mechanism	✓		✓		✓		Sub-sections 08-01 and 08-02
	Wear and Condition of Skis and Runners	✓	✓					Sub-section 08-02
	Steering and Ski Leg Camber Adjustment	✓		✓				Sub-section 08-01
	Suspension Adjustments (Except Élan)	AS REQUIRED						Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section and <i>Operator's Guide</i>
	Suspension Lubrication			✓		✓		Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Suspension Condition	✓			✓			Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Suspension Stopper Strap Condition (Except Élan)				✓			Section 07 : See appropriate sub-section
	Track Condition	✓		✓				Sub-section 07-06
	Track Tension and Alignment	✓	AS REQUIRED					
	Spark Plugs*	✓						Sub-section 06-03
	Engine Timing	✓					✓	Sub-section 06-02
	Battery Condition	✓		✓		✓		Sub-section 06-04
	Headlight Beam Aiming				✓			Page 09-01-1
	Wiring Harnesses, Cables and Lines	✓		✓				Page 09-01-13
	Operation of Lighting System (HI / LO Beam, Brake Light, etc.) Test Operation of Emergency Cut-Out Switch and Tether Cut-Out Switch	✓	✓				✓	Operator's Guide
	Rags in Air Intake and Exhaust System					✓	✓	This section no. 6
	Engine Compartment	✓		✓				This section no. 7
	General Inspection	✓		✓		✓		This section no. 8

* Before installing new spark plugs at pre-season preparation, it is suggested to burn excess storage oil by starting the engine with the old spark plugs. Only perform this operation in a well ventilated area.

① 10-HOUR INSPECTION (To be performed by dealer)

② WEEKLY OR EVERY 240 km (150 mi)

③ MONTHLY OR EVERY 800 km (500 mi)

④ ONCE A YEAR OR EVERY 3200 km (2000 mi)

⑤ STORAGE

⑥ PRE-SEASON PREPARATION (To be performed by dealer)

NO. 1 ENGINE LUBRICATION

Engine internal parts must be lubricated to protect them from possible rust formation during the storage period.

To perform the storage procedures, proceed as follows :

Start the engine and allow it to run at idle speed until the engine reaches its operating temperature.

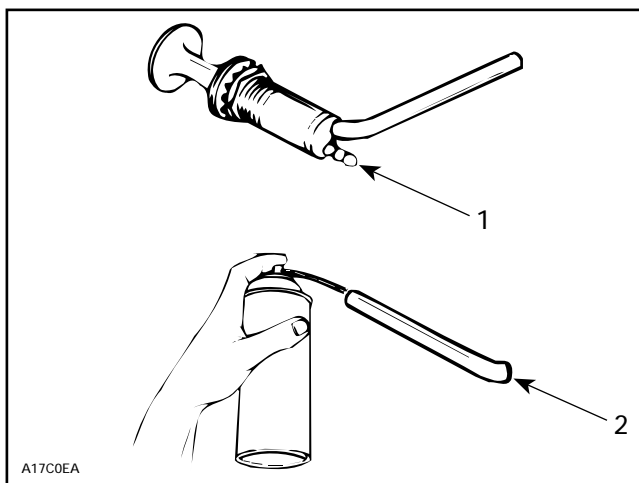
◆ **WARNING** : Ensure the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while it is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

Stop the engine.

All Models Except Mach Z

To prevent fuel from draining, primer button should be pushed all the way in.

Disconnect the outlet primer hose from the primer valve (straight coupling).



1. Straight coupling
2. To intake manifold

Insert storage oil (P / N 496 0141 00) nozzle into primer outlet hose.

Mach Z Only

Remove air silencers to spray storage oil into each carburetor bore.

All Models

Restart engine and run at idle speed.

Inject storage oil until the engine stalls or until a sufficient quantity of oil has entered the engine (approximately half a can).

With the engine stopped, remove the spark plug and spray storage oil (P / N 496 0141 00) into each cylinder.

Crank slowly 2 or 3 revolutions to lubricate cylinders.

Reinstall the spark plugs and the outlet primer hose or air silencers.

◆ **WARNING** : This procedure must only be performed in a well ventilated area. Do not run engine during storage period.

NO. 2 FUEL STABILIZER

A fuel stabilizer (P / N 413 4086 00) can be added in fuel tank to prevent fuel deterioration and avoid draining fuel system for storage. Follow manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

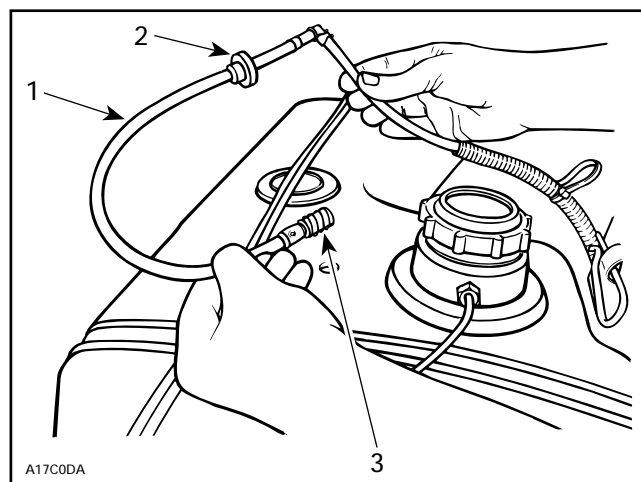
If above fuel stabilizer is not used, drain fuel system including fuel tank and carburetor(s).

▼ **CAUTION** : Fuel stabilizer should be added prior engine lubrication to ensure carburetor(s) protection against varnish deposit.

NO. 3 FUEL FILTER REPLACEMENT

On all models except Élan and Alpine II, drain fuel tank.

On all models, remove fuel line grommet from fuel tank and pull out inlet fuel line from tank.



TYPICAL

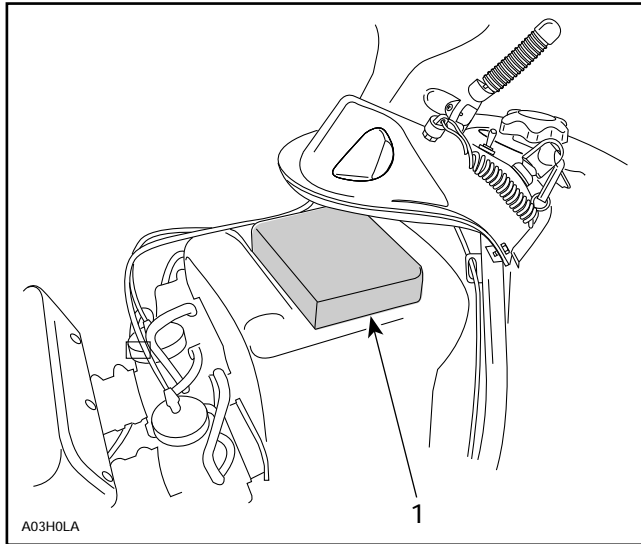
1. Inlet fuel line
2. Position of grommet when installing
3. Fuel filter

Replace fuel filter. To facilitate the fuel line installation, slide grommet on fuel line about 50 mm (2 in) away from elbow then install grommet on fuel tank and push elbow through grommet.

NO. 4 AIR FILTER CLEANING

S-Series

Lift hood and remove air filter from air intake silencer.



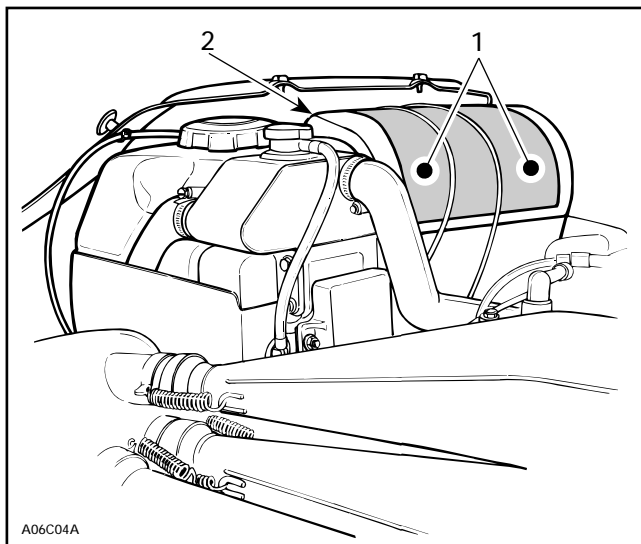
TYPICAL

1. Filter

To clean the filter, shake the snow out of it then, dry it out.

F-Series

Lift hood and remove air filter(s) from air intake silencer.



TYPICAL

1. Air intake silencer
2. Air filter(s)

Shake the snow out of filter(s) then, dry it out.

All Models

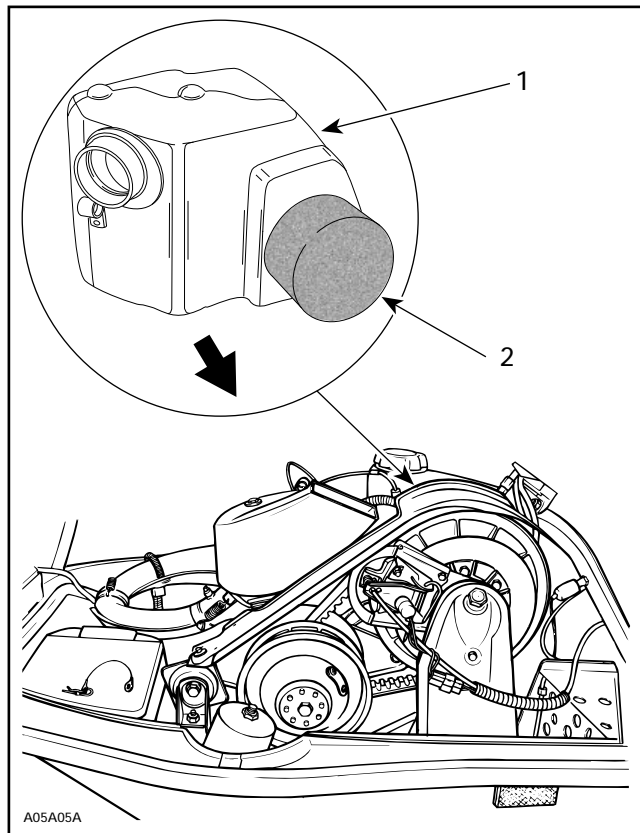
Check that the air box is clean and dry then properly reinstall the filter.

▼ **CAUTION** : These snowmobiles have been calibrated with the filter installed. Operating the snowmobile without it may cause engine damage.

Tundra II LT

Air filter is located on lower side portion of air intake silencer. Lift hood and remove belt guard. Gently pull air filter sideward.

Ensure it is clean and dry. Shake snow out. Clean with a solvent and dry as necessary.



1. Intake silencer
2. Air filter

NO. 5 DRIVE BELT CONDITION

Inspect belt for cracks, fraying or abnormal wear (uneven wear, wear on one side, missing cogs, cracked fabric). If abnormal wear is noted, probable cause could be pulley misalignment, excessive RPM with frozen track, fast starts without warm-up period, burred or rusty sheave, oil on belt or distorted spare belt.

Check the drive belt width. Replace the drive belt if width is less than the minimum width recommended in DRIVE BELT 05-01.

NO. 6 RAGS IN AIR INTAKE AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

At storage preparation, block air intake hole and exhaust system hole using clean rags.

Remove those rags at pre-season preparation.

NO. 7 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Keep clean of grass, twigs, cloth, etc. These are combustible under certain conditions.

NO. 8 GENERAL INSPECTION

Grease or oil at all recommended lubrication points. Wipe off surplus.

Block air intake hole and exhaust system hole using clean cloths.

Remove any dirt or rust.

To clean the entire vehicle, use only flannel clothes or Kimtowels® wipers no. 58-380 from Kimberly-Clark.

▼ **CAUTION** : It is necessary to use flannel cloths or "Kimtowels" wipers on windshield and hood to avoid damaging further surfaces to clean.

To clean the entire vehicle, including metallic parts with a **thick** coat of grease, use "Endust" imported by Bristol Myers, available at hardware stores or supermarkets.

To clean the entire vehicle, including metallic parts with a **thin** coat of grease, use "Simple Green" from Sunshine Makers Inc., available at hardware stores or at automotive parts retailer.

To remove scratches on windshield or hood : Start with "Slip Streamer Motorcycle Windshield Heavy Duty Scratch, Remover". Finish with "Slip Streamer Motorcycle Cleaner and Polish".

○ **NOTE** : The latest product may be use alone if only light scratches are noticeable.

▼ **CAUTION** : Never clean plastic parts or hood with strong detergent, degreasing agent, paint thinner, acetone, products containing chlorine, etc.

Inspect the hood and repair any damage. Touch up all metal spots where paint has been scratched off. Spray all metal parts including shock chromed rods with antirust product (P / N 293 6000 06). Wax the hood and the painted portion of the frame for better protection.

○ **NOTE** : Apply wax on glossy finish only. Protect the vehicle with a cover to prevent dust accumulation during storage.

▼ **CAUTION** : The snowmobile has to be stored in a cool and dry place and covered with an opaque tarpaulin This will prevent sun rays and grime from affecting plastic components and vehicle finish.

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ENGINE	03-01-1
<hr/>	
FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS	03-02-1
<hr/>	
TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM	03-03-1
TRANSMISSION	03-03-1
BRAKE SYSTEM	03-03-7
MECHANICAL BRAKE	03-03-7
HYDRAULIC BRAKE	03-03-7
MECHANICAL AND HYDRAULIC BRAKES	03-03-8
<hr/>	
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	03-04-1
<hr/>	
SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK	03-05-1

ENGINE

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	ENGINE BACKFIRES.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check spark plug(s). a. Carbon accumulation caused by defective spark plug(s). <i>Clean carbon accumulation and replace spark plug(s).</i>
	2. Check cooling system. a. Loose fan belt. <i>Adjust or replace fan belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i> b. Low antifreeze level. <i>Adjust antifreeze level. Then check clamps or hoses.</i> c. Defective tank cap. <i>Replace cap.</i> d. Air in system. <i>Bleed system.</i>
	3. Check ignition timing. a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Set timing according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE SUDDENLY TURNS OFF.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Perform engine leak test (tool P / N 861 7390 00). Refer to engine leak verification flow chart. Check possible piston seizure.</p> <p>a. Damaged gasket and / or seal. <i>Replace defective parts.</i></p>
	<p>2. "Four-corner" seizure of piston(s).</p> <p>a. Accelerating too fast when engine is cold. Piston expands faster than cylinder. <i>Replace piston(s). Ask driver to refer to warm-up procedure in Operator's Guide.</i></p>
	<p>3. Piston(s) seizure on exhaust side (color on piston dome is correct).</p> <p>a. Kinked fuel tank vent tube. <i>Relocate fuel tank vent tube.</i></p> <p>b. Leaks at fuel line connections. <i>Replace defective lines.</i></p> <p>c. Fuel does not flow through carburetor(s) (plastic particles in needle area and / or varnish formation in carburetor(s)). <i>Clean carburetor(s).</i></p> <p>d. Spark plug heat range is too warm. <i>Install spark plug(s) with appropriate heat range (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>e. Improper ignition timing. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>f. Restriction in exhaust system. <i>Replace.</i></p> <p>g. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Install genuine parts.</i></p> <p>h. Carburetor calibration is too lean. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>i. Improper rotary valve timing or improper valve. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or install Bombardier's recommended rotary valve.</i></p> <p>j. Poor quality oil. <i>Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>k. Leaks at air intake silencer. <i>Replace air intake silencer grommets.</i></p>

	<p>4. Melted and / or perforated piston dome ; melted section at ring end gap.</p> <p>a. When piston reaches TDC, mixture is ignited by heated areas in combustion chamber. This situation is due to an incomplete combustion of a poor quality oil. <i>Clean residue accumulation in combustion chamber and replace piston(s). Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>b. Spark plug heat range is too high. <i>Install recommended spark plug(s) (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>c. Ignition timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>d. Inadequate fuel quality. <i>Use appropriate fuel.</i></p> <p>e. Carburetion is too lean. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>5. Seized piston all around the circumference (dry surface).</p> <p>a. Lack of oil, damaged oil line or defective injection pump. <i>Replace defective part(s).</i></p> <p>6. Grooves on intake side of piston only.</p> <p>a. Oil film eliminated by water (snow infiltration in engine). <i>Replace piston(s) and check if intake system leaks.</i></p> <p>7. Piston color is dark due to seizure on intake and exhaust sides.</p> <p>a. Broken or loose fan belt. <i>Replace fan belt or adjust its tension (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p> <p>b. Cooling system leaks and lowers coolant level. <i>Tighten clamps or replace defective parts. Add antifreeze in cooling system until appropriate level is reached.</i></p> <p>c. Accumulation of foreign particles in needle and / or main jet area. <i>Clean carburetor(s).</i></p> <p>8. Cracked or broken piston(s).</p> <p>a. Cracked or broken piston(s) due to excessive piston / cylinder clearance or engine overrevving. <i>Replace piston(s). Check piston / cylinder clearance (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10). Adjust drive pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or clean pulley sheaves if they are contaminated with greasy particles.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	PISTON RING AND CYLINDER SURFACES ARE GROOVED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check oil quality.</p> <p>a. Poor oil quality. <i>Use Bombardier Rotax oil.</i></p> <p>2. Check injection pump and its hoses.</p> <p>a. Inadequate injection pump adjustment and / or defective hoses. <i>Adjust pump according to specifications (refer to ENGINE section 04) and / or replace hoses.</i></p> <p>3. Check fuel / oil premix (Élan).</p> <p>a. Inadequate fuel / oil mixture. <i>Drain fuel tank. Use manufacturer's recommended mixture (refer to FUEL AND OIL section in Operator's Guide).</i></p>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE DOES NOT OFFER MAXIMUM POWER AND / OR DOES NOT REACH MAXIMUM OPERATING RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check spark plug condition. a. Fouled spark plug(s). <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check if there is water in fuel. a. There is water in fuel. <i>Drain fuel system, then fill it with appropriate fuel.</i>
	3. Check items listed in "Engine runs out of fuel" (refer to FUEL AND OIL SYSTEM sub-section 02).
	4. Check carburetor adjustments and cleanliness. a. Inadequate carburetor adjustments or dirt accumulation. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or clean.</i>
	5. Check drive belt. a. Worn belt. <i>Replace belt if width is 3 mm (1/8") less than nominal dimension (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check track adjustment. a. Too much tension and / or improper alignment. <i>Align track and adjust its tension to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	7. Check drive pulley. a. Improper calibration screw adjustments (TRA pulley) and / or worn bushing(s). <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) and / or replace bushing(s).</i>
	8. Check driven pulley. a. Worn bushing and / or spring tension. <i>Replace spring and / or adjust its tension according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	9. Check exhaust system. a. Restriction. <i>Replace.</i>
	10. Check ignition timing. a. Decrease in power due to retarded ignition. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	11. Check engine compression. a. Worn piston(s) and ring(s). <i>Replace (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10 for specification).</i>
	12. Check engine cooling system. a. Engine overheats. Improper fan belt tension. <i>Adjust fan belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i> b. Antifreeze level is low, cap fails to pressurize system or air circulates through lines. <i>Adjust level, replace cap or bleed cooling system.</i>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE DETONATION AT MAXIMUM RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check which type of fuel is used. a. Octane number is too low and / or alcohol level is too high. <i>Use recommended fuel type.</i>
	2. Check spark plug type. a. Improper spark plug heat range. <i>Install recommended spark plug(s) (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check exhaust system. a. Too much restriction. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check ignition timing. a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check carburetion. a. Fouled and / or improper carburetor components. <i>Clean or replace according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check compression ratio and squish area. a. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Install genuine parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE TURNS OVER BUT FAILS TO START.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check switches. a. Ignition switch, emergency cut-out switch or tether switch is in the OFF position. <i>Place all switches in the RUN or ON position.</i>
	2. Check fuel level. a. Mixture not rich enough to start cold engine. <i>Check fuel tank level and use primer.</i>
	3. Check spark plug. a. Defective spark plug (no spark). <i>Replace spark plug(s).</i>
	4. Check amount of fuel on spark plug. a. Flooded engine (spark plug wet when removed). <i>Do not overprime. Remove wet spark plug(s), turn ignition switch to OFF and crank engine several times. Install clean dry spark plug. Start engine following usual starting procedure.</i>
	5. Check fuel lines. a. No fuel to the engine (spark plug dry when removed). <i>Check fuel tank level; turn fuel valve on if applicable; check fuel filter, replace if clogged; check condition of fuel and impulse lines and their connections.</i>
	6. Check engine compression. a. Insufficient engine compression. <i>Replace defective part(s) (ex. : piston(s), ring(s), etc.).</i>

SYMPTOM	IRREGULAR ENGINE IDLE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE AFTER ENGINE WARM UP.
Test / Inspection	1. Check primer. a. Fuel leaks at primer nipple which is mounted to carburetor. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check choke. a. Choke plunger may be partially opened. <i>Readjust.</i>
	3. Check carburetor adapter. a. Air enters through a crack. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check air screw position. a. Inadequate fuel / air mixture. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check ignition system trigger coil air gap. a. Air gap is too large. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	6. Check dimension of pilot jet. a. Inadequate fuel / air mixture. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	7. Perform engine leak test (tool P / N 861 7390 00). a. Leaking gaskets allow air to enter in engine. <i>Replace defective parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	HIGH ENGINE OPERATING TEMPERATURE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check temperature gauge sensor. a. False reading. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check fan belt. a. Belt slides because it is too loose. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Verify antifreeze level and check if there is air infiltration in the system or if there are leaks in gasket areas. a. Low antifreeze level or air in system. <i>Add antifreeze until recommended level is reached, bleed system and / or tighten clamps at fitting.</i>
	4. Check if antifreeze flows through system properly. a. Foreign particles and / or broken coolant pump impeller. <i>Clean cooling system and / or replace coolant pump impeller.</i>
	5. Check thermostat. a. Thermostat reacts slowly or not at all. <i>Replace.</i>

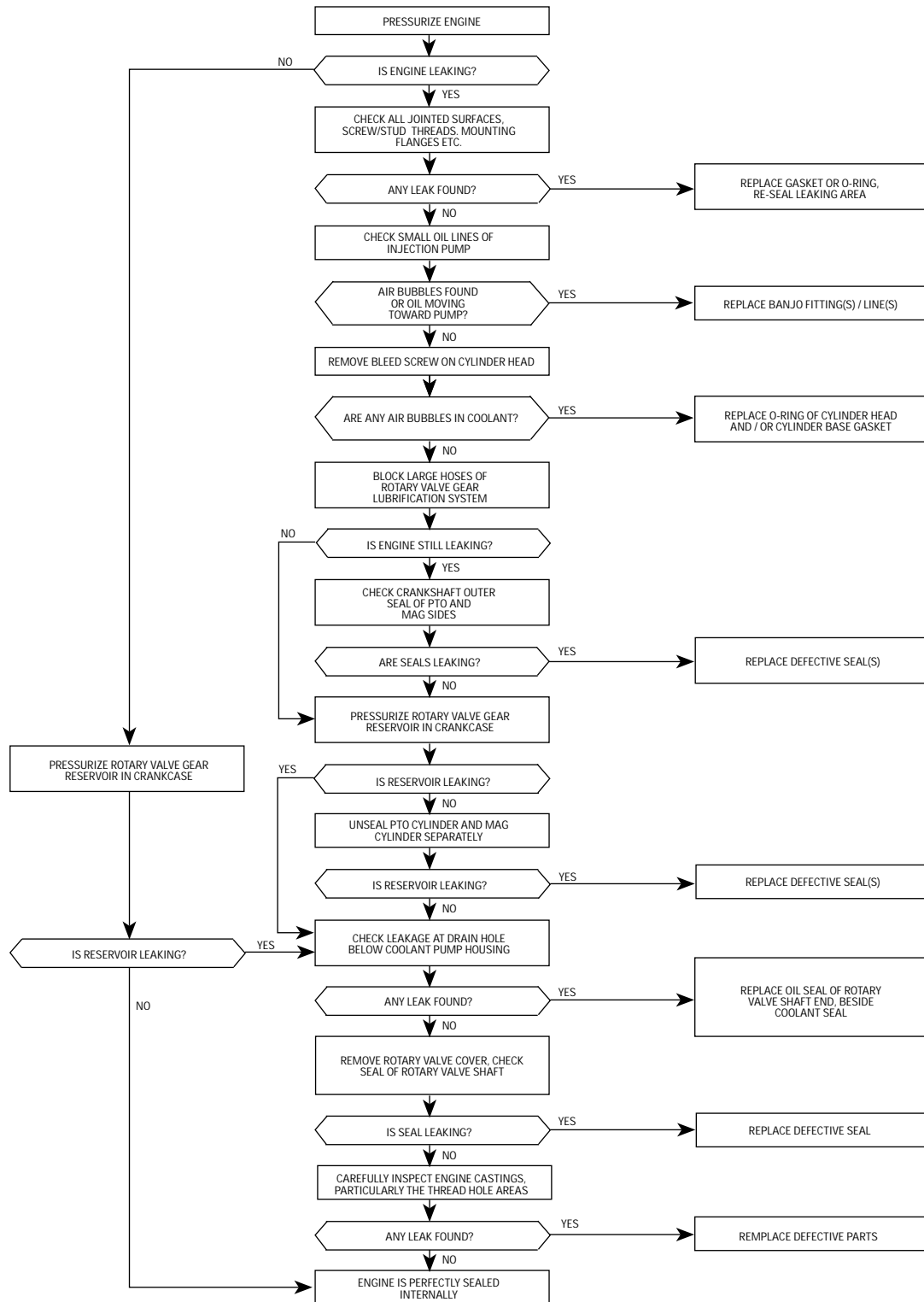
	<p>6. Check antifreeze concentration. a. Antifreeze concentration is too high. <i>Adjust concentration according to Bombardier's recommendations.</i></p>
	<p>7. Check tank cap. a. Cap does not hold pressure. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>8. Check carburetion. a. mproperly adjusted or inadequate carburetor components. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or replace inadequate component(s).</i></p>
	<p>9. Check cylinder head gaskets. a. Worn gaskets. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>10. Check ignition timing. a. Ignition timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i></p>
	<p>11. Check if there are leaks at air intake silencer and / or engine crankcase. a. Leak(s). <i>Repair or replace.</i></p>
	<p>12. Check condition and heat range of spark plug(s). a. Melted spark plug tip or inadequate heat range. <i>Replace.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE EQUIPPED WITH "RAVE" VALVE DOES NOT REACH ITS FULL OPERATING RPM (500 TO 1000 RPM SLOWER).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check "RAVE" valve pistons. a. Valve piston(s) is (are) too far out. <i>Screw valve piston(s) to bottom.</i></p>
	<p>2. Check "RAVE" valve stems. a. Bent "RAVE" valve stem(s). <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>3. Check "RAVE" valves. a. Jamed valve(s). <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>4. Check tension of "RAVE" springs. a. Inadequate spring tension. <i>Replace.</i></p>
	<p>5. Check "RAVE" pressure holes. a. Clogged holes. <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>6. Check clamps or sleeves. a. Damaged clamp(s) or sleeve(s). <i>Replace.</i></p>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE EQUIPPED WITH "RAVE". ENGINE HESITATES AT MID-SPEED AND REACHES MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE ONLY AFTER A WHILE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check "RAVE" valve spring(s). a. Spring tension is too weak or spring(s) is (are) broken. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check "RAVE" valve cover red adjustment screws. a. Adjustment screw(s) is (are) too loose. <i>Fully tighten.</i>
	3. Check "RAVE" valve movement ("RAVE" movement indicator P / N 861 7258 00). a. Valve(s) is (are) stuck in open position. <i>Clean.</i>
SYMPTOM	REWIND STARTER ROPE DOES NOT REWIND.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	4. Check rewind spring. a. Broken spring. <i>Replace spring.</i>
SYMPTOM	REWIND STARTER PAWL DOES NOT ENGAGE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check stopper spring. a. Broken stopper spring. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check pawl and pawl lock. a. Pawl and pawl lock have stuck together because of heat. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check pawl and rope sheave. a. Pawl and rope sheave have stuck together because of heat. <i>Replace.</i>

SYMPTOM	ENGINE PINGING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel lines. a. Bent fuel lines (preventing fuel from flowing through). <i>Relocate or replace fuel lines.</i>
	2. Check if carburetor(s) is (are) clean. a. Dirt prevents fuel from flowing through. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check ignition timing. a. Timing is too advanced. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	4. Check compression ratio. a. Compression ratio is too high. <i>Replace inadequate part(s) to obtain manufacturer's recommended compression ratio or use a higher grade fuel.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE GENERATES A LOT OF VIBRATIONS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check engine supports. a. Loose broken supports or interference between support(s) and chassis. <i>Retighten to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10) or replace.</i>
	2. Check drive pulley (refer to : vibrations coming from drive pulley).
	3. Check carburetor synchronization. a. Throttle slide heights are adjusted differently and / or throttle slide openings are unsynchronized. <i>Adjust throttle slide heights and throttle cable.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 01 (ENGINE)

ENGINE LEAK VERIFICATION
 FLOW CHART



A00A23S

FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	HIGH FUEL CONSUMPTION (OR RICH MIXTURE).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel tank. a. Perforated fuel tank. <i>Replace fuel tank.</i>
	2. Check fuel pump reservoir and carburetor fittings. a. Leaking fittings. <i>Replace defective part.</i>
	3. Check primer. a. Fuel flows through primer while engine runs. <i>Replace primer.</i>
	4. Check float height in carburetor(s). a. Fuel level is too high in float bowl(s). <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check needle valve. a. Foreign particles prevent needle valve(s) from closing and / or worn seating area. <i>Clean or replace needle valve(s), then clean seating area.</i>
	6. Check H.A.C. system. a. Connection to atmosphere is plugged. <i>Clean.</i> b. Leakage in H.A.C. to carburetor tube. <i>Replace.</i> c. Leak in H.A.C. sealed chamber. <i>Replace.</i> d. H.A.C. frozen. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	FUEL LEAKS IN ENGINE BASE WHEN ENGINE IS STOPPED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check items 3, 4 and 5 of "High fuel consumption".
	2. Check fuel pump diaphragm. a. Cracked diaphragm. <i>Replace.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 02 (FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE LACKS POWER OR STALLS AT HIGH RPM.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuel tank vent hose. a. Kinked or clogged hose. <i>Relocate or replace.</i>
	2. Check fuel filter. a. Clogged filter. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check fuel lines. a. Kinked or clogged lines. <i>Relocate or replace.</i>
	4. Check fuel pump flow. a. Dried diaphragm. <i>Replace.</i>
	5. Check if carburetor(s) is (are) clean. a. Varnish. <i>Clean.</i>
SYMPTOM	HIGH INJECTION OIL CONSUMPTION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check oil injection pump adjustment. a. Oil injection pump adjusted too rich. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check injection oil lines and their fitting. a. Leaking lines and / or cover. <i>Replace defective part(s).</i>
	3. Check injection pump cover gasket. a. Worn gasket. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Pressurize crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir. a. Leaking gasket(s). <i>Replace gasket(s).</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 02 (FUEL AND OIL SYSTEMS)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE RUNS OUT OF FUEL (OR LEAN MIXTURE).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check fuel filter ball located in fuel tank. Ball must move freely.</p> <p>a. Corrosion due to oxidation at installation. <i>Replace fuel filter.</i></p>
	<p>2. Check if lines are perforated or kinked and make sure they do not leak at fittings.</p> <p>a. Lines are too big for their fittings or are improperly routed. <i>Replace or properly relocate lines.</i></p>
	<p>3. Check fuel pump outlet flow.</p> <p>a. Dirt clogging fuel pump lines or torn membrane. <i>Clean or replace fuel pump.</i></p>
	<p>4. Check carburetor needle valve(s).</p> <p>a. Dirt (varnish, foreign particle) clogging fuel line inlets. <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>5. Check main jet.</p> <p>a. Dirt (varnish, foreign particle) accumulation at main jet. <i>Clean.</i></p>
	<p>6. Check float height in carburetor bowl(s).</p> <p>a. Running out of fuel at high speed because float height is too low. <i>Adjust float lever height according to specification.</i></p>
	<p>7. Check H.A.C. system.</p> <p>a. Plugged hole in air jet inlet. <i>Clean.</i></p> <p>b. H.A.C. frozen. <i>Replace.</i></p>

TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM

The following charts are provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

TRANSMISSION


SYMPTOM	THE SNOWMOBILE ACCELERATES SLOWLY, ESPECIALLY WHEN IT IS STOPPED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive belt condition. a. Belt is too narrow (drive belt engagement is higher in drive pulley). <i>Replace belt if width is 3 mm (1/8") less than a new one (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check distance between pulleys and / or drive belt deflection. a. Distance is too small between pulleys or deflection is too high (drive belt engagement is higher in drive pulley). <i>Adjust distance between pulleys and / or drive belt deflection according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check driven pulley sliding half play. a. ammed sliding half. <i>Replace.</i>
	4. Check spring tension of driven pulley sliding half. a. Sliding half rotation is accelerated when spring tension is too weak. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Refer to "Vibrations originating from driven pulley" and check items listed.
	6. Check drive pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE MAXIMUM RPM IS TOO HIGH AND TOP SPEED IS NOT REACHED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check items 1, 2 and 3 of "The snowmobile accelerates slowly, especially when it is stopped".
	2. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is to stiff. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check position of the calibration screws. (TRA drive pulley) a. Selected numbers are too high. <i>Adjust according to specification (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	4. Refer to "Vibrations originating from driven pulley" and check items listed.

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING

Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

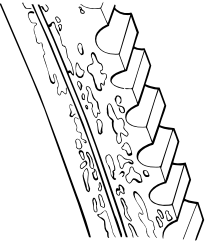
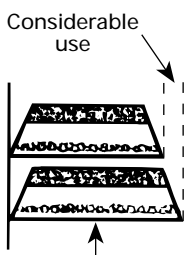
SYMPTOM	LOOSENESS IS FELT IN DRIVE SYSTEM WHEN ACCELERATING / DECELERATING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive chain tension. a. Drive chain is too loose. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check play of driven pulley Woodruff key (aluminum frame models) a. Worn Woodruff key or keyway. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM DRIVEN PULLEY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check drive belt. a. Belt width is uneven at many places. <i>Replace (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10 for the part number).</i>
	2. Check tightening torque of drive pulley screw. a. Moving governor cup. <i>Retighten bolt.</i>
	3. Spring cover bolts. a. Spring cover moves and restrains sliding half movement. <i>Retighten bolts.</i>
	4. Check spring cover (TRA TYPE) and / or outer half bushings. a. Excessive gap between bushings and inner half shaft, thus restraining sliding half movements. <i>Replace bushing(s) (IMPORTANT: flare edges of each bushing using appropriate tool (TRA model)).</i>
	5. Check sliding half slider shoes. a. Worn slider shoes. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM DRIVEN PULLEY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check sliding half play. a. Sliding half runout. <i>Replace sliding half bushing.</i>
	2. Check sliding half and fixed half straightness. a. Sliding half / fixed half runout. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check cam slider shoes. a. One or two slider shoes out of three are broken. <i>Replace.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

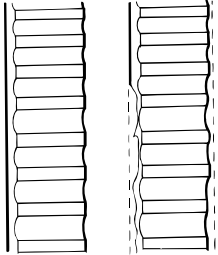


SYMPTOM	PULLEYS DO NOT DOWN SHIFT PROPERLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Refer to "Vibrations coming from driven pulley" and check items listed.
	3. Check drive pulley bushings (cleanliness, wear, etc.). a. Bushings stick to fixed half pulley shaft. <i>Clean or replace.</i>
	4. Check driven pulley spring tension. a. Spring tension is too weak. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	IT IS DIFFICULT TO ENGAGE TRANSMISSION IN FORWARD OR REVERSE GEAR.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check position of gear shift lever adjustment screw. a. mproper adjustment. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to transmission section 05).</i>
SYMPTOM	UNEVEN BELT WEAR ON ONE SIDE ONLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection 	1. Check tightening torque of engine mount bolts. a. Loose engine mount. <i>Tighten engine mount nuts / bolts equally.</i>
	2. Check pulley alignment. a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulleys.</i>
	3. Check drive belt contact area on pulleys. a. Rough or scratched pulley surfaces. <i>Repair or replace pulley half.</i>
	4. Check driven pulley sliding half play. a. Driven pulley bushing worn. <i>Replace bushing.</i>

A00D09Y

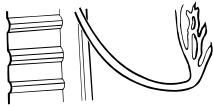
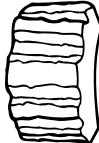
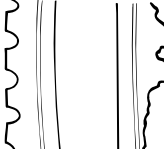
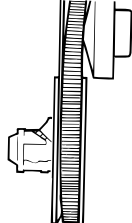
Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	BELT GLAZED EXCESSIVELY OR HAVING BAKED APPEARANCE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0AY</small>	1. Check if drive pulley bushings are worn. a. Insufficient pressure on belt sides. <i>Replace bushing.</i>
	2. Check condition of drive pulley fixed half shaft. a. Rusted drive or driven pulley shafts. <i>Clean shaft with fine steel wool and lubricate with low temperature grease (If applicable only).</i>
	3. Check if pulley halves are clean. a. Oil on pulley surfaces. <i>Clean pulley halves.</i>
	4. Check pulley calibration a. Improper pulley calibration. <i>Calibrate according to specification.</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT WORN EXCESSIVELY IN TOP WIDTH.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0BY</small>	1. Check drive pulley. a. Excessive slippage due to irregular outward actuation movement of drive pulley. <i>Carry out drive pulley inspection.</i>
	2. Check drive belt identification number. a. Improper belt angle. (wrong type of belt). <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt.</i>
	3. Check drive belt width. a. Considerable use. <i>Replace belt if 3 mm (1/8") less than recommended width (see TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	BELT WORN NARROW IN ONE SECTION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0CY</small>	1. Check track tension / alignment. a. Frozen or too tight track. <i>Liberate track from ice or check track tension and alignment.</i>
	2. Check drive pulley. a. Drive pulley not functioning properly. <i>Repair or replace drive pulley.</i>
	3. Check idle speed. a. Engine idle speed too high. <i>Adjust according to specification.</i>
	4. Check drive belt length. a. Incorrect belt length. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	5. Check distance between pulleys. a. Incorrect pulley distance. <i>Readjust according to specification.</i>
	6. Check belt deflection. a. Deflection is too small. <i>Adjust according to specification.</i>
	7. Check if parking brake is released. a. Parking brake is engaged. <i>Release parking brake.</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT SIDES WORN CONCAVE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0DY</small>	1. Check pulley half surfaces. a. Rough or scratched pulley half surfaces. <i>Repair or replace.</i>
	2. Check drive belt identification number. a. Unspecified type of belt. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT DISINTEGRATION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0EY</small>	1. Check drive belt identification number. a. Excessive belt speed. <i>Using unspecified type of belt. Replace belt with proper type of belt (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check if pulley halves are clean. a. Oil on pulley surfaces. <i>Clean pulley surfaces with fine emery cloth and wipe clean using alcohol and a cloth.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	BELT EDGE CORD BREAKAGE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0FY</small>	1. Check pulley alignment. a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
SYMPTOM	FLEX CRACKS BETWEEN COGS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0GY</small>	1. Check drive belt condition. a. Considerable use, belt wearing out. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	SHEARED COGS, COMPRESSION SECTION FRACTURED OR TORN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0HY</small>	1. Check drive belt rotational direction. a. Improper belt installation. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check if drive belt rubs against components. a. Belt rubbing on stationary object. <i>Relocate components.</i>
	3. Check drive pulley. a. Violent engagement of drive pulley. <i>Check drive pulley engagement speed, drive pulley bushings and components.</i>
SYMPTOM	BELT "FLIP-OVER" AT HIGH SPEED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection  <small>A00D0IY</small>	1. Check pulley alignment. a. Pulley misalignment. <i>Align pulley according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check drive belt identification number. a. Using unspecified type of belt. <i>Replace belt with an appropriate drive belt.</i>

BRAKE SYSTEM

MECHANICAL BRAKE

SYMPTOM	BRAKE DOES NOT ADJUST AUTOMATICALLY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ratchet wheel spring. a. Broken ratchet wheel tag. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check mobile pad stud. a. Stud rotates in pad. <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE HANDLE DOES NOT RETURN COMPLETELY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check brake return spring. a. Broken return spring. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check if brake cable moves freely in its housing. a. Brake cable movement is limited due to oxidation or dirt accumulation. <i>Replace.</i>
	3. Check distance between brake lever and caliper. a. Distance is too wide. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TRANSMISSION section 05).</i>

HYDRAULIC BRAKE

SYMPTOM	SPONGY BRAKE CONDITION.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<i>Replace brake fluid and bleed system. If problem still occurs, replace master cylinder.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE FLUID LEAKING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check for loosen hose connectors. <i>Retighten.</i>
	2. Check for damaged hose, master cylinder and caliper. <i>Replace part(s) and check for proper mounting.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING

Sub-Section 03 (TRANSMISSION AND BRAKE SYSTEM)

MECHANICAL AND HYDRAULIC BRAKES

SYMPTOM	BRAKE SYSTEM IS NOISY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check brake pad thickness. a. Pads are worn up to wear Warner. <i>Replace.</i>

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.


SYMPTOM	STARTER DOES NOT TURN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuse. a. Burnt fuse. <i>Check wiring condition and replace fuse.</i>
	2. Check continuity of starter switch contact points. a. Poor contact of starter switch contact points. <i>Repair or replace switch.</i>
	3. Check continuity between starter switch and solenoid. a. Open circuit between starter switch and solenoid switch. <i>Repair.</i>
SYMPTOM	STARTER TURNS ; BUT DOES NOT CRANK THE ENGINE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check battery capacity. a. Shorted battery cell(s). <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check battery charge. a. Weak battery. <i>Recharge.</i>
	3. Check wire connection. a. Inadequate connection (too much resistance). <i>Clean and reconnect.</i>
	4. Check solenoid switch contact disc. a. Burnt or poor contact of solenoid switch contact disc. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	5. Check continuity of solenoid switch pull-in winding. a. Open circuit of solenoid switch pull-in winding. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	6. Check continuity of solenoid switch hold-in winding. a. Open circuit of solenoid switch hold-in winding. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	7. Check brushes. a. Poor contact of brushes. <i>Replace brushes.</i>
	8. Check commutator. a. Burnt commutator. <i>Turn commutator in lathe.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

	<p>9. Check height of commutator mica. a. Commutator mica too high. <i>Undercut mica.</i></p>
	<p>10. Check field coil resistance. a. Shorted field coil. <i>Repair or replace yoke.</i></p>
	<p>11. Check armature resistance. a. Shorted armature. <i>Repair or replace armature.</i></p>
	<p>12. Check tension of brush springs. a. Weak brush spring tension. <i>Replace springs.</i></p>
	<p>13. Check yoke assembly magnets. a. Weak magnets. <i>Replace yoke assembly.</i></p>
	<p>14. Check if bushings are worn. a. Worn bushings. <i>Replace bushings.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	STARTER TURNS, BUT OVERRUNNING CLUTCH PINION DOES NOT MESH WITH RING GEAR.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Check clutch pinion gear. a. Worn clutch pinion gear. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>2. Check clutch. a. Defective clutch. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>3. Check movement of clutch on splines. a. Poor movement of clutch on splines. <i>Clean and correct.</i></p>
	<p>4. Check clutch bushing. a. Worn clutch bushing. <i>Replace clutch.</i></p>
	<p>5. Check starter bushings. a. Worn starter bushing(s). <i>Replace bushing(s).</i></p>
	<p>6. Check ring gear. a. Worn ring gear. <i>Replace ring gear.</i></p>

SYMPTOM	ELECTRIC STARTER KEEPS TURNING WHEN ENGINE IS STARTED.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check clutch. a. Jammed clutch pinion gear. <i>Replace or clean.</i>
	2. Check movement of clutch on splines. a. Clutch is stuck on splines. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check ignition switch. a. Ignition switch does not return to its ON position or is short-circuited. <i>Adjust retaining screw or replace switch.</i>
	4. Check solenoid. a. Shorted solenoid switch winding(s). <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	5. Check solenoid switch contacts. a. Melted solenoid switch contacts. <i>Replace solenoid switch.</i>
	6. Check starter switch. a. Starter switch returns poorly. <i>Replace ignition switch.</i>
SYMPTOM	NOISE OCCURENCE WHEN STARTING ENGINE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check if ring gear is well mounted to drive pulley inner half. a. Loose and / or broken bolts. <i>Retighten bolts using thread locker or replace ring gear and drive pulley inner half.</i>
SYMPTOM	ELECTRIC STARTER SOMETIMES DOES NOT WORK WHEN TURNING IGNITION SWITCH.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check battery cables and starter wires. a. Corroded and / or loose connection(s). <i>Clean and / or retighten.</i>
	2. Check fuse. a. Oxidized fuse. <i>Clean.</i>
	3. Check wiring harness connections. a. Oxidized connections. <i>Clean or replace defective terminals.</i>
	4. Check ignition switch. a. Defective contacts in ignition switch. <i>Replace.</i>
	5. Check solenoid of electric starter. a. Shorted solenoid wiring harness or eroded contact washer. <i>Replace.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	HEADLAMP NOT LIGHTING.
CONDITION	WHITE BULB.
Test / Inspection	1. Check bulb. a. Gas leak. <i>Replace bulb.</i>
CONDITION	BROKEN ELEMENT.
Test / Inspection	1. Check for loose headlamp housing and bulb socket. a. Vibration problem. <i>Tighten headlamp mounting screws. Lock bulb in socket. Replace bulb.</i>
CONDITION	MELTED FILAMENT (ENDS OF ELEMENT HOLDER) AND BLACK BULB.
Test / Inspection	1. Check voltage at headlamp at different speeds. It must not be above 15 VAC.  NOTE : If quartz halogen bulb is involved, ensure that voltage regulator P/N 410 9089 00 is used. a. Excessive voltage in lighting circuit. <i>Replace voltage regulator and ensure proper grounding. Retest.</i>
SYMPTOM	HEADLAMP DIMING.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check voltage at headlamp at different speeds. It must not be below 11 VAC. a. Insufficient voltage in lighting circuit. <i>Replace voltage regulator and retest.</i> 2. Visually inspect wiring harness for damaged and / or melted wires and / or bad wire terminal crimping and / or connections. a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. <i>Repair / replace damaged wires and / or terminals. Reroute harness where necessary.</i> 3. On manual start models : Verify if there is an interconnection between AC and DC current. a. Rusted or loose retaining screws. <i>Clean, apply lithium grease (LMZ1) and firmly tighten screws.</i> 4. On electrical start models : Verify if there is an interconnection between AC and DC current. a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Find optional equipment connected directly to DC ground (BK wire or chassis) or to any DC hot wire (RD, RD / BL). Disconnect and reconnect to AC current (YL and YL / BK wires).</i> 5. Verify if optional electric accessories are overloading the magneto / generator. a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reduce the electrical load by removing excess accessories. Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i> 6. Hot Grips brand : Verify if they were connected in parallel by mistake. a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i> 7. Bombardier heating grips: Verify if the return wires of the elements were grounded to the chassis by mistake. a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Reconnect as recommended by manufacturer.</i>

	<p>8. Verify if heating grips installation overloads the magneto / generator capacity (ex : Élan).</p> <p>a. Excessive electrical load to magneto / generator. <i>Reduce the electrical load by removing accessories.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	FALSE FUEL AND / OR TEMPERATURE GAUGE READINGS.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Verify if gauge was connected on DC current by mistake (in case of optional installation).</p> <p>a. Faulty installation of optional equipment. <i>Find optional wires connected directly to DC ground (BK wire to chassis) or to any DC hot wire (RD, RD / BL). Disconnect and reconnect to AC current (YL and YL / BK wires).</i></p>
	<p>2. Verify sender unit for free movement and / or correct arm position.</p> <p>a. Defective or damaged part. <i>Correct or replace sender unit.</i></p>
	<p>1. Verify sender unit / gauge wiring harness condition.</p> <p>a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. <i>Replace or repair damaged wires. Reroute where necessary.</i></p>
SYMPTOM	ENGINES DOES NOT START – NO SPARK AT SPARK PLUG.
CONDITION	AT ENGINE CRANKING.
Test / Inspection	<p>1. Verify spark plug condition.</p> <p>a. Defective, improperly set, worn-out, fouled. <i>Identify source of problem and correct. Replace spark plug.</i></p>
	<p>2. Verify spark plug cap resistance with an ohmmeter.</p> <p>a. Defective part. <i>Replace cap.</i></p>
	<p>3. Verify if problem originated from electrical system wiring harness and / or accessories and / or ignition cut-out switches by unplugging the 4-wire connectors between the magneto / generator and the vehicle wiring harness. Check condition of connectors.</p> <p>a. Heating, rotating or sharp part in contact with harness. Improper harness routing. Defective switch(es). Corroded connector terminals. <i>Replace or repair damaged wires. Reroute where necessary. Replace defective switch(es). Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i></p>
	<p>4. Verify trigger coil resistance with an ohmmeter and connector condition.</p> <p>a. Defective coil. Corroded connector terminals. <i>Replace defective coil. Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i></p>
	<p>5. Verify condition of ignition coil.</p> <p>a. Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. <i>Tighten mounting screws. Replace ignition coil.</i></p>
	<p>6. Verify condition of ignition generator coils.</p> <p>Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. Tighten mounting screws. Replace coils.</p>
	<p>7. Verify CDI (Capacitor discharge ignition) module.</p> <p>a. Mechanically damaged part. Vibration problem. Electrically damaged part. <i>Tighten mounting screws. Replace CDI module, retest and verify ignition timing.</i></p>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	ENGINE STALLS.
CONDITION	AT LOW SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4, 5 and 6 above.
SYMPTOM	IRREGULAR ENGINE SPEED.
CONDITION	AT HIGH SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4, 5 and 6 above.
CONDITION	AT LOW SPEED.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify items 4 and 5 above and trigger coil / flywheel protrusion air-gap. a. Air-gap too large. <i>Readjust air-gap.</i>
SYMPTOM	ENGINE IS MISFIRING – ERRATIC SPARK AT SPARK PLUG.
CONDITION	RIDING ON WET SNOW.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify if spark plug wires and / or spark plug cap seals are sealing-out moisture. a. Defective wires and / or seals. <i>Replace defective part.</i>
	2. Verify if ignition system wiring harness connectors are in good condition and / or are sealing-out moisture. a. Loose connectors, corroded terminals or defective parts. <i>Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease. Replace defective parts.</i>
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Verify misfiring by observing flash of stroboscopic timing light ; unplug connectors between magneto / generator and vehicle wiring harness to isolate problem. Check condition of connectors. a. Defective spark plug and / or cables / caps. Defective electrical system wiring harness and / or accessories and / ignition cut-out switches. Condition of connector terminals. <i>Replace defective parts and / or repair damaged wires. Replace defective switch(es). Clean terminals and apply silicone dielectric grease.</i>
CONDITION	RIDING IN DEEP AND THICK SNOW.
Test / Inspection	1. Perform all verifications outlined under “Engine does not start – no spark at spark plug”.
	2. Verify spark plug(s). Proceed with spark plug analysis in order to identify source of problem. a. Defective and / or worn spark plug(s) and / or cable(s) and / or cap(s). <i>Replace defective part(s). Proceed with ignition system testing procedures. Perform engine analysis.</i>

SYMPTOM	FOULED (BLACK) SPARK PLUG TIP.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check carburetor(s). a. Carburetion is too rich. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	2. Check injection oil consumption. a. Injection pump flow is too high. <i>Adjust according to specification or replace.</i>
	3. Check oil quality. a. Poor oil quality that creates deposits. <i>Use Bombardier oil.</i>
	4. Check engine compression. a. Leaking piston ring(s). <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	SPARK PLUG TIP(S) IS (ARE) LIGHT GREY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Refer to "Engine slows down or stops at high RPM" and check items listed.
	2. Check spark plug heat range. a. Spark plug heat range is too high. <i>Replace by Bombardier's recommended spark plug (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i>
	3. Check if air intake silencer leaks. a. Air surplus coming from opening(s) located between halves. <i>Seal.</i>
	4. Check carburetor adapter collars. a. Loose collar(s). <i>Tighten.</i>
	5. Check carburetor adapter(s). a. Cracked or deformed adapter(s). <i>Replace.</i>
SYMPTOM	BRAKE LIGHT REMAINS ON.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check if bulb is properly installed. a. Bulb is not installed correctly (contact elements are reversed). <i>Install bulb correctly.</i>
	2. Check brake switch. a. Switch contact remains closed. <i>Adjust brake cable or brake switch.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 04 (ELECTRICAL SYSTEM)

SYMPTOM	REAR LIGHT BULB FLASHES.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check bulb tightness in housing. a. Looseness at bulb contact elements. <i>Install bulb correctly.</i>
	2. Check if rear light is properly connected. a. Connector housing is partially connected. <i>Install connector housing properly.</i>
	3. Check continuity of wires. a. Corroded terminals and / or broken wires. <i>Replace terminal(s) or crimp defective wires.</i>
SYMPTOM	TACHOMETER DOES NOT WORK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check fuse. a. Burnt fuse. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check continuity of wires. a. Corroded terminals and / or broken wires. <i>Replace terminal(s) or crimp defective wires.</i>

SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK

The following chart is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It should be used as a guideline. Some causes or corrections may not apply to a specific model.

SYMPTOM	REAR SUSPENSION BOTTOMS OUT.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check rear spring preload or rear arm spring preload. a. Spring tension is too low. <i>Increase rear arm spring preload.</i>
SYMPTOM	SLIDER SHOES WEAR OUT PREMATURELY.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Pressure is too great on slider shoes. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10). Replace defective parts.</i>
SYMPTOM	TRACK CLEATS BECOME BLUE.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Pressure is too great on cleats. <i>Adjust according to specifications (refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10).</i> 2. Check slider shoes and / or suspension retaining screws. a. Worn slider shoes or lost retaining screws. <i>Replace defective parts and / or tighten loose screws.</i>
SYMPTOM	NOISE OR VIBRATIONS ORIGINATING FROM THE TRACK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check slide suspension retaining bolts. a. Missing bolt(s) allowing movement of certain components which in turn interfere with track rotation. <i>Replace missing bolt(s).</i> 2. Check condition of idler wheel(s). a. Idle wheel rubber is damaged. <i>Replace.</i> 3. Check guide cleats. a. Top portion of guide cleat(s) is bent. <i>Replace.</i> 4. Check sprockets. a. One or various teeth of drive shaft sprockets are broken. <i>Replace sprocket(s).</i> 5. Check track rods and / or internal traction teeth. a. One or various track rods and / or teeth are broken. <i>Replace track.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
 Sub-Section 05 (SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK)

SYMPTOM	DERAILING TRACK.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Track is too loose. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check if track and slider shoes are properly aligned. a. Improper alignment. <i>Adjust.</i>
SYMPTOM	REAR SUSPENSION IS LOW OR TOO STIFF.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check track tension. a. Track is too tight. <i>Adjust.</i>
	2. Check if axles are properly lubricated. a. Improper lubrication and / or contaminated grease (sticky oil sludge). <i>Clean and / or lubricate.</i>
	3. Check rear spring preload. a. Insufficient preload. <i>Increase preload using shock adjustment cams.</i>
SYMPTOM	WHEN HANDLEBAR IS TURNED, SNOWMOBILE TURNS BEARLY OR NOT AT ALL.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ski runner condition. a. Worn ski runners. <i>Replace.</i>
	2. Check tension of front spring adjustment cams. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Increase spring preload.</i>
	3. Check if front arm stopper strap is too long. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Shorten stopper strap.</i>
	4. Check front arm spring tension. a. Insufficient ski pressure on the ground. <i>Slacken spring tension.</i>

Section 03 TROUBLESHOOTING
Sub-Section 05 (SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND TRACK)

SYMPTOM	HANDLE BAR IS DIFFICULT TO TURN.
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check position of front spring adjustment cams. a. More pressure on the ground when cam increases spring preload. <i>Reduce front spring preload.</i>
	2. Check position of stopper strap. a. More weight when stopper strap is short. <i>Lengthen front arm stopper strap.</i>
	3. Check position of front arm shock adjustment cam(s). a. When spring tension is weak, more weight is transferred to the skis. <i>Increase spring preload.</i>
	4. Check condition of ball joints. a. Corrosion restrains movement. <i>Lubricate or replace.</i>
	5. Check swing arm camber (liquid cooled models). a. Too much ski leg inclination. <i>Adjust camber to $0^{\circ} \pm .5^{\circ}$.</i>
SYMPTOM	THE SNOWMOBILE IS UNSTABLE (IT MOVES FROM LEFT TO RIGHT AND VICE VERSA).
CONDITION	NORMAL USE.
Test / Inspection	1. Check ski runner condition. a. Worn or bent ski runners. <i>Replace ski runners.</i>
	2. Check ski alignment. a. Improper ski alignment. <i>Align skis in order to obtain proper toe-out (opening) (to adjust, refer to section 08 STEERING system).</i>
	3. Check if bushings are too loose in steering system. a. Bushings are too loose. <i>Replace.</i>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES	04-01-1
ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER	04-01-1
REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE	04-01-2
ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-01-2
INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE	04-01-2
TOP END	04-01-3
CLEANING	04-01-4
DISASSEMBLY	04-01-4
INSPECTION	04-01-4
ASSEMBLY	04-01-5
BOTTOM END	04-01-10
CLEANING	04-01-11
DISASSEMBLY	04-01-11
INSPECTION	04-01-11
ASSEMBLY	04-01-11
<hr/>	
LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT	04-02-1
LEAK TEST	04-02-1
PREPARATION	04-02-1
PROCEDURE	04-02-1
FINALIZING REASSEMBLY	04-02-4
COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST	04-02-4
ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT	04-02-5
CYLINDER TAPER	04-02-5
CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND	04-02-5
CYLINDER / PISTON CLEARANCE	04-02-5
RING / PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE	04-02-6
RING END GAP	04-02-6
CRANKSHAFT DEFLECTION	04-02-6
CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY	04-02-7
CONNECTING ROD / PISTON PIN CLEARANCE	04-02-8
CONNECTING ROD / CRANKPIN CLEARANCE	04-02-8
CRANKSHAFT END-PLAY	04-02-8
CRANKCASE / ROTARY VALVE GAP	04-02-10
CHECKING SURFACE FLATNESS	04-02-11
RECTIFYING SURFACES	04-02-11
CHECKING CRANKSHAFT ALIGNMENT	04-02-11

Section 04 ENGINE

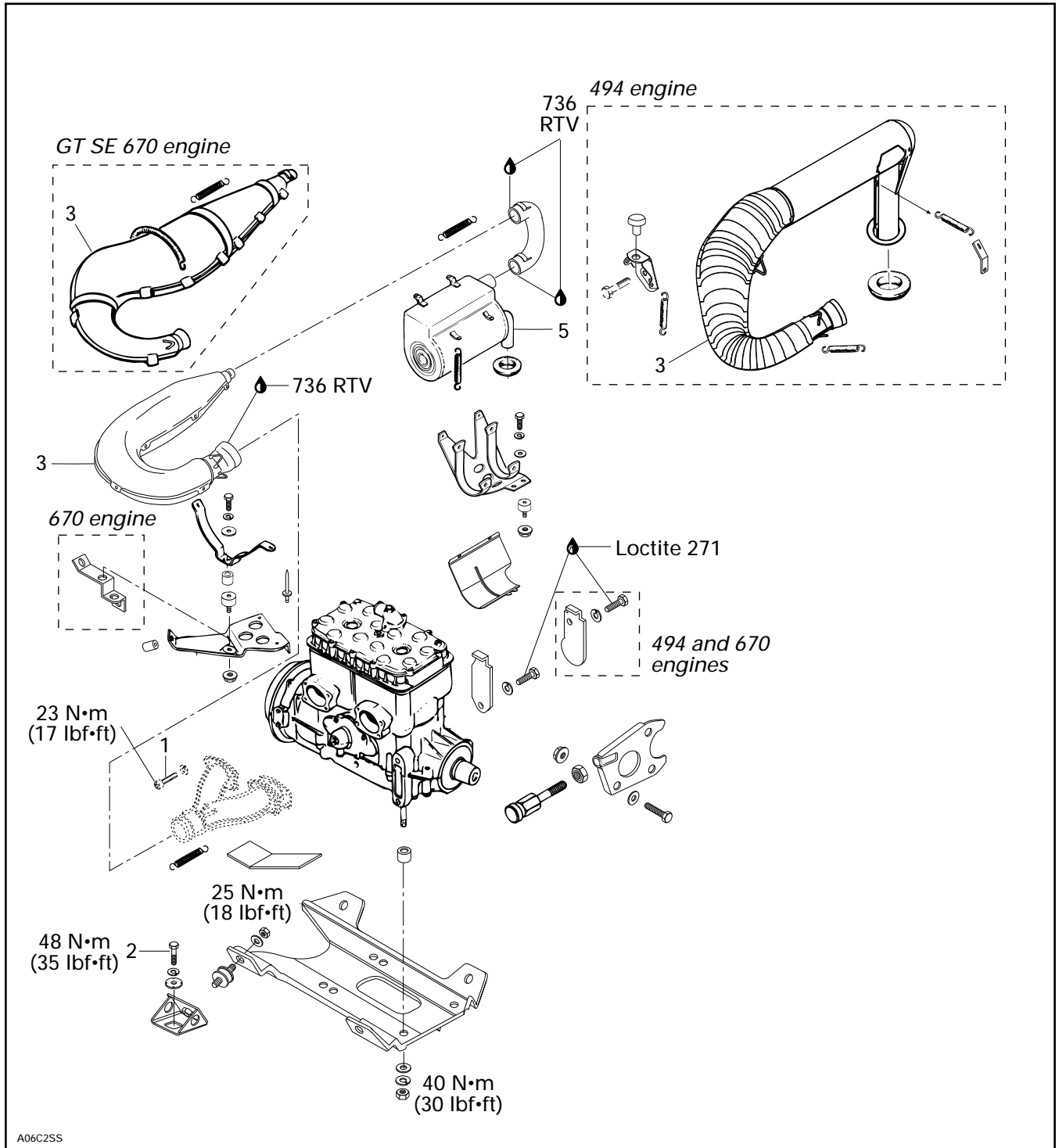
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

CDI SYSTEM	04-03-1
NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL IGNITION SYSTEM	04-03-1
<i>494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-03-1</i>
CLEANING	04-03-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-03-2
ASSEMBLY	04-03-3
OIL INJECTION SYSTEM	04-04-1
OIL INJECTION PUMP	04-04-1
<i>494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-04-1</i>
OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION	04-04-2
CLEANING	04-04-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-04-2
ASSEMBLY	04-04-2
ADJUSTMENT	04-04-2
CHECKING OPERATION	04-04-3
LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM	04-05-1
<i>494 ENGINE</i>	<i>04-05-1</i>
<i>582 ENGINE</i>	<i>04-05-2</i>
<i>583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-05-3</i>
INSPECTION	04-05-4
DRAINING THE SYSTEM	04-05-4
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-05-4
COOLING SYSTEM REFILLING PROCEDURE	04-05-5
ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR	04-06-1
<i>494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINES</i>	<i>04-06-1</i>
GENERAL	04-06-2
CLEANING	04-06-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-06-2
INSPECTION	04-06-3
ASSEMBLY	04-06-3
ROTARY VALVE TIMING	04-06-6
REWIND STARTER	04-07-1
<i>ALL MODELS</i>	<i>04-07-1</i>
REMOVAL	04-07-2
DISASSEMBLY	04-07-2
ASSEMBLY	04-07-2
INSTALLATION	04-07-3

CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP	04-08-1
MIKUNI FLOAT CARBURETOR	04-08-1
REMOVAL	04-08-3
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	04-08-3
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	04-08-3
CARBURETOR FLOAT LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	04-08-4
INSTALLATION	04-08-5
CARBURETOR ADJUSTMENTS	04-08-6
PRELIMINARY IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT	04-08-8
IDLE SPEED FINAL ADJUSTMENT	04-08-8
HAC SYSTEM	04-08-8
HAC SYSTEM	04-08-9
FUEL PUMP	04-08-10
REMOVAL	04-08-11
PUMP VERIFICATION	04-08-11
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	04-08-11
INSTALLATION	04-08-11
FUEL TANK AND THROTTLE CABLE	04-09-1

494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES

ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER



A06C2SS

REMOVAL FROM VEHICLE

Disconnect or remove the following from vehicle.

- air intake silencer
- belt guard and drive belt
- drive pulley
- carburetors and throttle cable at oil injection pump
- impulse line, oil supply line and rotary valve shaft lubrication hoses then plug all these hoses
- ignition coils and ignition module
- temperature sensor connector, 4 circuit connector, 3 circuit connector and black / yellow wire
- drain the cooling system and disconnect hoses from the engine. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM 04-07
- 4 screws retaining support to frame

ENGINE SUPPORT AND MUFFLER DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

1,2, Manifold Screw and Engine Support Screw

Torque the engine support screws to 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft).

Torque the manifold screws to 23 N•m (17 lbf•ft).

INSTALLATION ON VEHICLE

To install engine on vehicle, reverse removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following :

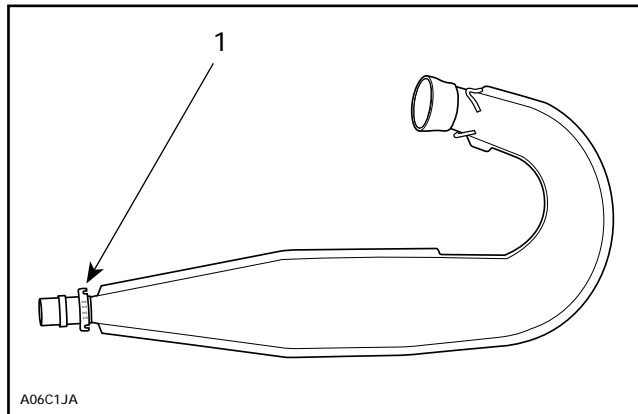
- Check tightness of engine rubber mount nuts. Torque to 23 N•m (17 lbf•ft).
- After throttle cable installation, check carburetor maximum throttle opening and oil injection pump adjustment.
- Check pulley alignment and drive belt tension.

▼ **CAUTION** : A red dot is printed on one carburetor and on oil pump mounting flange. Match the marked carburetor to the side marked on the oil pump mounting flange (magneto side). This is required because of the different jettings.

3,4,5, Tuned Pipe, Tail Pipe and Muffler

These parts are identified on welded hook.

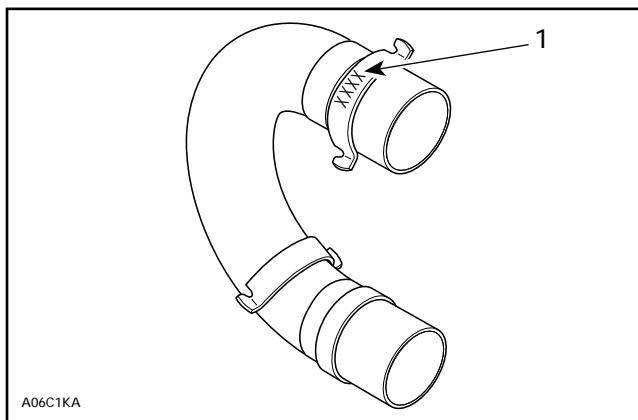
Second number sequence of P / N is stamped on part.



A06C1JA

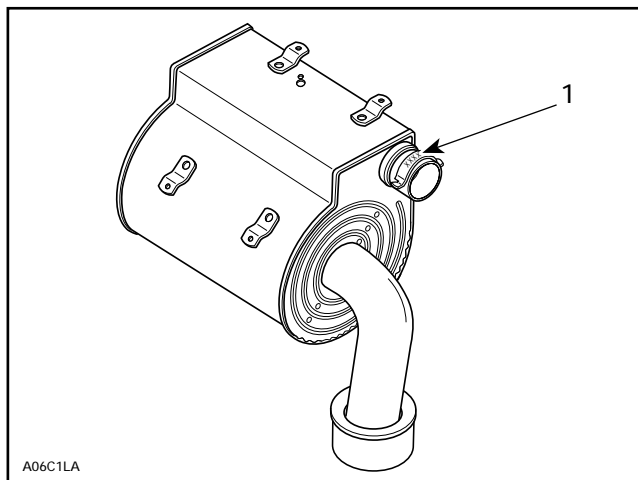
1. Example : 0392 for 514 0392 00

○ **NOTE** : For Mach 1, there is a P before number sequence to identify PTO side pipe and an M for MAG side pipe.



A06C1KA

1. Number sequence

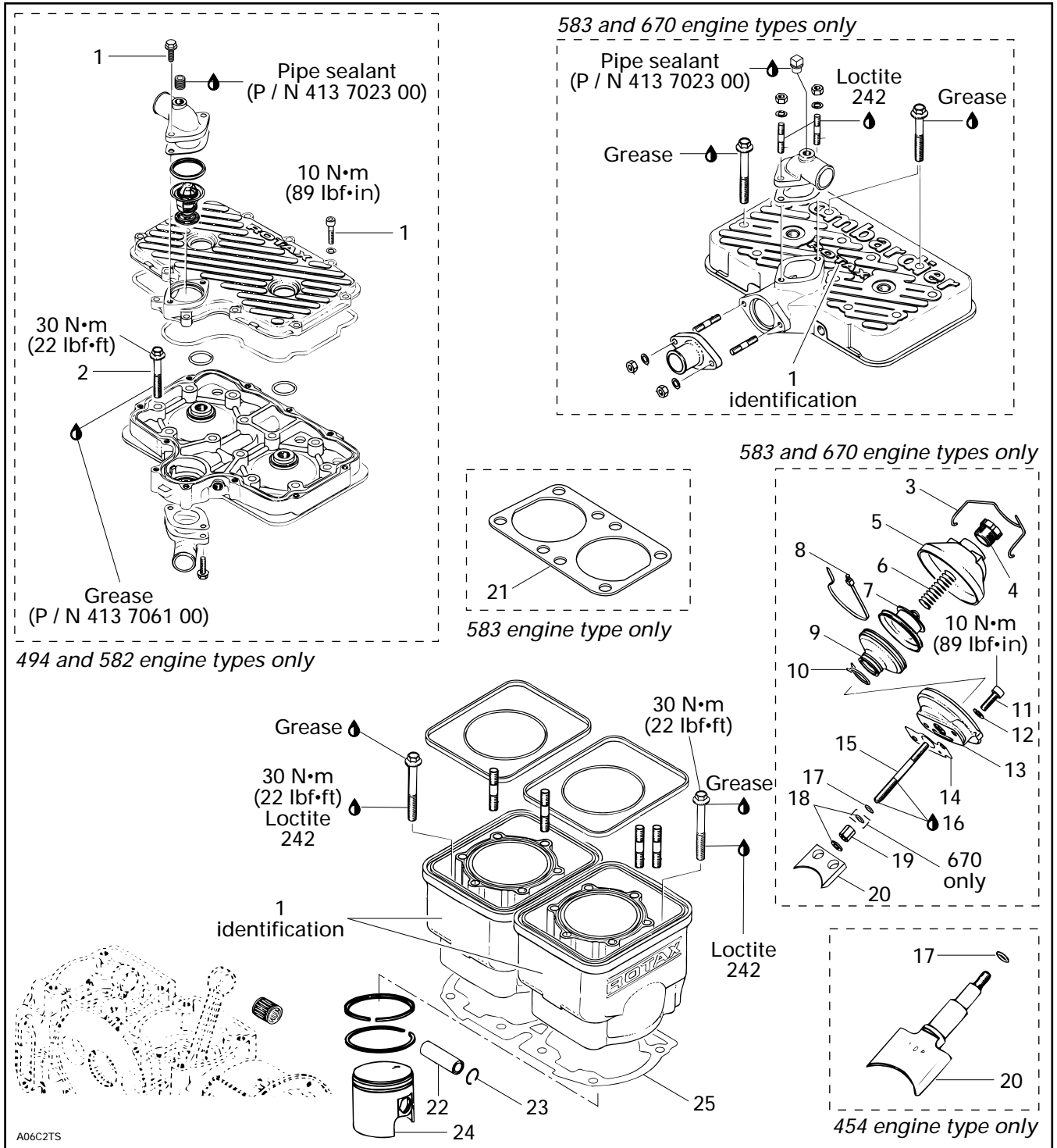


A06C1LA

1. Number sequence

- Should a light exhaust leak be experienced at any ball joints, Dow Corning sealer no. 736 RTV (P / N 413 7092 00) can be used.

TOP END



Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 01 (494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

○ NOTE : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Discard all gaskets and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

Scrape off carbon formation from cylinder exhaust port, cylinder head and piston dome using a wooden spatula.

○ NOTE : The letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) must be visible after cleaning.

Clean the piston ring groove with a groove cleaner tool, or with a piece of broken ring.

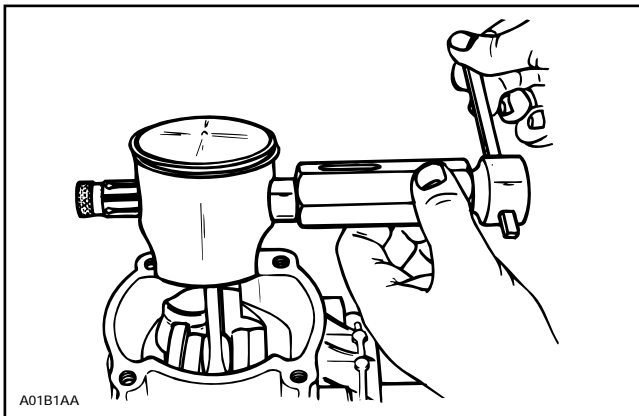
DISASSEMBLY

22,23,24, Piston Pin, Circlip and Piston

Place a clean cloth over crankcase then with a pointed tool inserted in piston notch, remove circlip from piston.

To remove piston pin, use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0290 00) as follows :

- Fully screw puller handle.
- Insert puller end into piston pin.
- Install adaptor (P / N 529 0236 00) then screw extracting nut (LH threads).
- Hold puller firmly and rotate puller handle counterclockwise to pull piston pin.



○ NOTE : 0.25 mm oversize piston and rings are available if necessary.

RAVE System

○ NOTE : RAVE stands for Rotax Adjustable Variable Exhaust.

3,5,6, Spring Clip, Cover and Spring

Remove spring clip, cover and spring.

7,8, Valve Piston and Clamp 50 mm

Cut clamp and unscrew valve piston.

9,10, Bellows and Clamp 21 mm

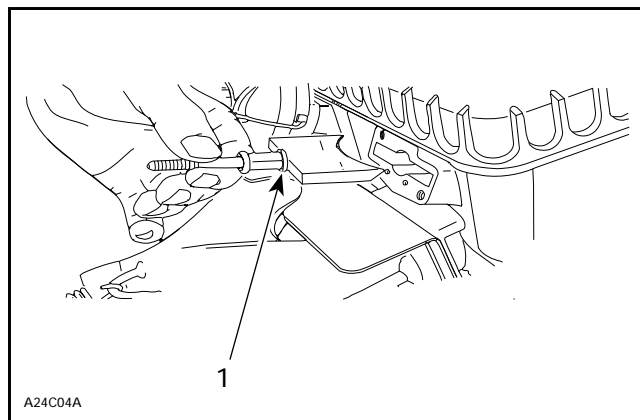
Spread clamp and remove bellows.

11,12,13, Cylindrical Screw, Lock Washer and Valve Rod Housing

Remove cylindrical screws and their washers then valve rod housing.

15,17,18,19,20, Valve Rod, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Pull out exhaust valve assembly.



1. Exhaust valve ass'y

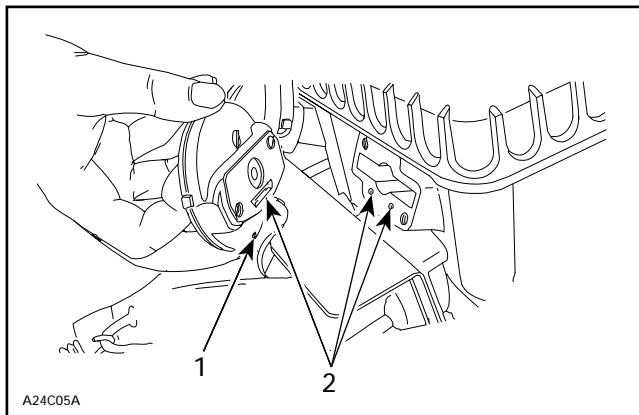
Do not disassemble exhaust valve ass'y needlessly. Secure valve in a soft jaw vice. Remove O-ring and washer, unscrew distance nut and remove washer. Unscrew valve rod from distance nut.

INSPECTION

See ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-02.

RAVE System

Check valve rod housing and cylinder for clogged passages.



1. Draining hole
2. Passages

○ **NOTE** : Oil dripping from draining hole indicates a loosen clamp or damaged bellows.

4, Valve Rod

Check valve rod for straightness.

10, Bellows

Check for cracked, dried or perforated bellows.

13, Spring

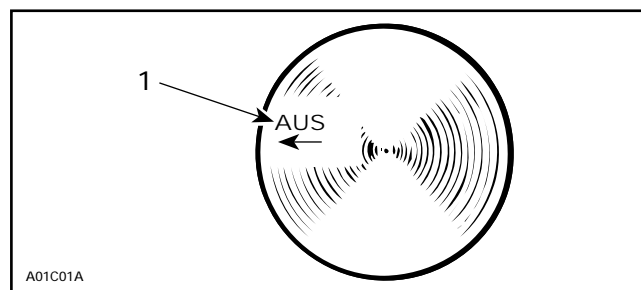
ENGINE TYPE	SPRING P / N	WIRE DIA.	FREE LENGTH	PRELOAD IN N (LBF) AT COMPRESSED LENGTH
		mm (in)	mm (in)	OF 14.7 mm (.579 in)
454	420 2399 44	0.9 (.035)	48.5 (1-29/32)	15.9 (3.56)
583 and 670 (except Mach 1)	420 2399 48	1.0 (.039)	38.0 (1-1/2)	19.3 (4.34)
670 Mach 1	420 2399 46	1.0 (.039)	42.0 (1-21/32)	22.5 (5.04)

Make sure both springs installed on the engine have same characteristics.

ASSEMBLY

22,23,24, Piston Pin, Circlip and Piston

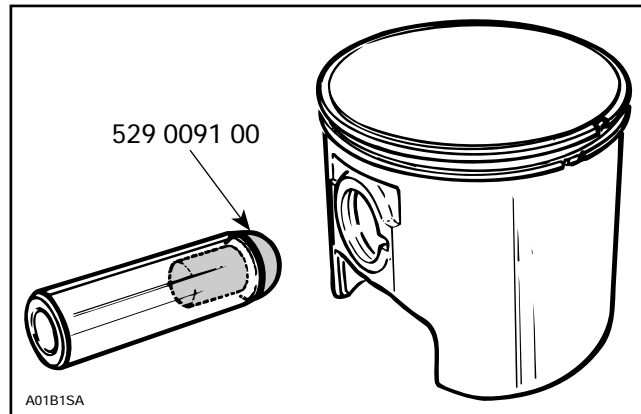
At assembly, place the pistons over the connecting rods with the letters "AUS" (over an arrow on the piston dome) facing in direction of the exhaust port.



1. Exhaust

○ **NOTE** : Spare parts pistons and cylinders are identified with a green or red dot, it is important to match the piston with the cylinder of the same color.

To center the piston pin with the connecting rod bearing, use centering tool (P / N 529 0091 00).



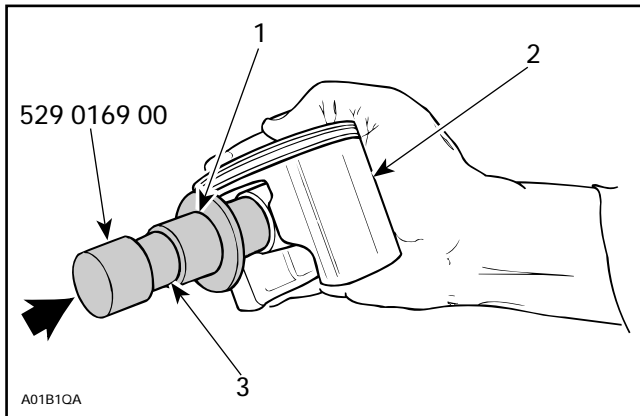
○ **NOTE** : The circlip on the opposite side can be installed before pin installation, the tool will easily go out.

Use piston pin puller (P / N 529 0210 00) to ease piston pin installation.

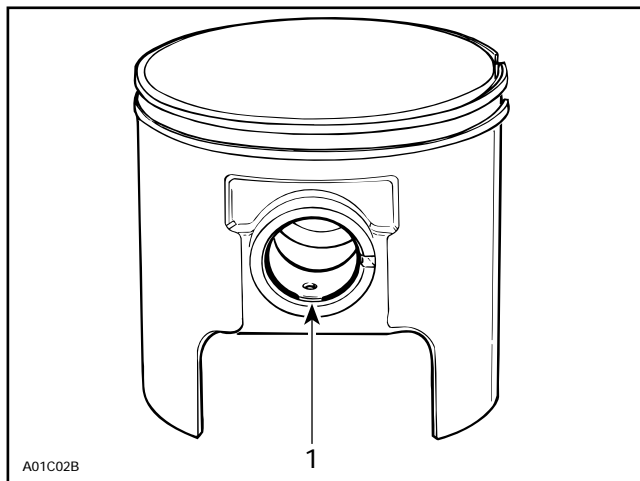
To minimize the effect of acceleration forces on circlip, install each circlip so the circlip break is at 6 o'clock as illustrated. Use piston circlip installer (P / N 529 0169 00) for all engines except 670 and (P / N 290 8770 16) for 670 engine.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 01 (494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)



1. Place circlip in
2. Restrain
3. Oil



TYPICAL

1. Circlip break

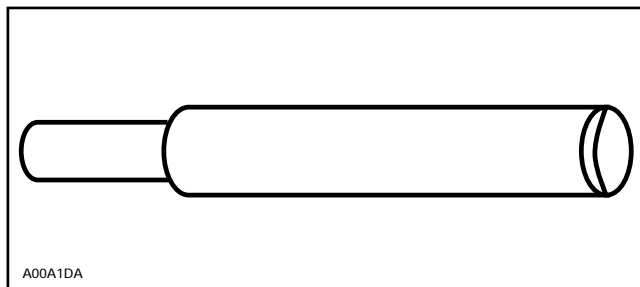
CAUTION : Circlips must not move freely after installation if so, replace them.

27, Cylinder

494 and 582 Only

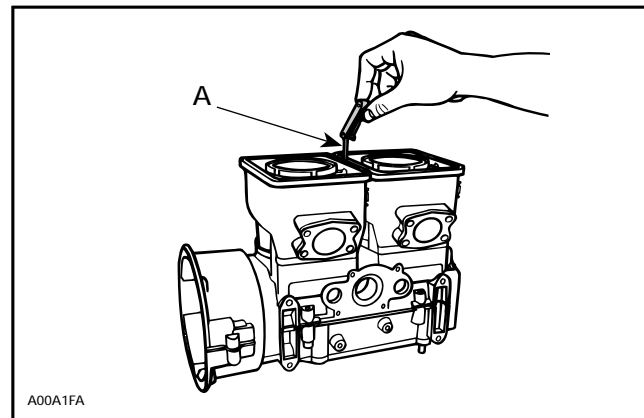
To avoid pinching or cutting of O-ring between cylinder and cylinder head, it is necessary to use a special tool and to proceed as follows :

Use aligning pin (P / N 529 0189 00).



NOTE : Neither exhaust manifold nor cylinder aligning tools (flat bars) must be installed on exhaust flanges to perform this procedure.

1. Place a 0.43 mm (.017 in) feeler gauge between cylinders and slide it back and forth to have the good spacing along cylinders.

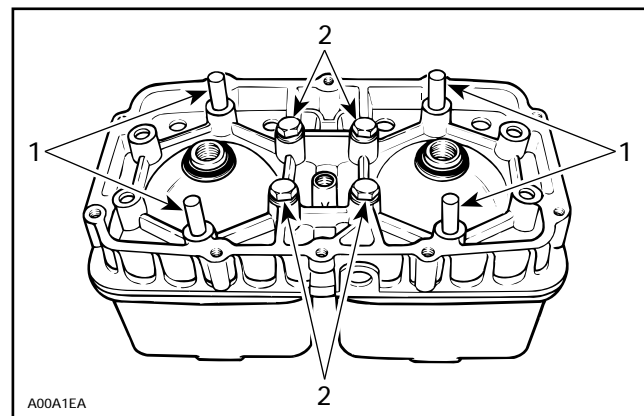


- A. 0.43 mm (.017 in) feeler gauge

2. Apply Loctite 242 to screw threads. Properly torque cylinders screws.
3. Lay down cylinder head and insert aligning pins in holes as shown.

NOTE : If pins can not be inserted in cylinder head holes, enlarge them with a 8.75 mm (11/32 in) drill bit.

4. Install 4 screws in center holes. Torque to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

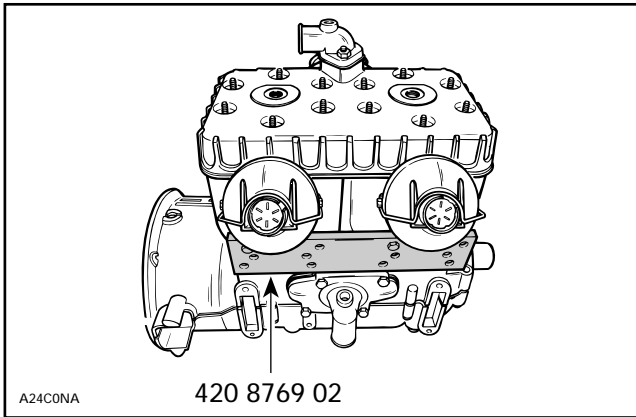


1. Pins
2. Screws

5. Remove pins and install remaining screws.
6. Tighten all screws in recommended above sequence and torque as specified.

583 and 670 Only

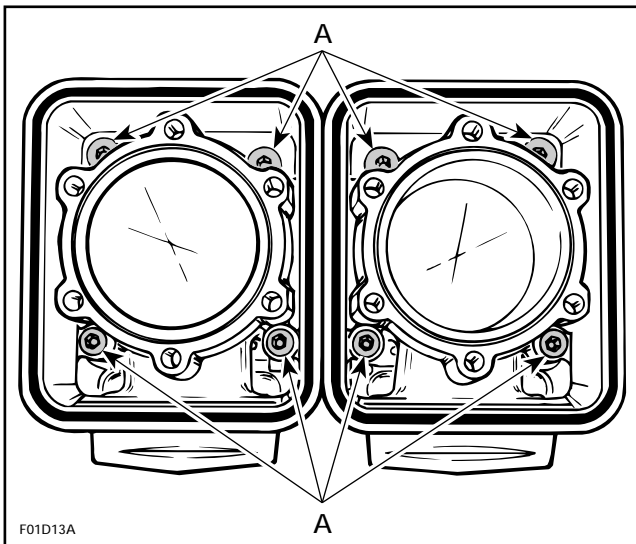
When reassembling the cylinders to the crankcase, it is important to have them properly aligned so that the cylinder head holes will match up with the studs. Cylinder head itself can be used to align the cylinders. Prior to torquing crankcase / cylinder nuts, install exhaust manifold to properly align exhaust flanges or use exhaust flange aligning tool (P / N 420 8769 02).



All Models

Apply Loctite 242 (P / N 413 7030 00) on cylinder screw threads.

Install and torque screws in a criss-cross sequence for each cylinder to 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft). Longer screws go on intake side.



TYPICAL

A. Torque screws to 30 N•m (22 lbf•ft)

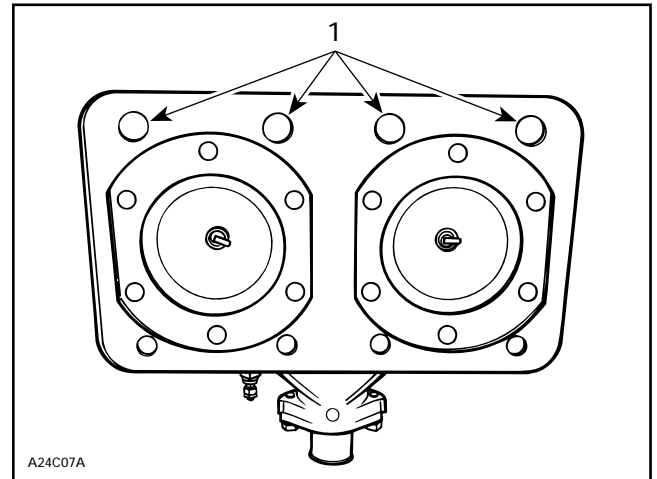
670 Mach 1 Only

Cylinders and cylinder head are identified with as 1. Refer to exploded view for location.

21, Gasket

583 Only

Install gasket with its larger holes on exhaust side.



EXHAUST SIDE

1. Larger holes

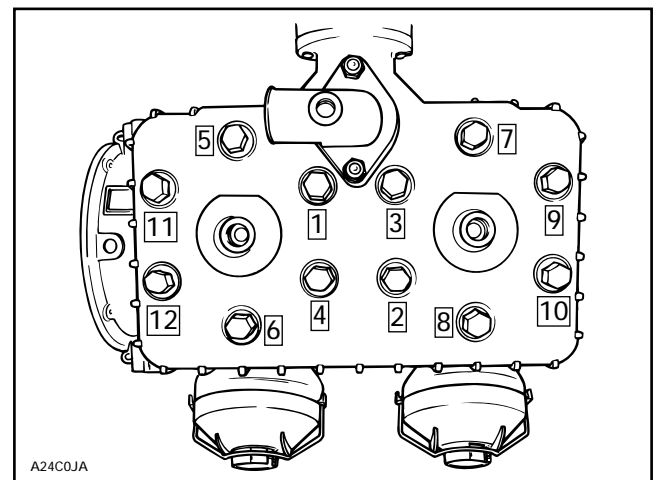
All Models

2, Cylinder Head Screw

ENGINE TYPE	CYLINDER HEAD SCREWS TIGHTENING TORQUE
494, 582, 583 and 670	29 N•m (21 lbf•ft) Apply grease under screw head

583 and 670 Only

Torque cylinder head screws following illustrated sequence. Longer screws go on intake side.

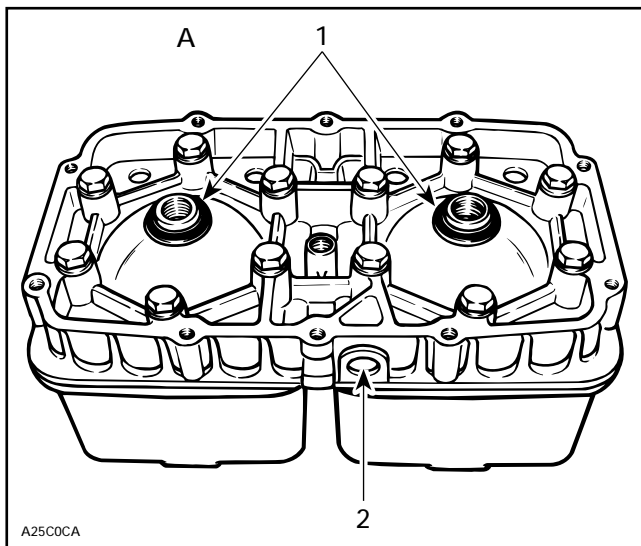


Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 01 (494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

467 and 582 Only

Position O-rings over cylinders then install cylinder head with its temperature sensor hole on rotary valve side. Install and torque screws to 29 N•m (21 lbf•ft) as per following illustrated sequence. Make sure to install O-rings around spark plug holes.

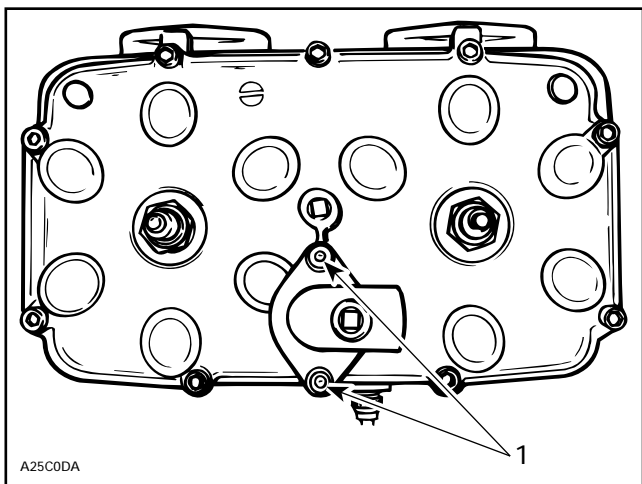


TYPICAL

1. O-rings
2. Temperature sensor hole
- A. Torque to 29 N•m (21 lbf•ft)

1, Screw

Torque cylinder head cover screws to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in) as per following illustrated sequence.



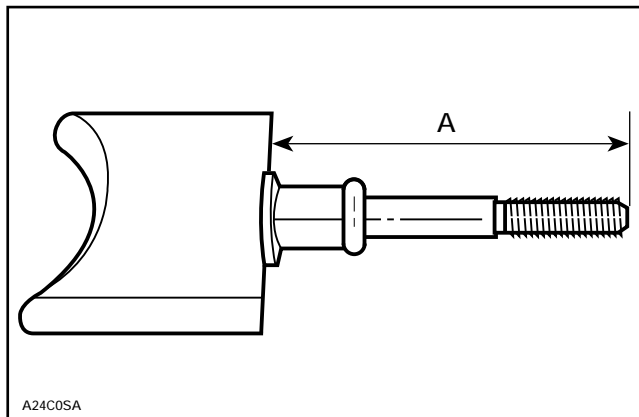
TYPICAL

1. Longer screws
- A. Torque to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in)

RAVE SYSTEM

15,16,17,18,19,20, Valve Rod, Threadlocker, O-ring, Washer, Distance Nut and Exhaust Valve

Fully screw distance nut, with its notch first, on valve rod longer threaded portion. Install washer and apply high temperature threadlocker (P / N 420 8997 88) on threads. Screw valve rod into exhaust valve until following distance is respected.

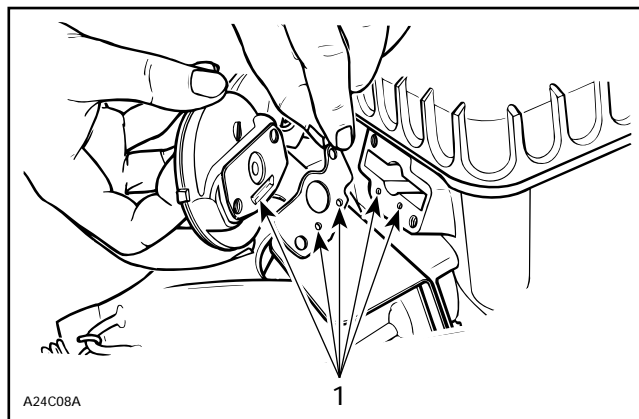


- A. 583 engine type = 63⁻¹ mm (2.480⁻⁰³⁹ in)
670 type engine = 59.5⁻¹ mm (2.343⁻⁰³⁹ in)

Back off distance nut to jam the assembly. Install second washer and O-ring. Install exhaust valve assembly in cylinder with its cut-away downward (see illustration at removal).

11,12,13,14, Cylindrical Screw, Lock Washer, Valve Rod Housing and Gasket

Install gasket and valve rod housing with their passages toward bottom.



1. Passages

Torque cylindrical screws to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in). Check free sliding action of valve assembly.

**7,8,9,10, Valve Piston, Clamp 50 mm,
Bellows and Clamp 21 mm**

Install bellows over valve rod housing groove and secure with a clamp.

Screw by hand valve piston on valve rod until it bottoms.

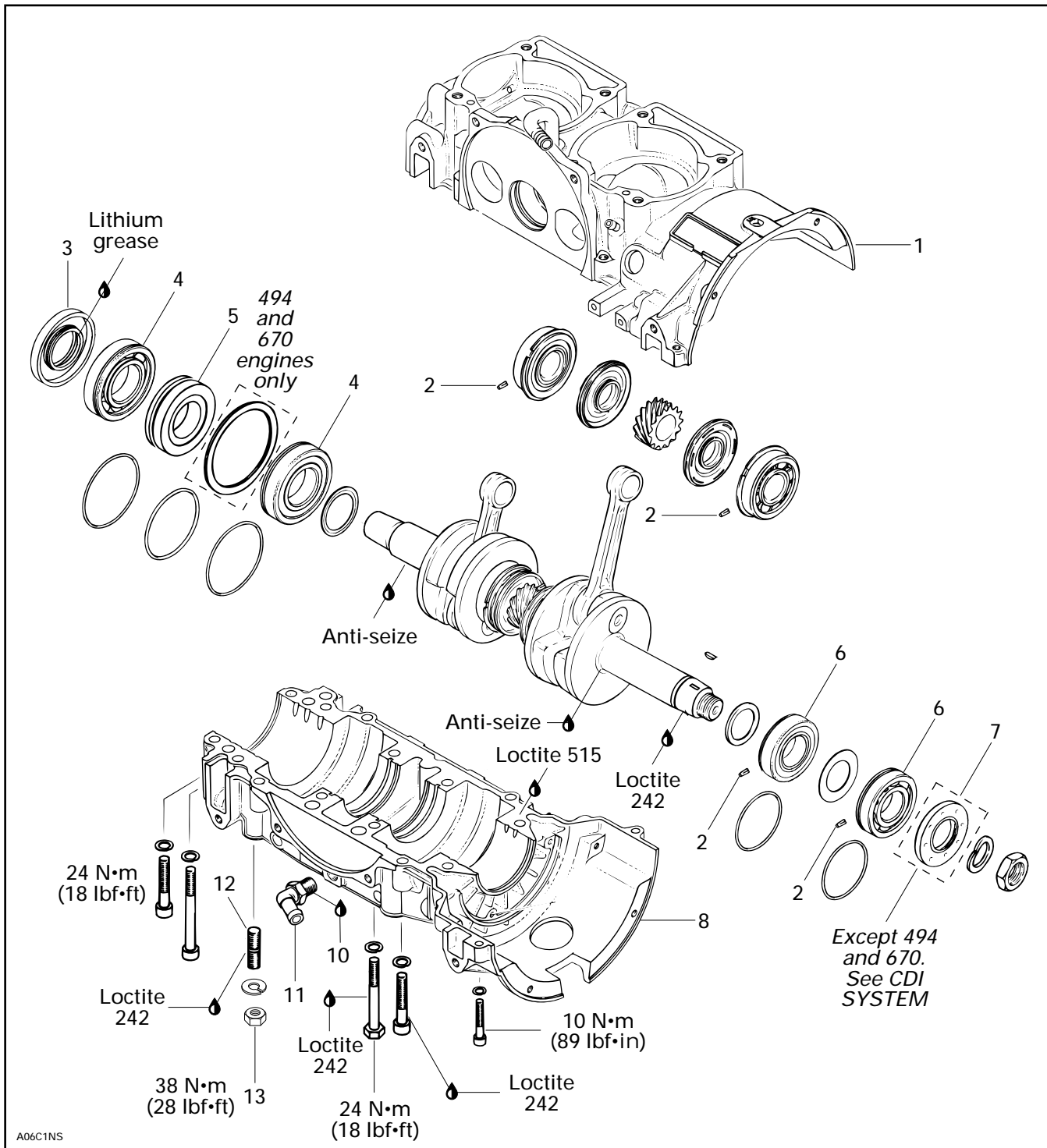
Secure bellows to valve piston with a clamp.

**3,4,5,6, Spring Clip, Adjustment Screw
Cover and Spring**

Install spring, cover and spring clip. Turn adjustment screw by hand until it bottoms.

Section 04 ENGINE
 Sub-Section 01 (494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)

BOTTOM END



A06C1NS

TYPICAL

○ NOTE : Engine must be removed from chassis to perform the following procedures.

CLEANING

Discard all oil seals, gaskets, O-rings and sealing rings. Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner. Use gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00) accordingly.

Remove all trace of Loctite from crankshaft taper. Remove old paste gasket from crankcase mating surfaces with Bombardier gasket remover (P / N 413 7085 00).

▼ CAUTION : Never use a sharp object to scrape away old sealant as score marks incurred are detrimental to crankcase sealing.

DISASSEMBLY

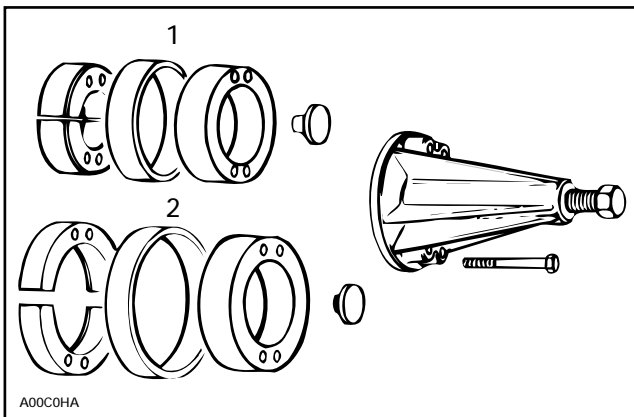
General

To remove drive pulley, refer to DRIVE PULLEY 05-02.

To remove magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-03.

2,4,6,9, Crankshaft Bearing

To remove bearings from crankshaft, use a protective cap and special puller, as illustrated.



1. PTO side
2. MAG side

INSPECTION

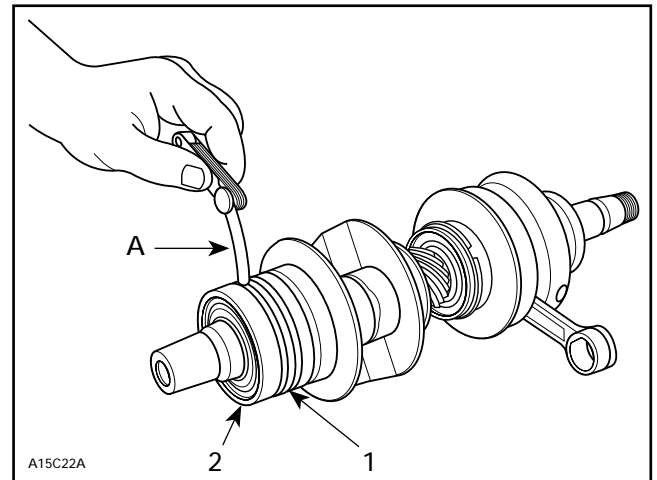
See ENGINE DIMENSIONS MEASUREMENT 04-02.

ASSEMBLY

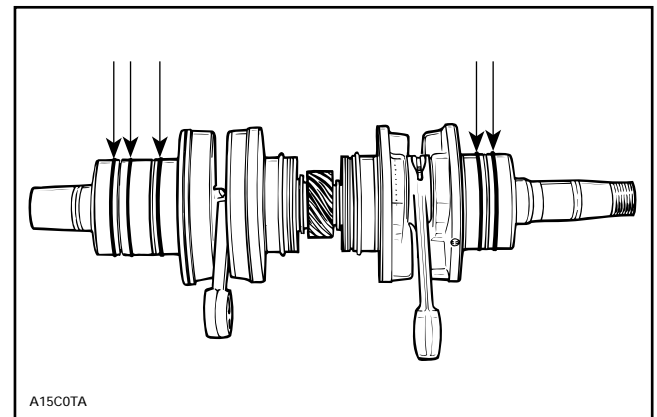
2,4,5,6,9, Crankshaft Bearing and Labyrinth Sleeve

Smear antiseize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on part of crankshaft where bearing fits.

Prior to installation, place bearings into an oil container filled with oil previously heated to 75°C (167°F). This will expand bearing and ease installation. Install bearings and labyrinth sleeve with groove as per the following illustration. Keep a 0.3 mm (.012 in) gap between outer bearing and labyrinth sleeve.



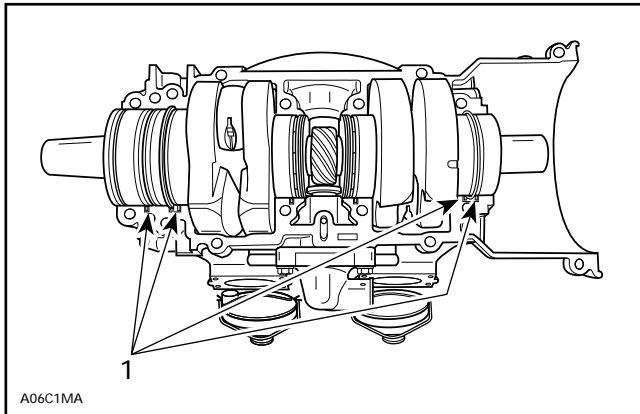
1. Labyrinth sleeve
2. Outer bearing
A. 0.3 mm (.012 in)



ALL ENGINES EXCEPT 494 AND 670

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 01 (494, 582, 583 AND 670 ENGINE TYPES)



494 AND 670 ENGINES — EXHAUST SIDE

1. Drive pins

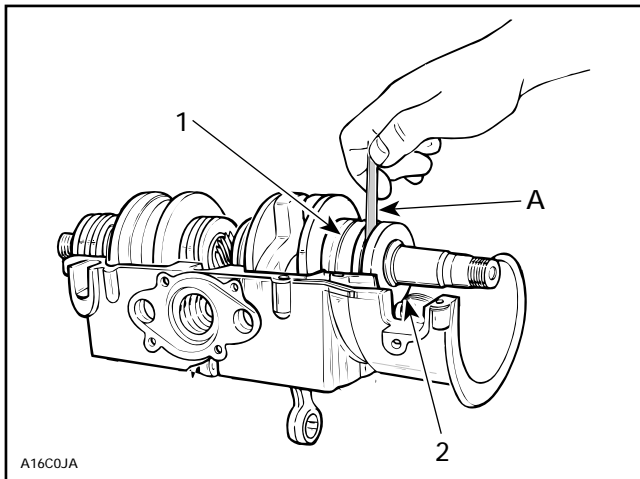
▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure drive pins of bearings are on exhaust side of crankcase for proper seating in recesses.

3,7, Seal

At seal assembly, apply a light coat of lithium grease on seal lips.

For bearing lubrication purpose, a gap of 1.0 mm (.040 in) must be maintained between seals and bearings.

When installing plain oil seals (seal without locating ring or without spacing legs), ensure to maintain a 1.0 mm (.040 in) gap. For seals with spacing legs, install them against the bearing.



1. Bearing
2. Oil seal
A. 1 mm (.040 in)

1,8, Upper Crankcase and Lower Crankcase

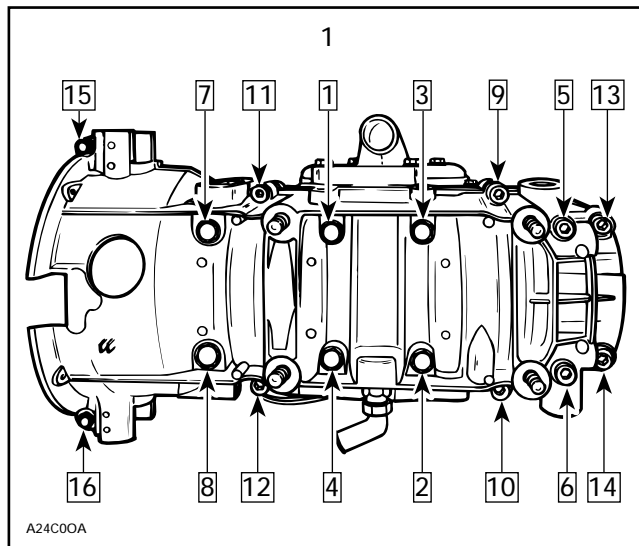
Crankcase halves are factory matched and therefore, are not interchangeable or available as single halves.

Prior to joining of crankcase halves spray some new injection oil (or equivalent) on all moving parts of the crankshaft. Spray Activator (P / N 413 7081 00) on mating surfaces to ensure paste gasket will fully cured. It increases cure speed and gap filling capability.

Then apply paste gasket (P / N 413 7027 00) on crankcases mating surfaces.

▼ **CAUTION** : Before joining crankcase halves be sure that crankshaft rotary valve gear is well engaged with rotary valve shaft gear.

Position the crankcase halves together and tighten screws by hand then install and tighten armature plate on magneto side to correctly align crankcase halves. Apply Loctite 242 on screw threads and under head. Torque screws as specified following illustrated sequence.



1. Follow sequence shown 1 to 14 – 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft) 15 and 16 – 10 N•m (90 lbf•in)

○ **NOTE** : Torque the 2 smaller screws (15 and 16) on magneto side to 10 N•m (90 lbf•in).

10,11, Pipe Sealant and Angular Tube

Apply pipe sealant (P / N 413 7023 00) on threads prior to assembly angular tube.

12, Crankcase Stud

At assembly on crankcase, apply medium strength threadlocker (P / N 413 7030 00) on stud threads.

13, Crankcase / Engine Bracket Nut

Torque the crankcase / engine bracket nut to 38 N•m (28 lbf•ft).

To install magneto, refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-03.

LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT

LEAK TEST

The following gives verification procedures for liquid cooled engines though it also applies to fan cooled engines. For FC engines, do not consider information pertaining to coolant system and crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir / components.

On twin-cylinder engines, each cylinder can not be verified individually due to leakage from one cylinder to the other through rotary valve (except on engines with separate intake manifolds). Besides, on FC engines, leak will occur through labyrinth sleeve in center of crankshaft.

PREPARATION

1. Remove tuned pipe / muffler and exhaust manifold.
2. Install plug(s) over exhaust flange(s). Tighten with previously removed screws.
3. On engines with RAVE system, remove RAVE valves and install plugs over flanges. Tighten with previously removed screws.
4. Remove carburetor(s).
5. Insert plug(s) in intake rubber boot(s). Tighten with clamps already there.
6. Using a hose pincher(s) (P / N 529 0099 00), block impulse hose(s).

○ **NOTE** : Do not block large hoses of rotary valve gear lubrication system.

7. Install air pump on any valve of exhaust plug.

○ **NOTE** : If necessary, lubricate air pump piston with mild soap.

▼ **CAUTION** : Using hydrocarbon lubricant (such as engine oil) will damage rubber seal of pump piston.

8. Rotate crankshaft so that piston goes to B.D.C. (Bottom Dead Center) on side where the pump is installed. This will open exhaust port.
9. Activate pump and pressurize engine to 140 in H₂O (5 PSI). Do not exceed this pressure.

10. Engine must stand this pressure during 3 minutes.

If pressure drops before 3 minutes, check tester kit by spraying a soapy solution on pump piston, all plugs and fittings.

-If tester kit is leaking, bubbles will indicate where leak comes from.

-If tester kit is not leaking, check engine as per following procedure.

PROCEDURE

○ **NOTE** : A flow chart has been prepared as a visual reference. See last page of sub-section ENGINE 03-01.

Using flow chart and following text, pressurize area to be tested and spray soapy solution at the indicated location.

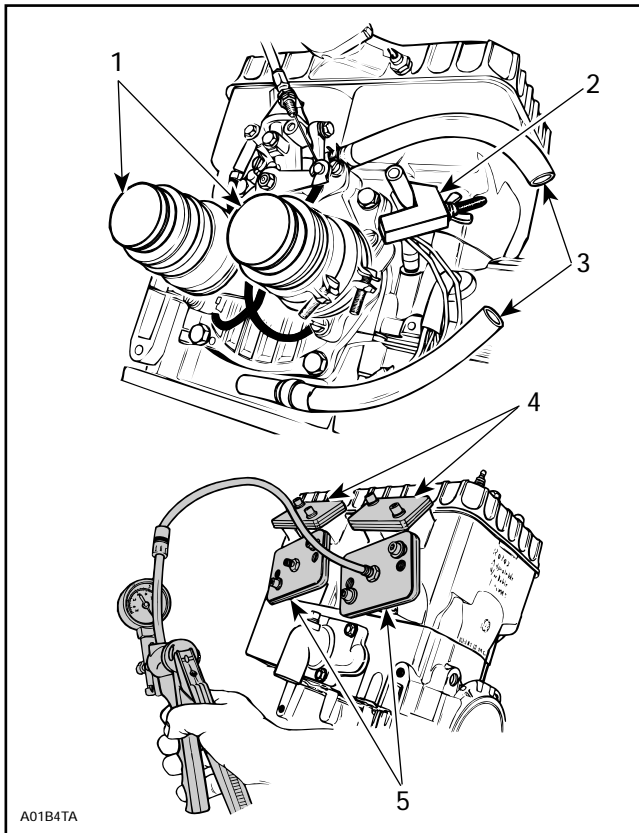
**TEST PRESSURE : 140 in H₂O (5 PSI)
for 3 minutes**

- If there is a leak at the tested location, it is recommended to continue testing next items before overhauling engine. There is a possibility of more than one leak.
- If there is no leak at the tested location, continue pumping to maintain pressure and continue with next items until leak is found.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 02 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)

Engine



TYPICAL

1. Blocked intake flanges
2. Blocked impulse fitting
3. Open ends (if applicable)
4. Blocked RAVE valve flanges (if applicable)
5. Blocked exhaust flanges

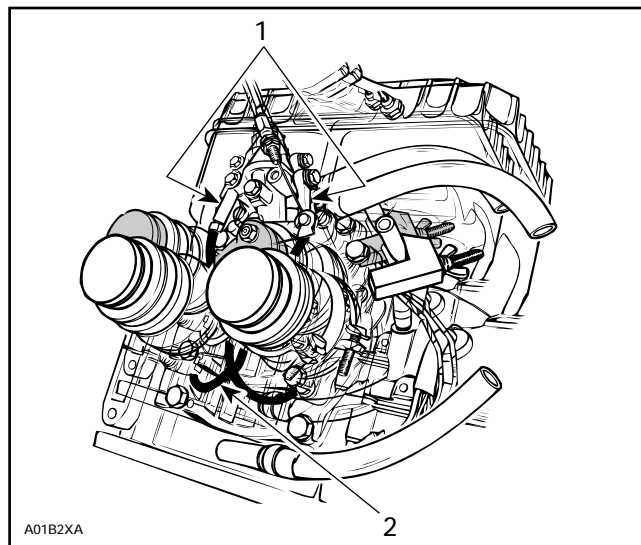
When exhaust manifold is installed, use rubber plug. (In this case it is not necessary to move piston to B.D.C.).



1. Rubber plug

Check the following :

1. All jointed surfaces and screw / stud threads of engine :
 - spark plug base, insulator
 - cylinder head
 - decompressor valve (247 and 277 types only)
 - cylinder base
 - crankcase halves (joint)
 - rotary valve cover
 - oil injection pump mounting flange (O-ring, seal)
 - coolant pump housing
 - bleed screws / plugs
2. Small injection oil lines coming from pump.



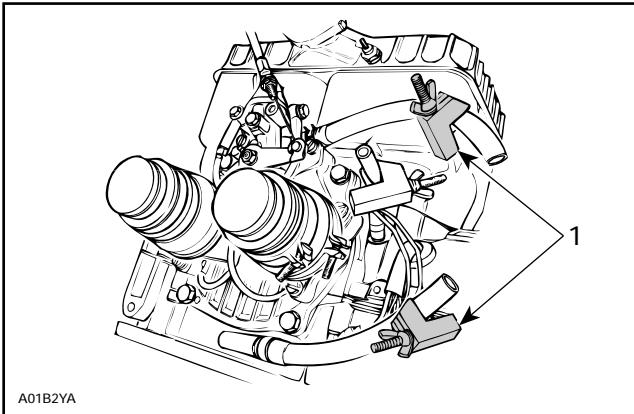
1. Banjo fittings
2. Small injection oil lines

Check for air bubbles or oil column going toward pump. It indicates defective check valve in banjo fitting (or lines).

3. Remove cooling system cap.

Check for air bubbles in antifreeze. It indicates defective cylinder head O-ring or cylinder base gasket.

- Block both hoses of rotary valve gear lubrication system with hose pincers.



1. Block both hoses

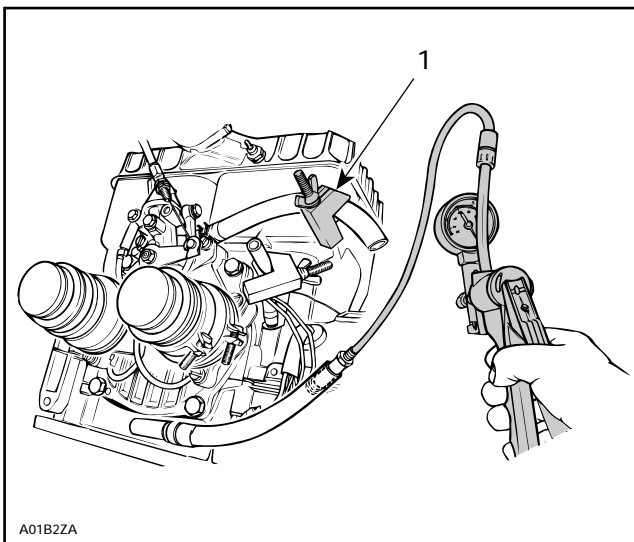
If leakage stops, ignore remaining items and check crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir as per Crankcase Rotary Valve Gear Reservoir of this section.

- Remove clutch then check crankshaft outer seal.
- Remove rewind starter and magneto system then check crankshaft outer seal.
- Check crankcase rotary valve gear reservoir.

Crankcase Rotary Valve Gear Reservoir

Block one hose of rotary valve gear lubrication system with a hose pincer and install an adapter in remaining hose.

Install air pump on adapter and pressurize as before.



1. Blocked hose

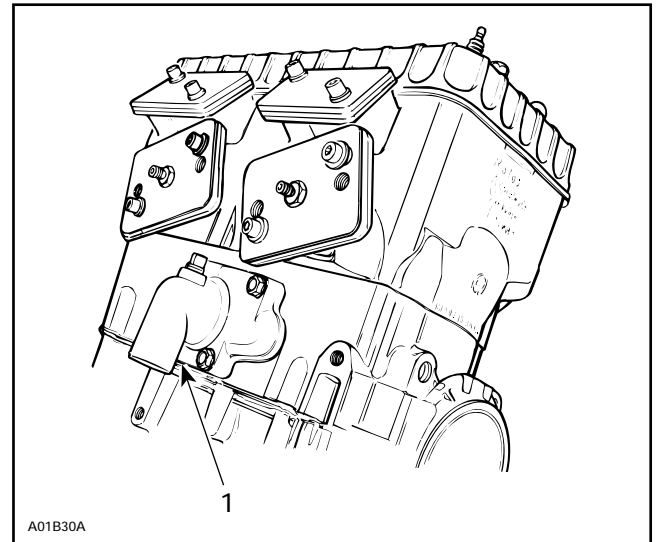
- Remove a spark plug or any plug of leak tester kit on PTO side.

If pressure drops, it indicates defective crankshaft inner seal on PTO side.

- Remove a spark plug or any plug of leak tester kit on MAG side.

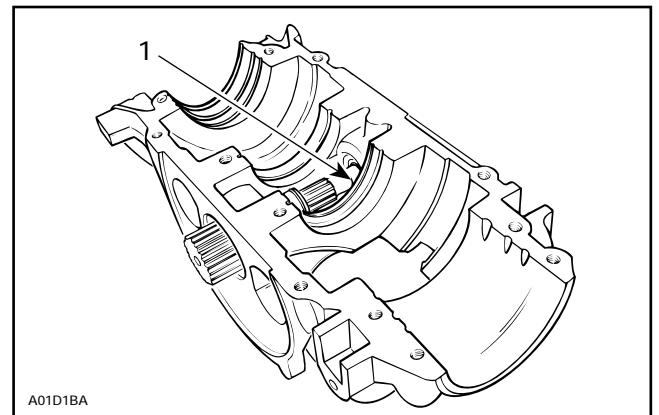
If pressure drops, it indicates defective crankshaft inner seal on MAG side.

- Check drain hole below coolant pump housing with soapy water.



1. Drain hole

If there is a leak, it indicates defective seal of rotary valve shaft (oil seal beside coolant seal).

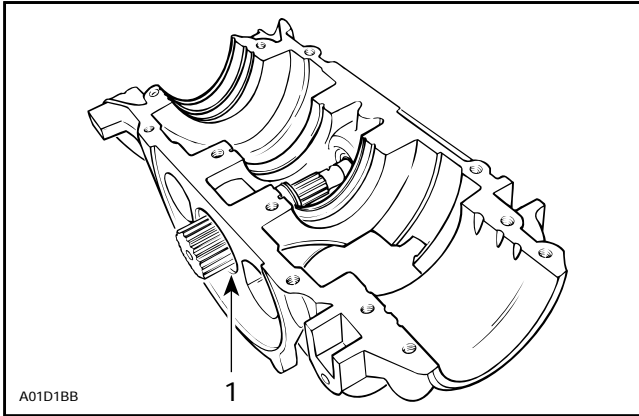


1. Oil seal

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 02 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)

4. Remove rotary valve cover and check for leak of rotary valve seal with soapy water.



1. Seal

5. If leak still persists, it indicates a defective casting somewhere in engine.

Disassemble engine and carefully check for defects in castings. Pay attention to tapped holes which may go through engine sealed area and thus leading to leakage.

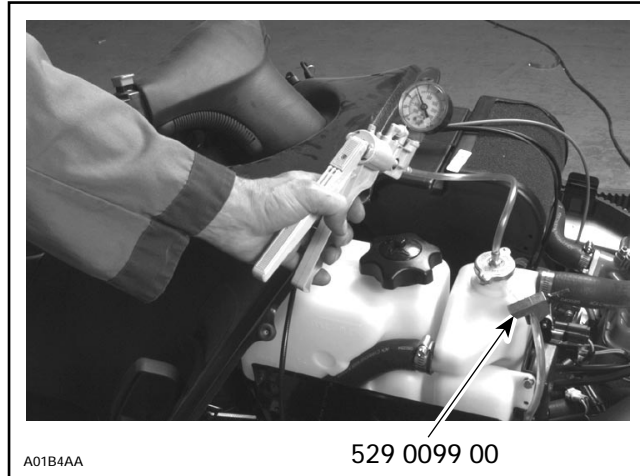
FINALIZING REASSEMBLY

After reassembling engine, always recheck for leakage.

COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST

Use special plug (radiator cap) (P / N 529 0214 00) and pressurize to 15 PSI.

Check all hoses and cylinder / base for coolant leaks. Spray a soap / water solution and look for presence of air bubbles. Refer to LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM 04-09 for exploded views.



TYPICAL

ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT

This section covers all engine types.

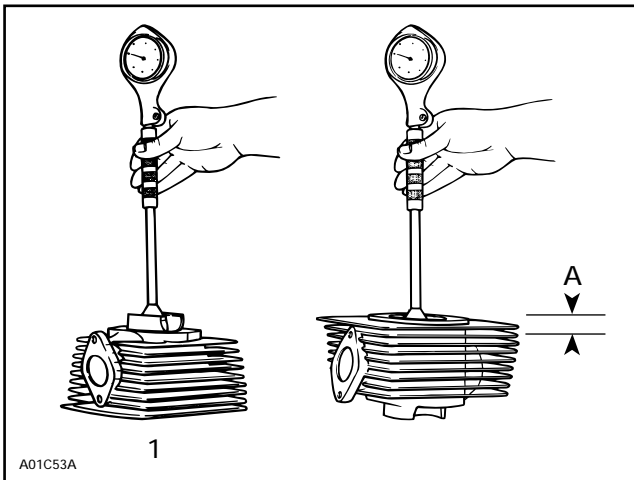
CYLINDER TAPER

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM
All	0.08 mm (.003 in)

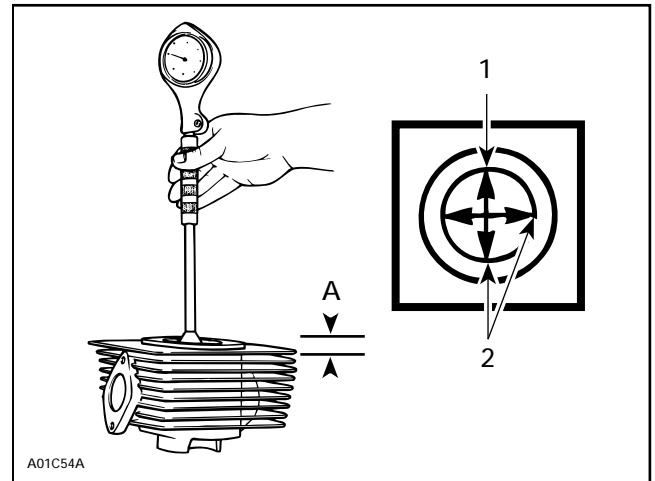
Compare cylinder diameter 16 mm (5/8 in) from top of cylinder to just below its intake port area.

On rotary valve engines, measure just below auxiliary transfer port, facing exhaust port. If the difference exceeds the specified dimension the cylinder should be rebored and honed or should be replaced.

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.



1. Below the intake port
A. 16 mm (5/8 in)



1. Piston pin position
2. Measures to be compared
B. 16 mm (5/8 in)

CYLINDER / PISTON CLEARANCE

Measurement (used parts)

Check cylinder taper and out-of-round as described above before proceeding with piston / cylinder clearance.

To accurately determine piston to cylinder clearance, the piston should be measured under the axis hole and 90° to piston pin axis. Find the biggest diameter.

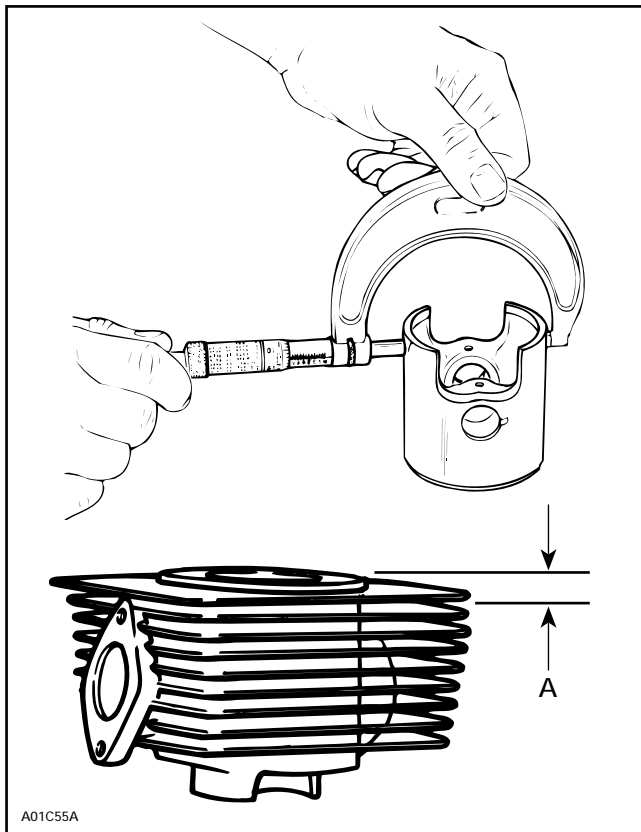
The cylinder should be measured 16 mm (5/8 in) below its top edge. Find the smallest diameter.

CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM
All	0.05 mm (.002 in)

Measuring 16 mm (5/8 in) from top of cylinder with a cylinder gauge, check if the cylinder out of round is more than the specified dimension. If larger, cylinder should be rebored and honed or should be replaced.

○ **NOTE** : Be sure to restore the chamfer around all cylinder sleeve port openings.



A. 16 mm (5/8 in)

The difference between these 2 measurements should be within specified tolerance. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.

Measurement (Fitting New Parts)

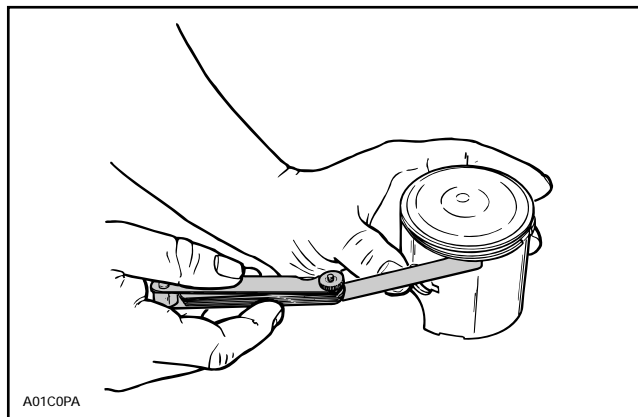
With an inside micrometer, measure cylinder diameter above the exhaust port.

With a micrometer, measure the piston diameter perpendicularly (90°) to piston axis and 3 mm (1/8 in) above bottom edge.

The difference of both measurements is the clearance.

RING / PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE

Using a feeler gauge check clearance between rectangular ring and groove. Replace piston. If clearance exceeds specified tolerance. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.

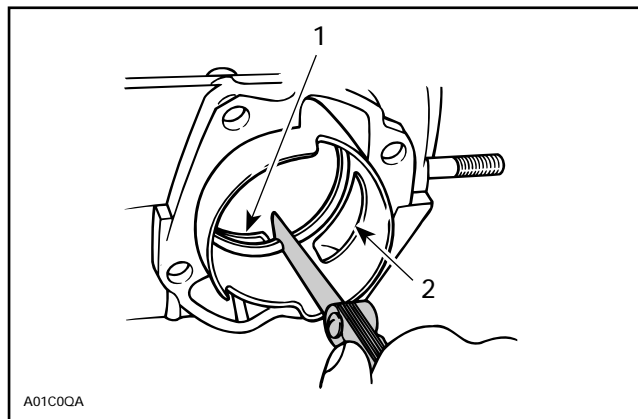


RING END GAP

Position ring half way between transfer ports and intake port. On rotary valve engines, position ring just below transfer ports.

NOTE : In order to correctly position the ring in the cylinder, use piston as a pusher.

Using a feeler gauge, check ring end gap. Replace ring. If gap exceeds specified tolerance, refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-02.



1. Transfer port
2. Intake port

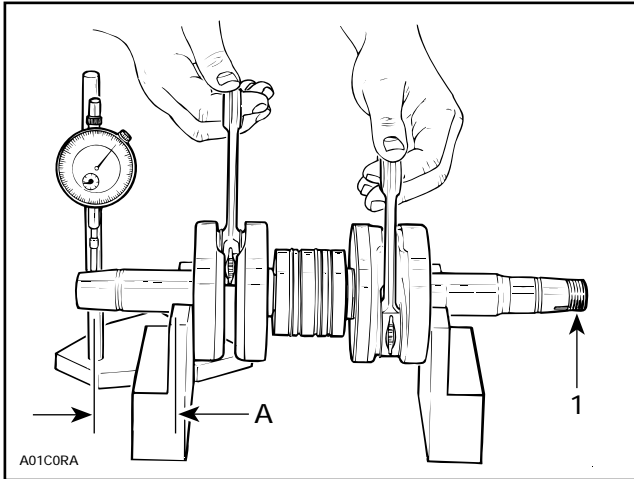
CRANKSHAFT DEFLECTION

Crankshaft Deflection in Mid of Crankshaft

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM IN MID OF CRANKSHAFT
All	0.08 mm (0.0031 in)

Crankshaft deflection can also be measured each end with a dial indicator.

First, check deflection with crankshaft in engine. If deflection exceeds the specified tolerance, it can be either bearing wear or bent crankshaft. Remove crankshaft bearings and check deflection again on V-shaped blocks at A measurement as illustrated.



1. Measure at mid point between the key and the first thread

Crankshaft Deflection on PTO Side

ENGINE TYPE	DISTANCE A mm (in)	MAXIMUM ON PTO SIDE mm (in)
377, 443	75.5 (2.972)	0.05 (.002)
454, 494, 582 and 583	86 (3.386)	0.06 (.002)
503	82.5 (3.248)	
670	100 (3.937)	
599, 779	94.5 (3.720)	0.03 (.001)

Crankshaft Deflection on MAG Side

ENGINE TYPE	MAXIMUM ON MAG SIDE mm (in)
All except 779	0.03 (.001)
779	0.05 (.002)

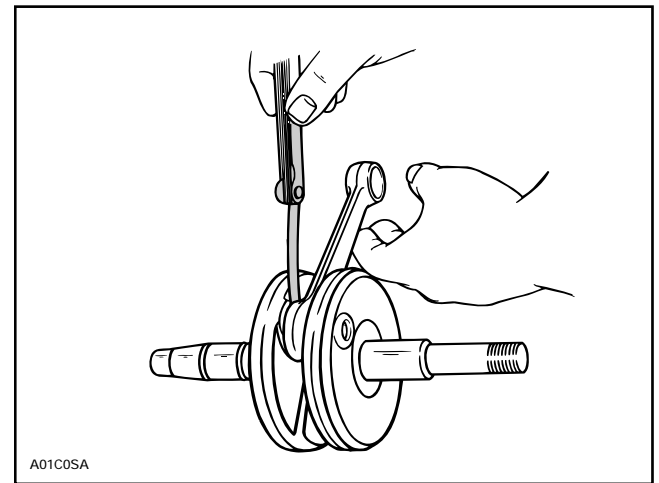
NOTE : Crankshaft deflection can not be correctly measured between centers of a lathe.

If the deflection exceeds the specified tolerance, crankshaft should be repaired or replaced.

CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY

ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. - MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
247, 277, 377 443 and 503	0.20 - 0.53 mm (.008 - .021 in)	1.00 mm (.039 in)
454, 494, 582, 583, 670 and 779	0.40 - 0.75 mm (.016 - .029 in)	1.20 mm (.047 in)

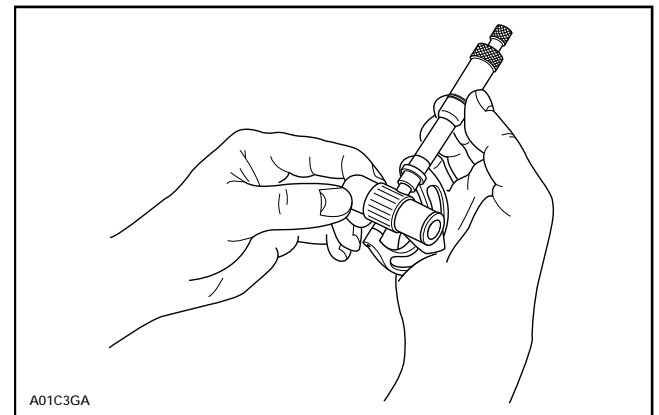
Using a feeler gauge, measure distance between thrust washer and crankshaft counterweight. If the distance exceeds specified tolerance, repair or replace the crankshaft.



TYPICAL

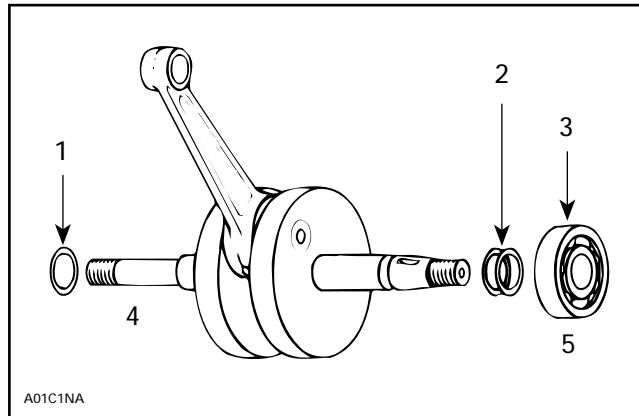
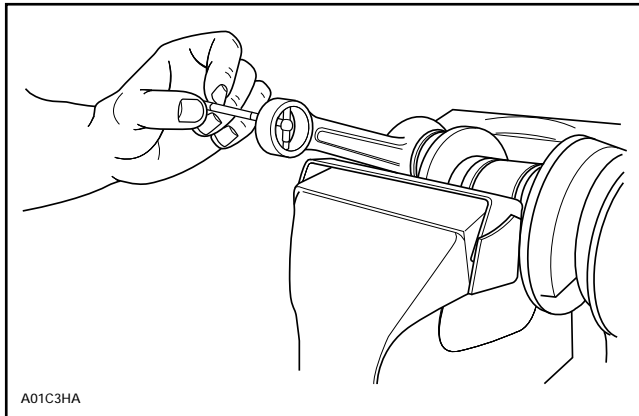
CONNECTING ROD / PISTON PIN CLEARANCE

Measure piston pin with its needle bearing. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod.



Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 02 (LEAK TEST AND ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT)



ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. – MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
All	0.03 – 0.012 mm (.0001 – .0005 in)	0.015 mm (.0006 in)

CONNECTING ROD / CRANKPIN CLEARANCE

ENGINE TYPE	NEW PARTS MIN. – MAX.	WEAR LIMIT
247	0.020 – 0.032 mm (.0008 – .0013 in)	0.05 mm (.0020 in)
277	0.020 – 0.030 mm (.0008 – .0012 in)	
377, 443 and 503	0.020 – 0.033 mm (.0008 – .0013 in)	
454, 494, 582, 583, 670 and 779	0.038 – 0.050 mm (.0015 – .0020 in)	0.06 mm (.0024 in)

CRANKSHAFT END-PLAY

247 and 277 Engine Types

ENGINE TYPE	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
247 and 277	0.10 mm (.004 in)	.030 mm (.012 in)

Adjustment

Crankshaft end-play is adjusted with shims located between crankshaft and magneto side bearing.

1. Distance ring
2. Shim location
3. Bearing
4. PTO
5. MAG

CAUTION : Always install end-play adjustment shims on the magneto side between bearing and crankshaft counterweight.

The following is required for the adjustment procedure :

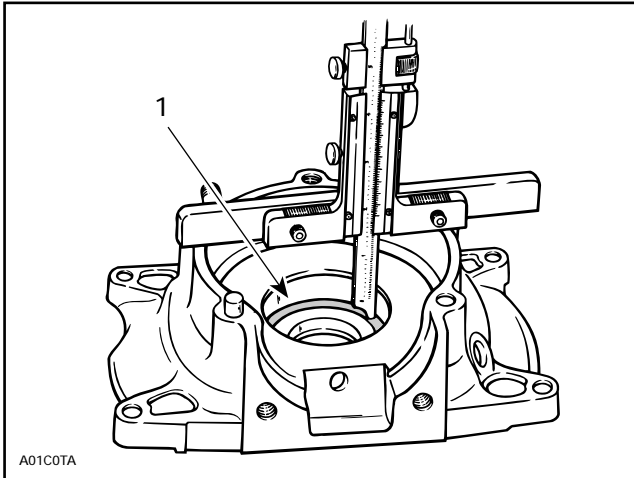
- adjustment shims (refer to parts catalog)
thicknesses available : 0.10 mm (.004 in)
0.20 mm (.008 in)
0.30 mm (.012 in)
0.50 mm (.020 in)
1.00 mm (.040 in)

- micrometer
- vernier

Total shim thickness needed for the end-play adjustment is determined with the following procedure :

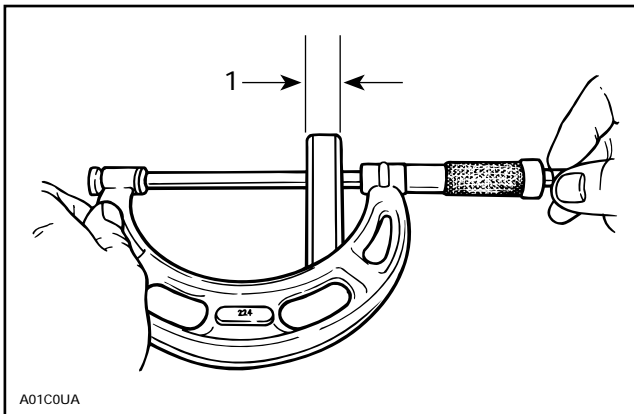
a. Measure crankcase halves as illustrated (M_1 and M_2).

1. A standard compressed crankcase gasket will have a 0.30 mm (.012 in) thickness (M_3). Add these measurements to obtain dimension A.



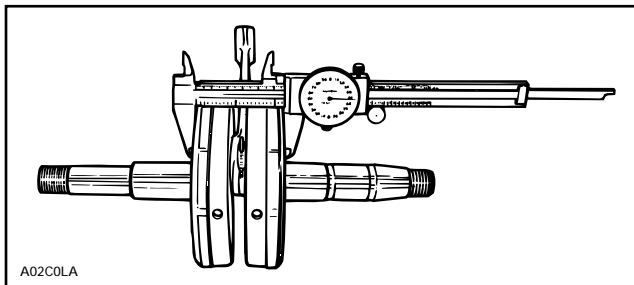
1. Bearing seat

b. Measure the thickness of each bearing (M_4 and M_5).



1. Bearing thickness

c. Measure distance between bearing shoulders on crankshaft (M_6).



d. Measure the distance ring (M_7) and adjustment shims thickness (M_8). Add these measurements to obtain dimension B.

e. From dimension A, subtract dimension B.

The result is the actual crankshaft end-play that must be within specification.

If the result is over specification, add adjustment shim(s) to reach this specification.

If the result is under specification, remove adjustment shim(s) to reach this specification.

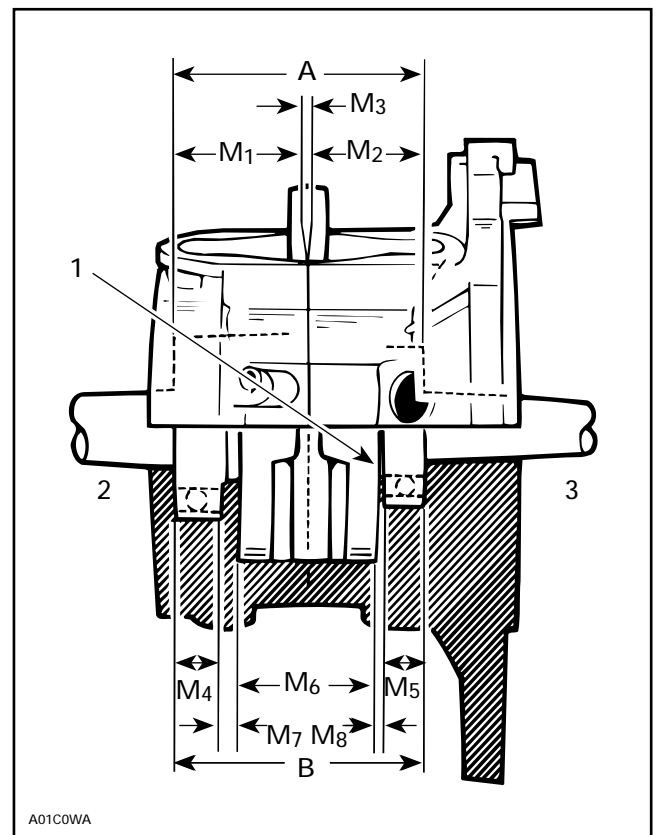
To Summarize

$$A = M_1 + M_2 + M_3$$

$$B = M_4 + M_5 + M_6 + M_7 + M_8$$

A - B = Actual end-play that must be within specification.

M_8 is the dimension that must be adjusted to obtain the specified crankshaft end-play.



1. End-play is adjusted with shims

2. PTO

3. MAG

A. $M_1 + M_2 + M_3$

B. $M_4 + M_5 + M_6 + M_7 + M_8$

377, 443, 454, 494, 503, 582, 583, 670 and 779 Engine Types

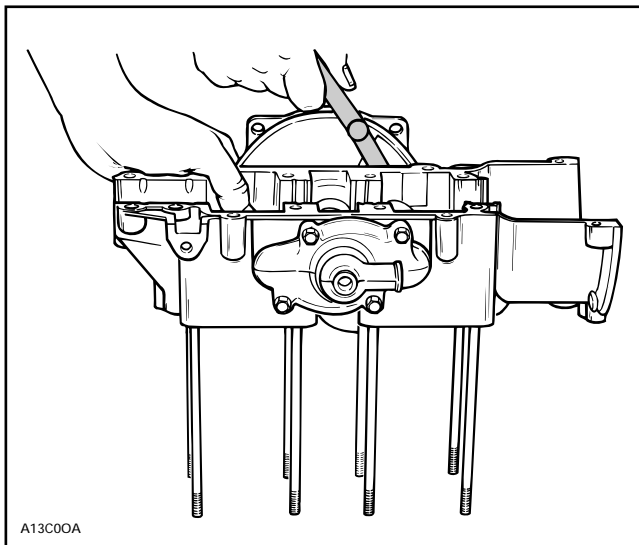
End-play is not adjustable but it should be between 0.10 – 0.30 mm (.004 – .012 in).

CRANKCASE / ROTARY VALVE GAP

ENGINE TYPE	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Liquid cooled engines	0.27 mm (0.011 in)	0.40 mm (0.016 in)

First Method

To measure this gap use a feeler gauge inserted between rotary valve and upper crankcase with the rotary valve cover in place **without its O-ring**. Check the most surface as possible. Follow the same procedure with the lower crankcase.



TYPICAL

The gap can be measured with the engine installed on vehicle. Use 45° bent blade feeler gauge (Snap-On FB300A) inserted through intake socket of valve cover.

If gap is under tolerances, rotary valve cover can be refaced to increase clearance.

If gap is over tolerances, cover replacement may be necessary. Check if surfaces on crankcase halves are damaged, replacement wear plate is available.

Second Method

Remove rotary valve cover and its O-ring.

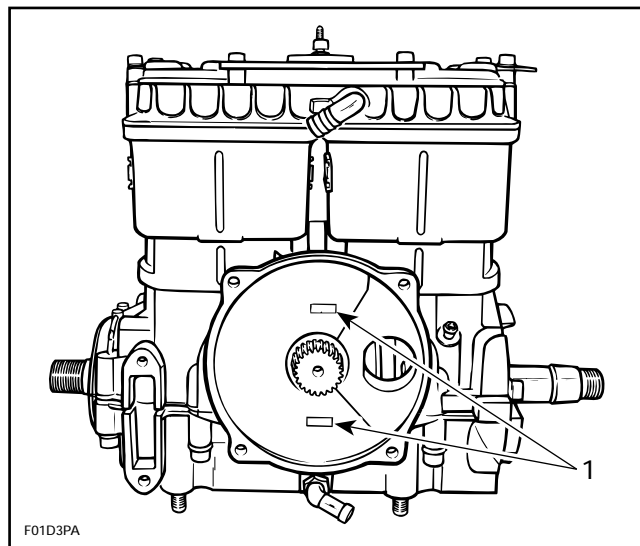
Use the following type of solder :

- rosin core
- diameter : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)
- electronic application (available at electronic stores)

Install 2 short pieces (13 mm (1/2 in) long) of solder directly on rotary valve, one above and one below rotary valve gear. Apply grease to hold solder in position.

Reinstall cover in place **WITHOUT** its O-ring and torque screws to 20 N•m (15 lbf•ft).

Remove cover then clean and measure compressed solder thickness, it must be within the specified tolerance.



TYPICAL

1. Solder

CHECKING SURFACE FLATNESS

Intake manifold, intake manifold cover, rotary valve cover can be checked for perfectly mating surfaces.

Lay part on a surface plate (marble, mirror or thick glass plate).

Holding down one end of part, try pushing down the other end.

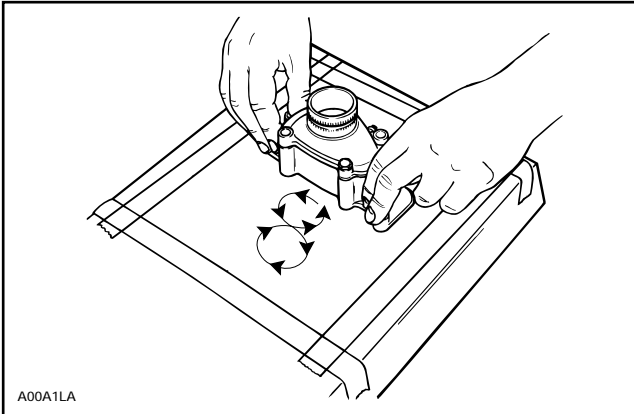
If any play is felt, part must be rectified.

RECTIFYING SURFACES

Stick a fine sand paper sheet on the surface plate then lightly oil the sand paper.

Rub manifold mating surface on sand paper using 8-figure movements.

Sand until mating surface is perfectly straight.



CHECKING CRANKSHAFT ALIGNMENT

Install a degree wheel (P / N 414 3529 00) on crankshaft end.

Remove both spark plugs.

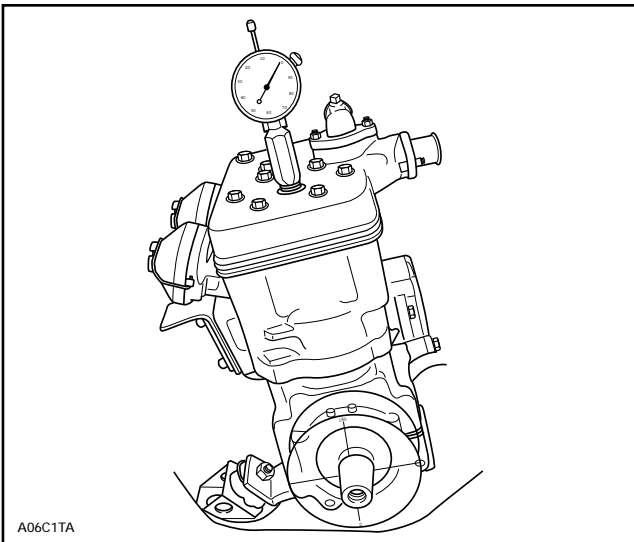
Install a TDC gauge (P / N 414 1047 00) in spark plug hole on MAG side.

Bring MAG piston at top dead center.

Rotate degree wheel (not crankshaft) so that 360° mark aligns with center of crankcase. Scribe a mark on crankcase.

Remove TDC gauge and install it on PTO side.

Bring PTO piston to top dead center.



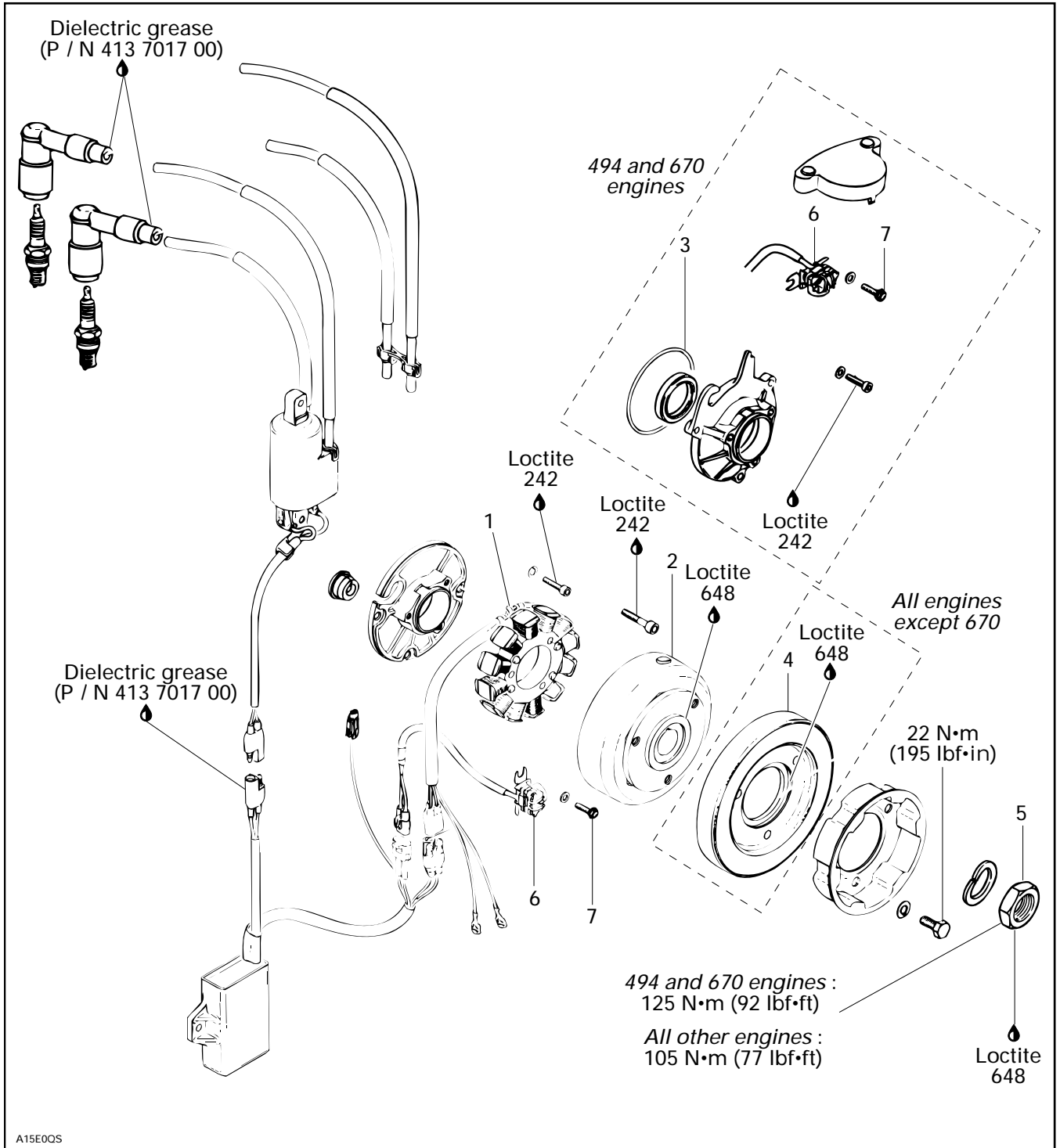
Interval between cylinders must be exactly 180°, 120° for 779 engine.

Any other reading indicates a misaligned crankshaft.

CDI SYSTEM

NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL IGNITION SYSTEM

494, 582, 583 and 670 Engines



Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 03 (CDI SYSTEM)

○ **NOTE** : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis. To facilitate magneto removal, hold drive pulley with tool (P / N 529 0276 00).

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean stator and magneto using only a clean cloth.

DISASSEMBLY

2,5, Nut and Magneto Flywheel

To gain access to magneto assembly, remove the following parts as needed on different engines :

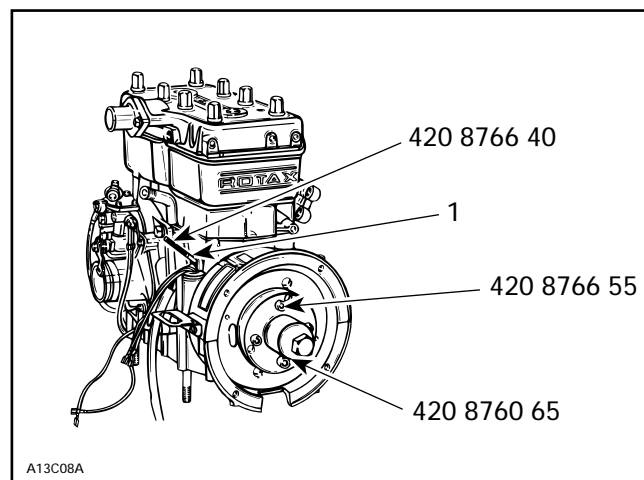
- muffler
- rewind starter
- starting pulley

To remove magneto flywheel retaining nut :

- On some engines, lock crankshaft with crankshaft locking tool (P / N 420 8766 40) inserted in impulse fitting as shown. Otherwise use clutch holder (P / N 529 0276 00).
- Remove magneto flywheel nut.

○ **NOTE** : To correctly remove a threadlocked fastener it is first necessary to tap on the fastener to break threadlocker bond. This will eliminate the possibility of thread breakage.

To remove magneto flywheel, install the suitable puller as shown.



TYPICAL

1. Impulse hose fitting

- Tighten puller bolt and at the same time, tap on bolt head using a hammer to release magneto flywheel from its taper.

4, Hydro Damper Ass'y

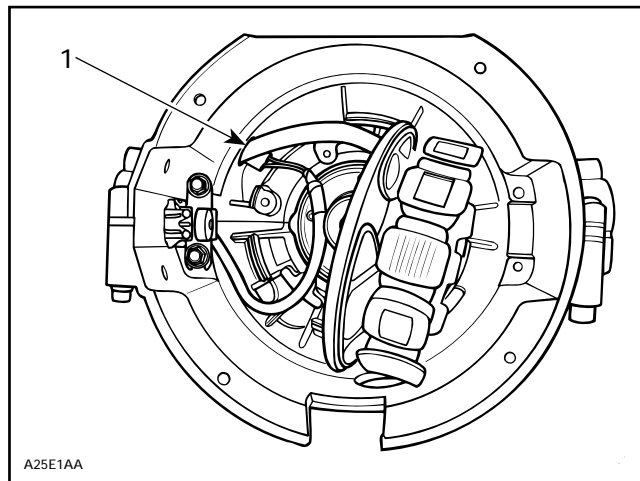
Check for oil leaks and for noisy ring inside. Replaced it in both cases.

6,7, Trigger Coil and Screw

Magneto and armature plate must be removed before trigger coil removal.

To replace trigger coil :

- Disconnect trigger coil connector housing.
- Remove grommet from crankcase where trigger coil wire exits magneto housing.
- Remove retaining screws.
- Remove trigger coil and carefully pull wires.
- Thread magneto harness through crankcase hole before trigger coil harness.



1. Magneto harness through crankcase hole

- Install new trigger coil and other parts removed.

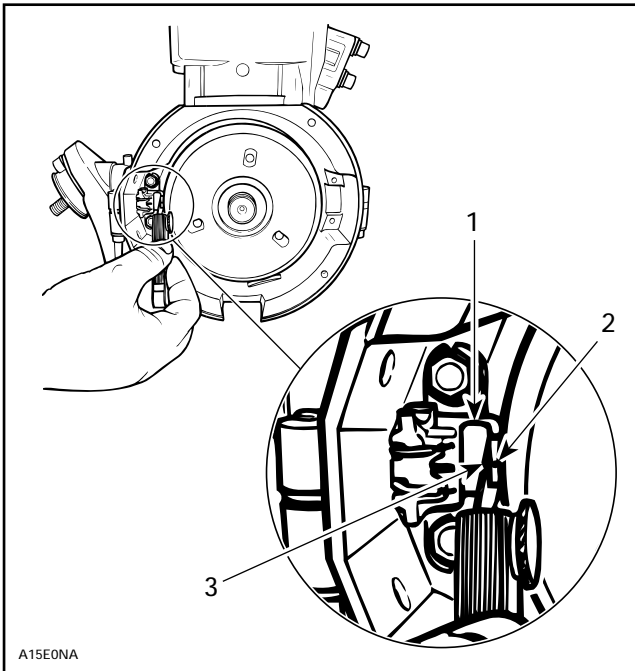
Adjustment

Whenever the trigger coil or the magneto flywheel is removed or replaced, the air-gap between the trigger coil and the flywheel protrusion must be checked and adjusted. The purpose of this adjustment is to obtain the minimum clearance between these parts – without touching at any RPM – so that the trigger coil produces its proper electrical output. Ignition timing must also be checked. Refer to IGNITION TIMING 06-02 then look for **Checking Ignition Timing**.

▼ **CAUTION** : Each time trigger coil air-gap is adjusted, ignition timing must be checked.

Proceed as follows :

1. Rotate flywheel so that the protrusion aligns with trigger coil.
2. Using a feeler gauge of 0.75 mm (.030 in) min. 0.55 mm (.022 in) and max. 1.45 mm (.057 in) thick, check air-gap between center pole of trigger coil and flywheel protrusion.
3. If necessary, adjust by slackening retaining screws and moving trigger coil toward or away of protrusion.
4. Retighten screws and recheck air-gap.



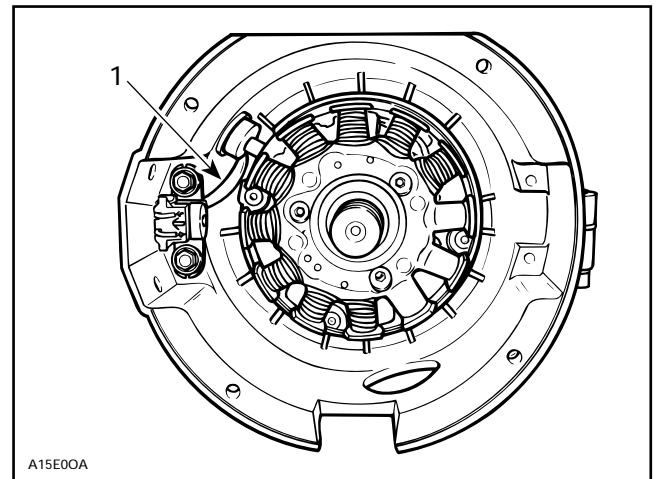
ADJUSTING TRIGGER COIL AIR-GAP

1. Trigger coil
2. Flywheel protrusion
3. Measure at center pole of trigger coil 0.75 mm (.030 in)

1, Stator

To replace stator :

- Disconnect the 3-wire connector (BLACK, RED and BLACK / RED wires).
- Disconnect both YELLOW wires.
- Remove grommet from crankcase where magneto harness exits magneto housing.
- Remove stator plate retaining screws.
- Remove stator plate with stator and carefully pull wires.
- Install new parts and other parts removed taking care not to squeeze trigger coil harness.

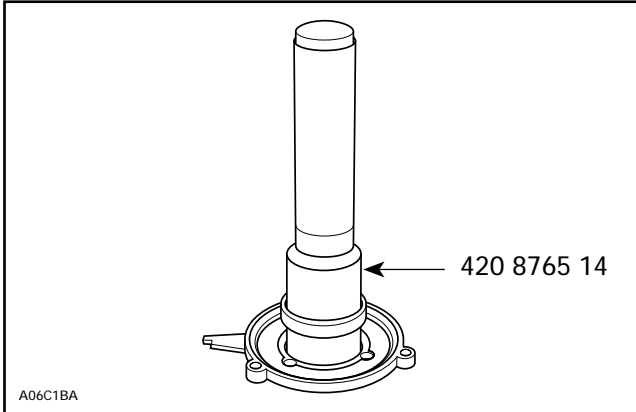


1. Trigger coil harness

ASSEMBLY

3, Oil Seal

Use pusher (P / N 420 8765 14) to install oil seal into stator.



2,5, Magneto Flywheel and Nut

Clean crankshaft extension (taper) and apply Loctite 242 (blue) on taper, then position Woodruff key, flywheel and lock washer on crankshaft.

Clean nut threads and apply Loctite 242 (blue) then tighten nut to 105 N•m (77 lbf•ft) on all engines except 494 and 670. Tighten to 125 N•m (92 lbf•ft) on 494 and 670 engines.

At reassembly coat all electric connections with silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) to prevent corrosion or moisture penetration.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use silicone "sealant", this product will corrode contacts.

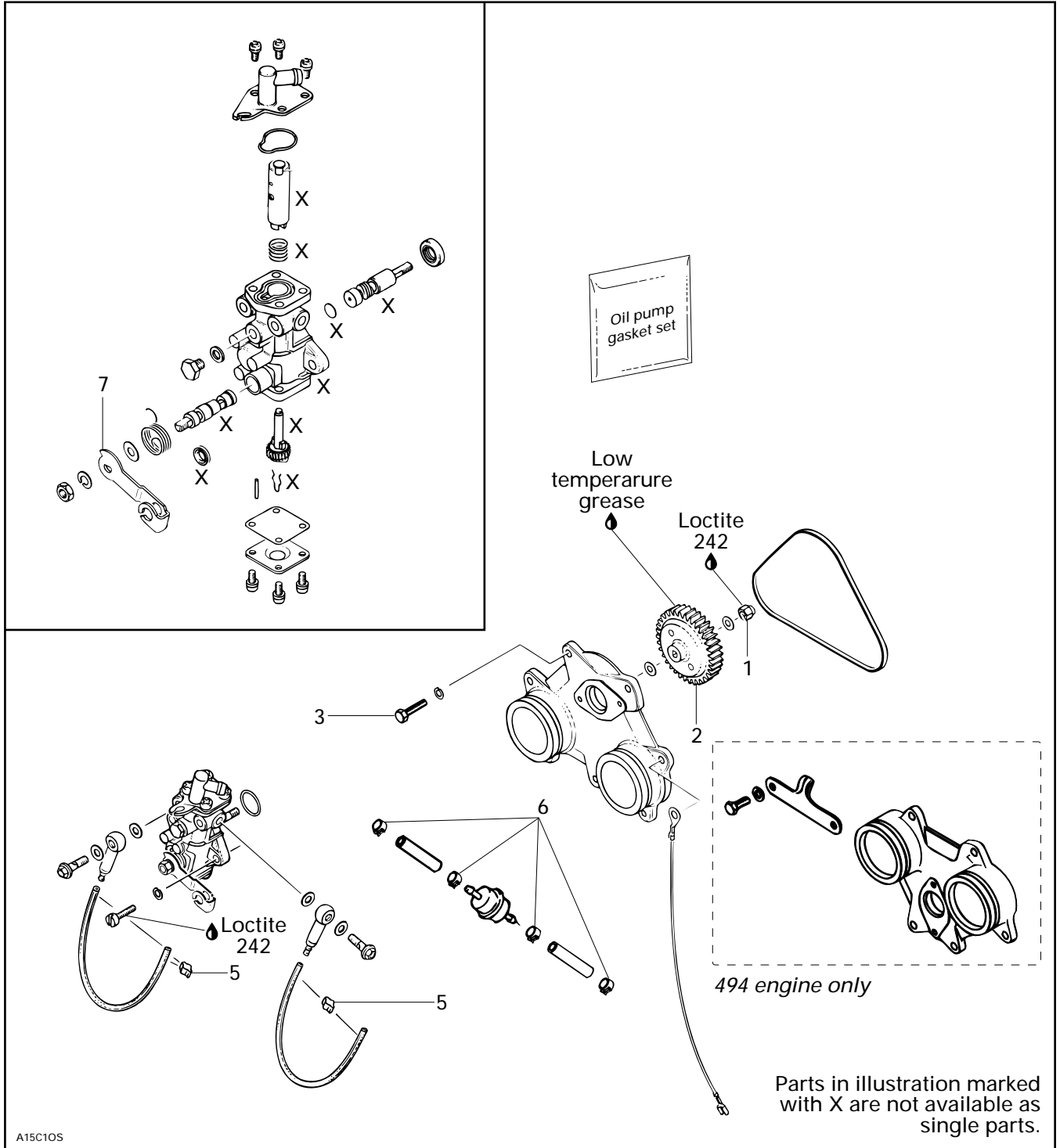
Ignition Timing

Check as described in IGNITION TIMING 06-02.

OIL INJECTION SYSTEM

OIL INJECTION PUMP

494, 582, 583 and 670 Engines



A15C10S

OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION

7, Pump Lever

Different engines need different pumps. Oil pumps are identified on their levers.

▼ **CAUTION** : Always mount proper pump on engine.

ENGINE TYPE	OIL PUMP IDENTIFICATION
494	P3
582	N2
583	N3
670	N3

○ **NOTE** : The following procedures can be done without removing the engine from chassis.

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

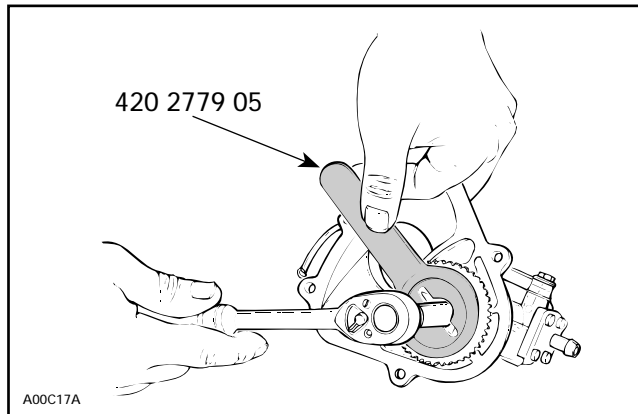
DISASSEMBLY

○ **NOTE** : Some oil pump components are not available as single parts.

1,2, Gear Retaining Nut and Oil Pump Gear

To remove gear retaining nut, first extract the needle roller with pliers then lock gear in place using one of the following gear holder :

ENGINE TYPE	TOOL P / N
494 / 582 / 583 / 670	420 2779 05



TYPICAL

ASSEMBLY

2, Oil Pump Gear

At gear assembly, apply a light coat of low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) on gear teeth.

4, Needle Roller (Fan Cooled Engine Only)

The needle roller must be engaged as deep as possible in the pump mounting flange.

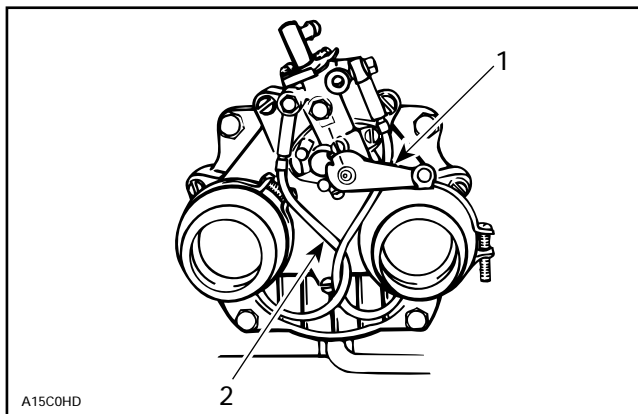
5,6, Spring Clip and Clamp

Always check for spring clips and clamps tightness.

3, Screw

Torque to 9 N•m (80 lbf•in).

▼ **CAUTION** : Whenever oil injection lines are removed, always make the routing as shown.



1. Oil pump lever
 2. Twist oil lines

Make sure cable barrel is well seated in oil pump lever.

Secure barrel with plastic washer and circlip.

Verify cable and oil pump lever operation.

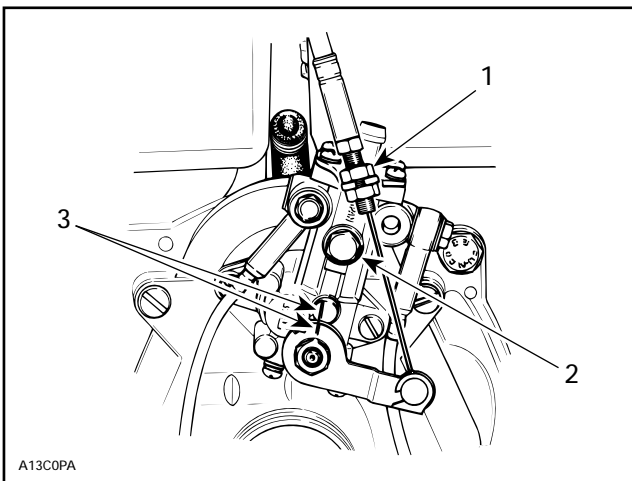
ADJUSTMENT

Prior to adjusting the pump, make sure all carburetor adjustments are completed.

Synchronizing Pump with Carburetor :

Eliminate the throttle cable free-play by pressing the throttle lever until a light resistance is felt, then hold in place. The aligning marks on the pump casting and on the lever must align. If not, loosen the adjuster nut and adjust accordingly.

Retighten the adjuster nut.



1. Adjuster nut
2. Bleeder screw
3. Marks in line

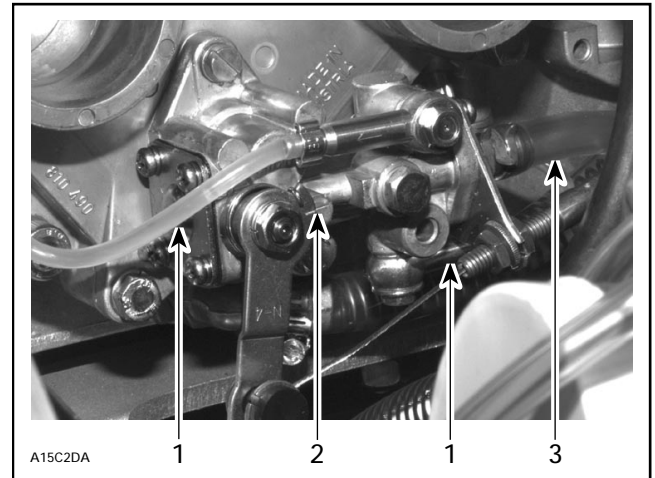
▼ **CAUTION** : Proper oil injection pump adjustment is very important. Any delay in the opening of the pump can result in serious engine damage.

To Bleed Oil Lines

Remove air silencer and move carburetors aside.

Bleed main oil line (between tank and pump) by loosening the bleeder screw until air has escaped from the line. Add injection oil as required.

Check also for proper oil lever adjustment. Marks must align when throttle lever is activated just enough to take all cable play.

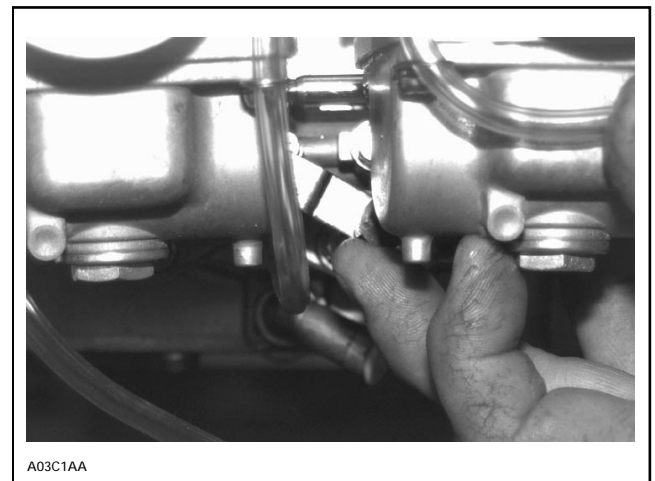


1. Small oil line
2. Marks aligned
3. Main oil line

Reinstall all parts except air silencer.

Bleed the small oil line between pump and intake manifold by running engine at idle while holding the pump lever in fully open position.

○ **NOTE** : If the air silencer has been reinstalled, make a J hook out of mechanical wire to lift the lever.



TYPICAL - ENGINE AT IDLE

Reinstall air silencer.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure not to operate carburetor throttle mechanism. Secure the rear of the vehicle on a stand.

CHECKING OPERATION

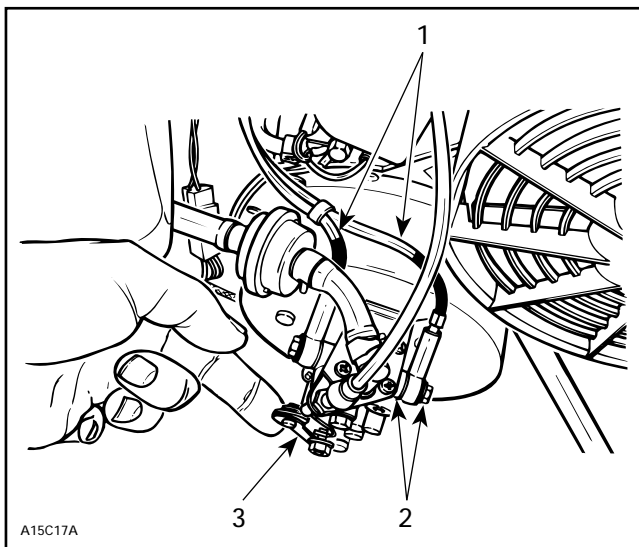
On Vehicle

○ **NOTE** : Main oil line must be full of oil. See bleeding procedure above.

Lift rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand. Unbolt banjo fittings from pump. Start engine and stop it as soon as it fires.

Check that oil level in small oil lines is passed banjo fittings end by about 25 mm (1 in) (this will be indicated by a clear section of small oil lines of about 25 mm (1 in)). Repeat the procedure until this condition is attained.

Reconnect banjo fittings with a washers on each side, start engine and run at idle while holding the pump lever in fully open position. Oil columns must advance into small oil lines.



TYPICAL — ENGINE AT IDLE

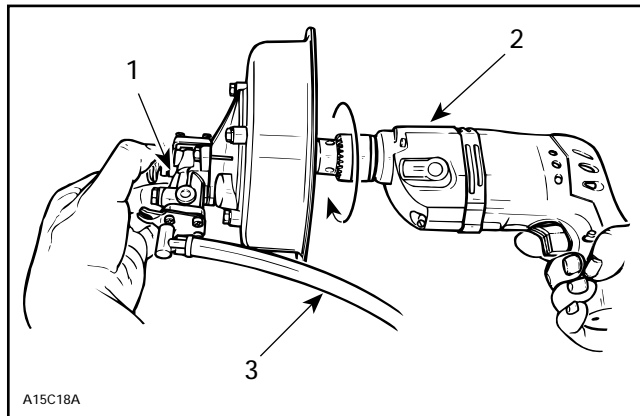
1. Oil columns advancing
2. Washer on each side
3. Fully open position

If not, remove pump assembly and check the pump gear and drive shaft (if applicable) for defects, replace as necessary. Test pump as describes below.

○ **NOTE** : Through normal use, oil level must not drop in small tubes. If oil drops, verify check valve operation in banjo fittings. Replace as necessary.

Oil Pump Test Bench

Connect a hose filled with injection oil to main line fitting. Insert other hose end in an injection oil container. Using a counterclockwise rotating drill rotate pump shaft. Oil must drip from outer holes while holding lever in a fully open position. If not replace pump.

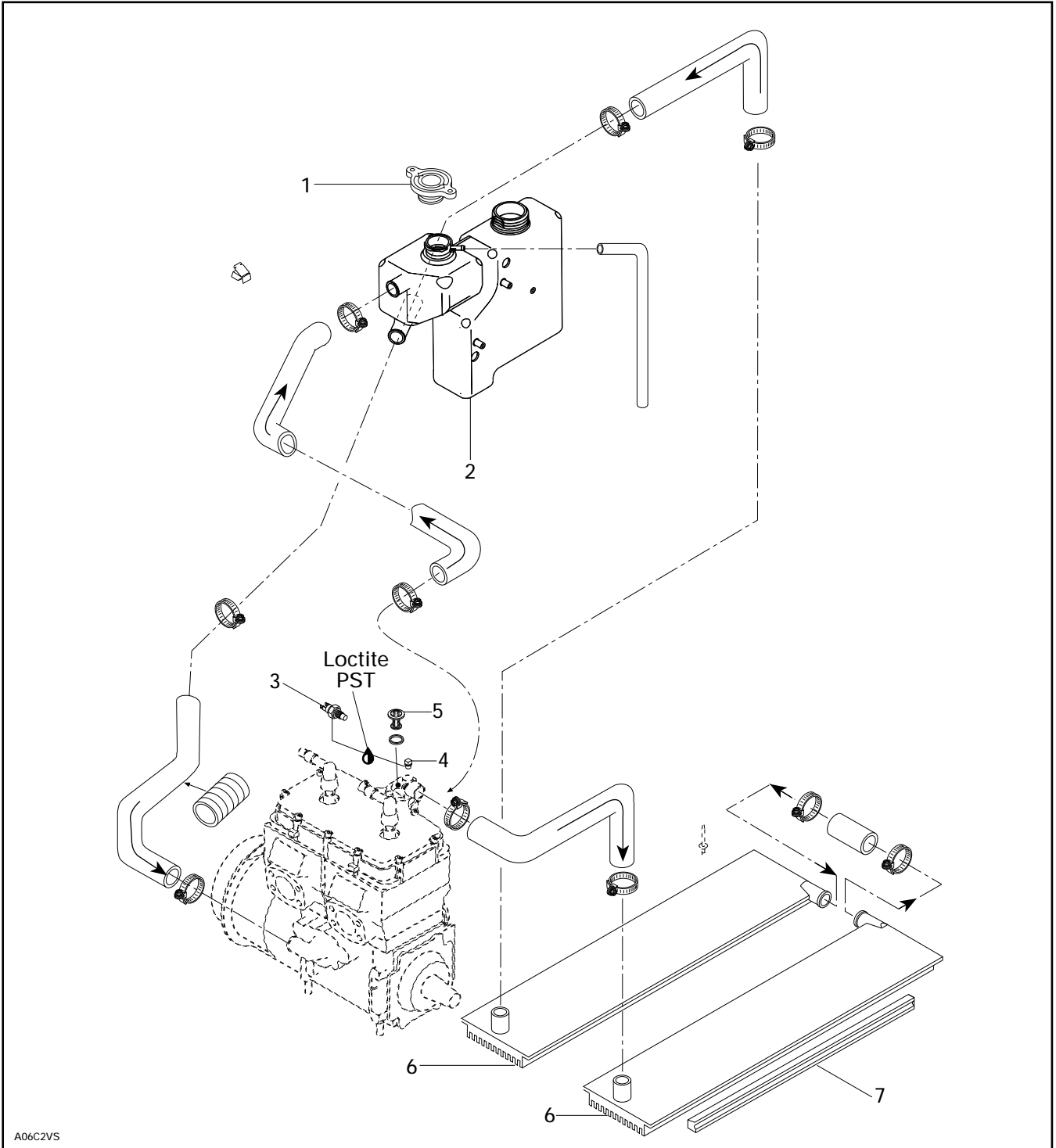


TYPICAL

1. Fully open position
2. Counterclockwise rotating drill
3. Main line

LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM

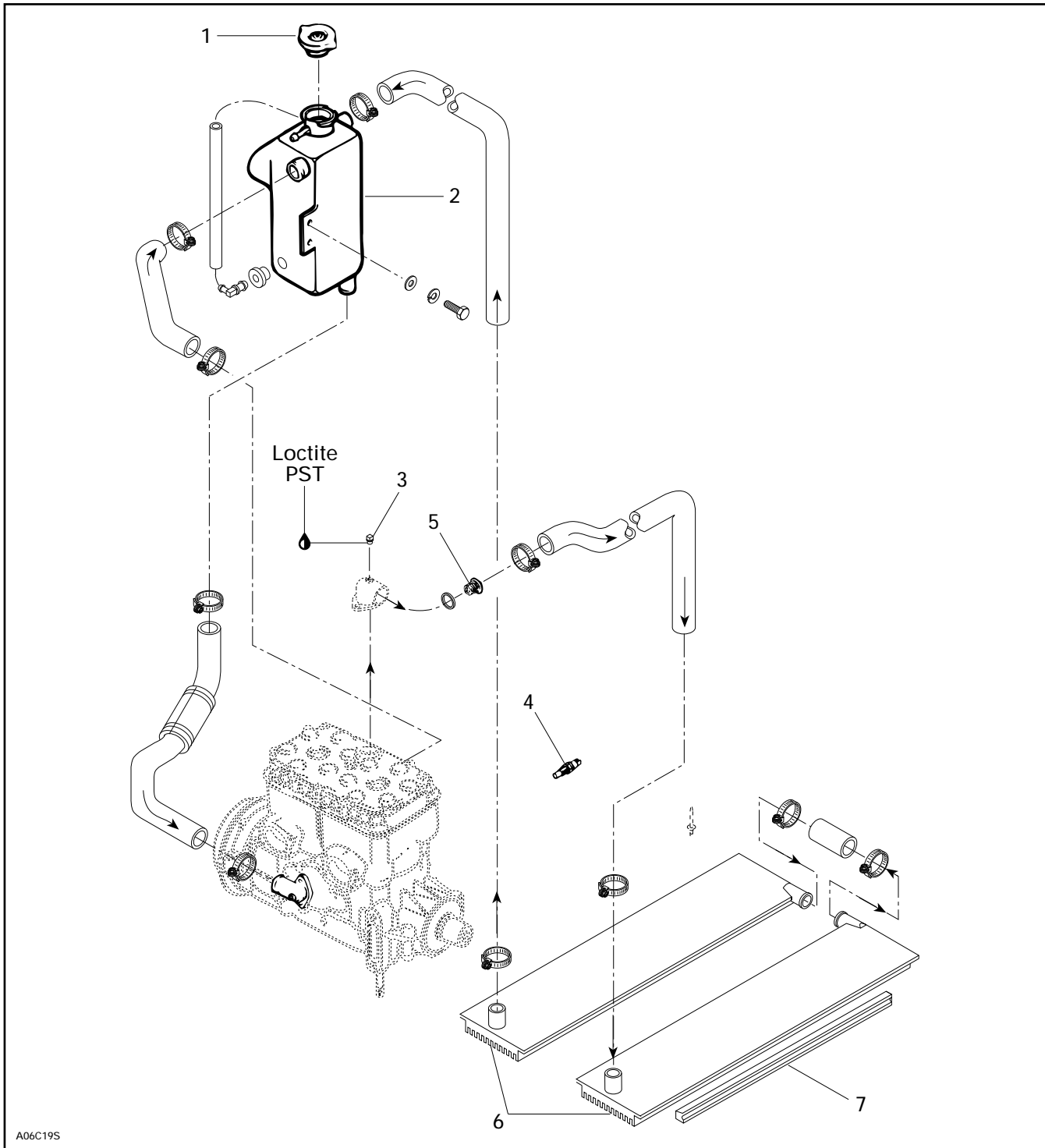
494 Engine



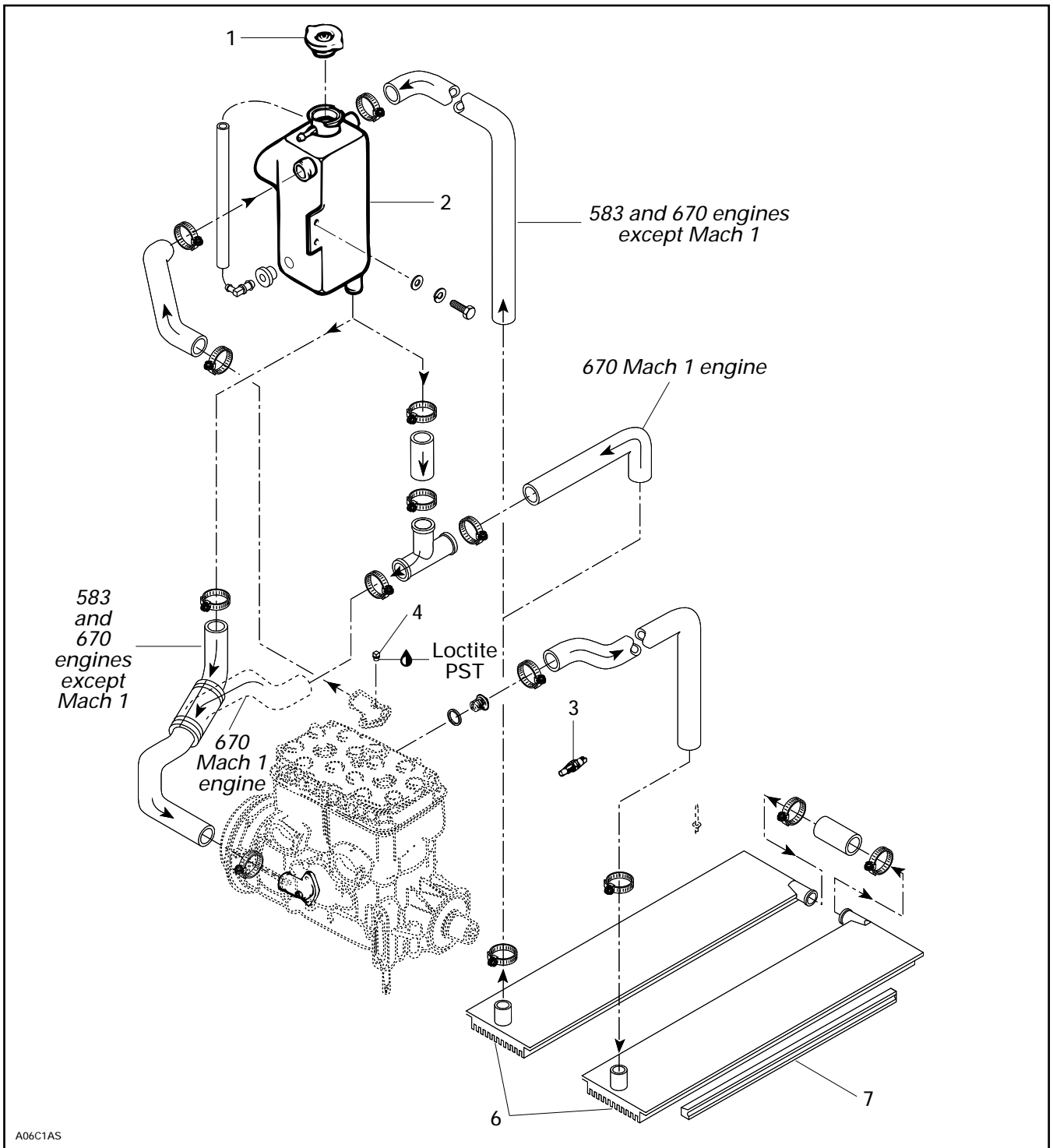
A06C2VS

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 05 (LIQUID COOLING SYSTEM)

582 Engine



583 and 670 Engines



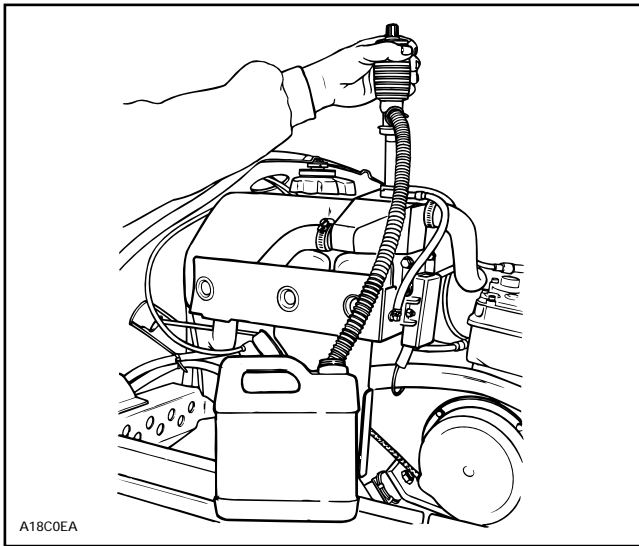
INSPECTION

Check general condition of hoses and clamp tightness.

DRAINING THE SYSTEM

◆ **WARNING** : Never drain or refill the cooling system when engine is hot.

To drain the cooling system, siphon the coolant mixture from the coolant tank. Use a primer pump with a plastic hose inserted as deep as possible into the lower hose.



When the coolant level is low enough, lift the rear of vehicle to drain the radiators.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

3,4, Sender and Plug

Apply thread sealant on sender and plug to avoid leaks.

1, Pressure Cap

Check if the cap pressurizes the system. If not, install a new 90 kPa (13 PSI) cap, (do not exceed this pressure).

6,7, Radiator and Radiator Protector

Insert radiator protector into radiator C-rail and crimp C-rail at both ends. Refer to FRAME 09-02 for radiator removal.

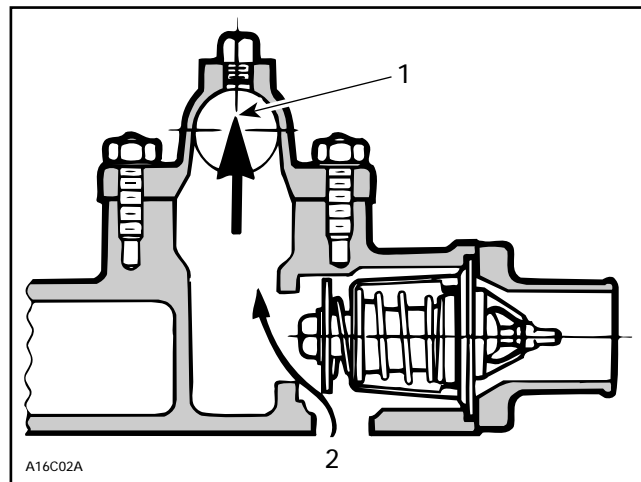
5, Thermostat

To check thermostat, put in water and heat water. Thermostat should open when water temperature reaches the following degree.

ENGINE	TEMPERATURE
494, 582, 583 and 670	42°C (108°F)

On 494, 582, 583 and 670 engines, the thermostat is a double action type.

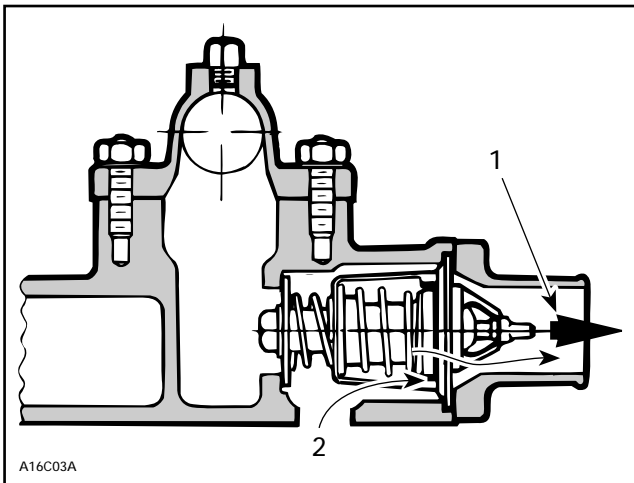
a. Its function is to give faster warm up of the engine by controlling a circuit ; water pump – engine – coolant tank. This is done by bypassing the radiator circuit.



CLOSED THERMOSTAT, COLD ENGINE

1. To reservoir
2. From cylinders

b. When the liquid is warmed enough, the thermostat opens the circuit, water pump – engine – radiators coolant tank to keep the liquid at the desired temperature. (See the diagram of the exploded view).



OPEN THERMOSTAT, WARM ENGINE

1. To radiators
2. From cylinders

These 2 functions have the advantage of preventing a massive entry of cold water into the engine.

2, Coolant Tank

The coolant expands as the temperature (up to 90 – 100°C (195 – 212°F)) and pressure rise in the system. When the limiting system working pressure (cap) is reached (90 kPa (13 PSI)), the pressure relief valve in the pressure cap is lifted from its seat and allows coolant to flow through the overflow hose into the overflow coolant tank.

When the system temperature drops, the coolant contracts in volume and the pressure in the coolant tank is reduced. The coolant in the overflow coolant tank will then flow back into the coolant tank through the vacuum relief valve in the pressure cap.

COOLING SYSTEM REFILLING PROCEDURE

Recommended Coolant

Use a blend of 60 % antifreeze with 40 % water. Do not reinstall pressure cap.

▼ **CAUTION** : To prevent rust formation or freezing condition, always replenish the system with 60 % antifreeze and 40 % water. Pure antifreeze without water freezes. Always use ethyl-glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically recommended for aluminum engines.

System Capacity

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

Refilling Procedure

With vehicle on a flat surface, engine cold, refill coolant tank up to cold level mark. Wait a few minutes then refill to mark. Install pressure cap. Run engine until thermostat opens then stop engine. Refill up to mark.

To make sure coolant flows through radiators, touch them by hand. They must feel warm.

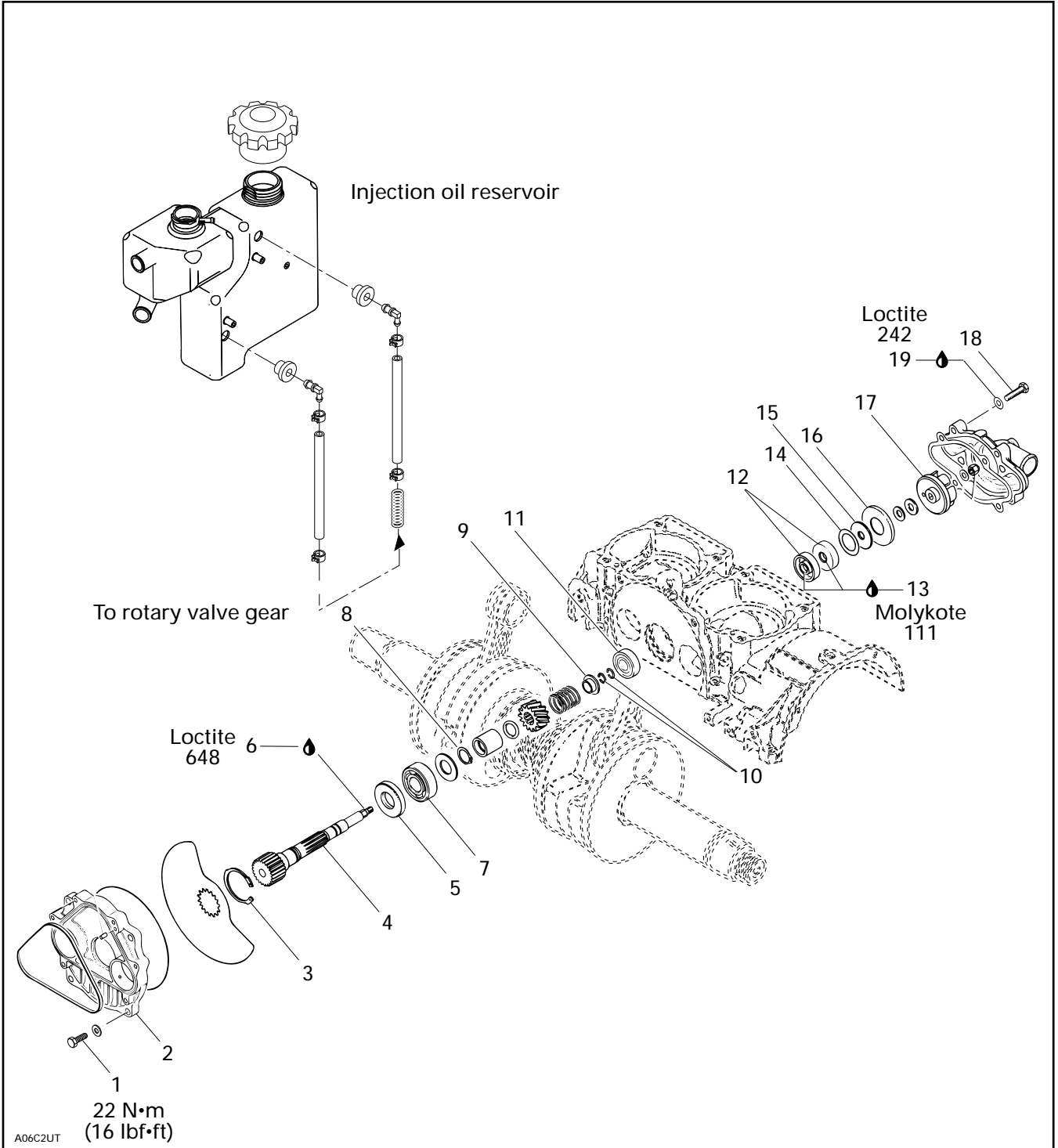
Reinstall pressure cap.

When engine has completely cooled down, recheck coolant level in coolant tank and top up if necessary.

Check coolant concentration (freezing point) with proper tester.

ROTARY VALVE, COOLANT PUMP AND RESERVOIR

494, 582, 583 and 670 Engines



○ **NOTE** : Some verifications can be performed with engine in vehicle. Refer to ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-02.

GENERAL

Engine must be removed from vehicle to work on rotary valve shaft / components. Refer to **Removal and installation** of appropriate engine for procedures.

Bottom end must be opened to remove rotary valve shaft.

CLEANING

Discard all seals and O-rings.

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

DISASSEMBLY

1,2, Screw and Rotary Valve Cover

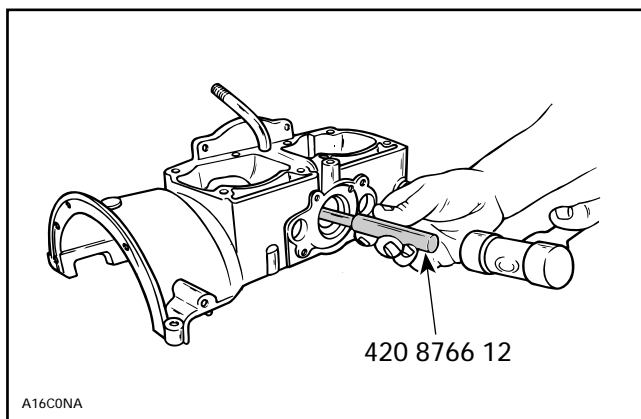
○ **NOTE** : Before removing rotary valve, check valve timing as described in **Rotary valve timing** at the end of this sub-section.

Unscrew 4 retaining screws and withdraw rotary valve cover and valve.

3,17, Circlip and Pump Impeller

▼ **CAUTION** : Bottom end must be opened to remove rotary valve shaft.

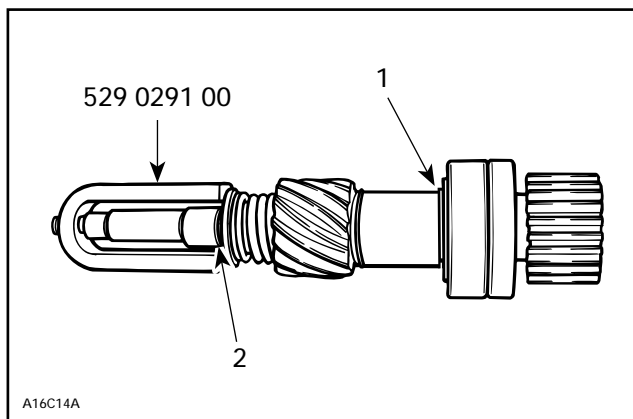
To remove rotary valve shaft assembly from crankcase, first remove coolant pump impeller and circlip on valve side. Using the suitable pusher (P / N 420 8766 12) and a fiber hammer, push shaft assembly.



▼ **CAUTION** : To prevent damage to the end of the rotary valve shaft, use pusher (P / N 420 8766 12).

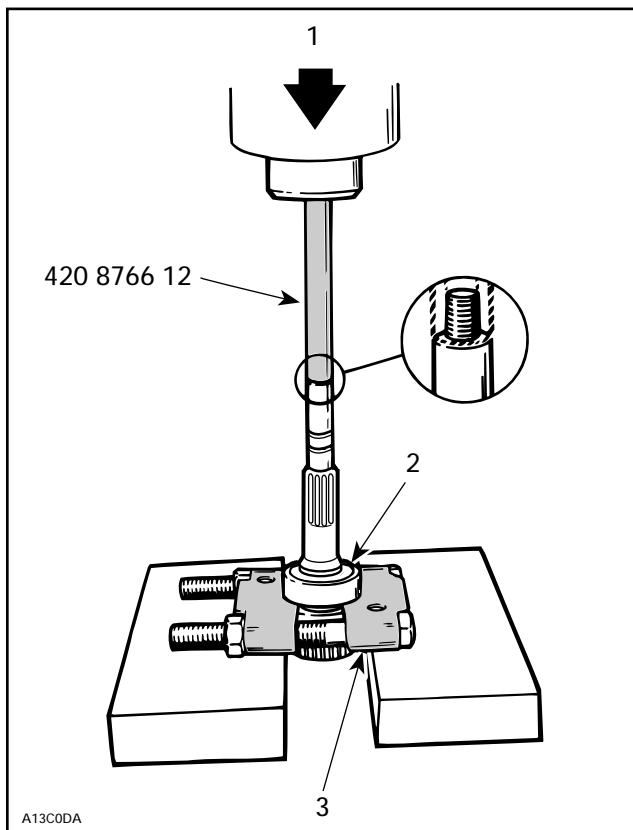
8,9,10, Circlip and Spring Retaining Cup

If it is necessary to disassemble components of rotary valve shaft assembly, compress spring retaining cup with rotary valve circlip tool (P / N 529 0291 00) in order to remove circlip. Remove gear and distance sleeve then external circlip.



1. External circlip
2. Circlip

To remove bearing, use a bearing puller (ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950) and pusher (P / N 420 8766 12) as illustrated.



1. Press
2. Bearing
3. Bearing puller. Ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950

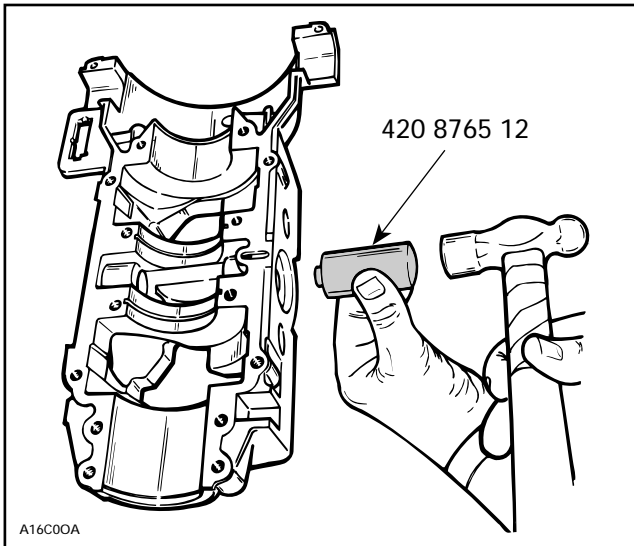
▼ **CAUTION** : Ensure that the rotary valve shaft is perfectly perpendicular with the press tip or damage will occur.

14,15,16, Shim, Rubber Washer and Support Plate

Pry support plate out of crankcase and remove rubber washer and shim.

11,12,14,15, Bearing 6201 and Seal

To remove bearing 6201 (the smallest one), seals and rubber washer, use seal pusher (P / N 420 8765 12).



INSPECTION

Inspect rotary valve cover for warp. Small deformation can be corrected by surfacing with fine sand paper on a surface plate. Surface part against oiled sand paper.

Inspect bearings. Check for scoring, pitting, chipping or other evidence of wear. Make sure plastic cage (on bigger bearing) is not melted. Rotate them and make sure they turn smoothly.

Check for presence of brass fillings in gear housing.

Visually check gear wear pattern. It should be even on tooth length all around. Otherwise it could indicate a bent shaft ; check deflection. Replace gear if damaged.

Refer to ENGINE DIMENSION MEASUREMENT 04-02.

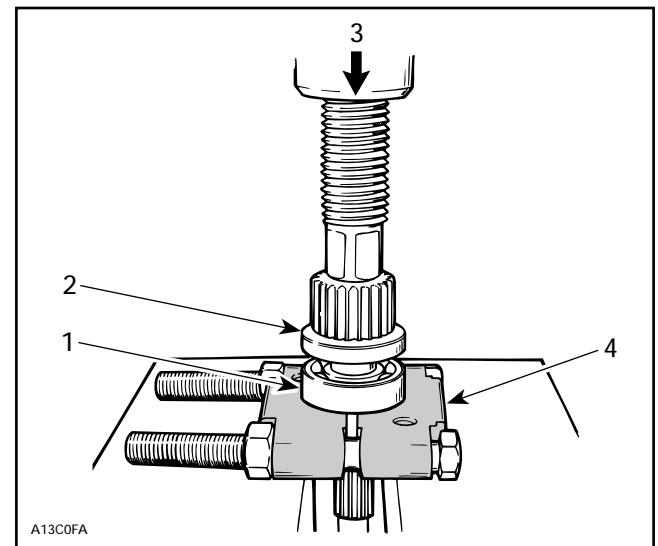
ASSEMBLY

Assembly is essentially the reverse of disassembly procedures. However pay particular attention to the following.

4,5,7, Rotary Valve Shaft, Seal and Bearing 6203

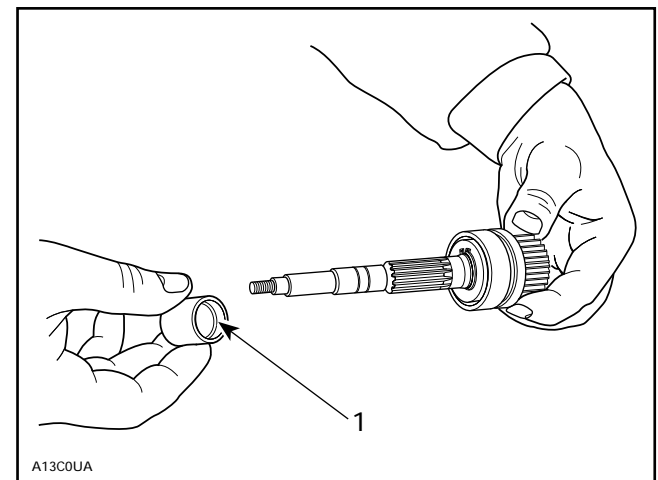
At assembly apply lithium grease on seal lips. Position the seal with shielded portion against splines of shaft.

Install bearing as illustrated.



1. Bearing
2. Shielded portion of seal here
3. Press
4. Bearing puller. Ex. : Snap-on no. CJ 950

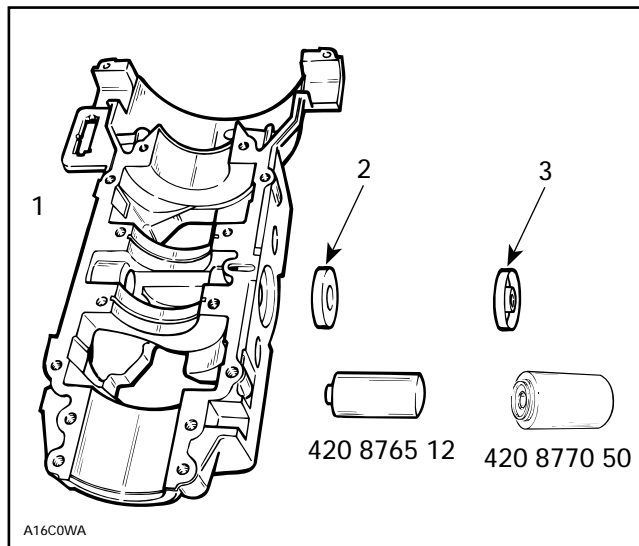
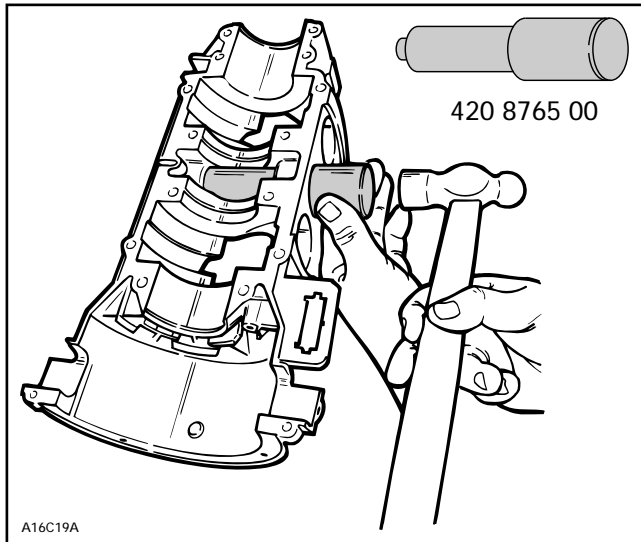
Install distance sleeve with its counterbore first.



1. Counterbore first

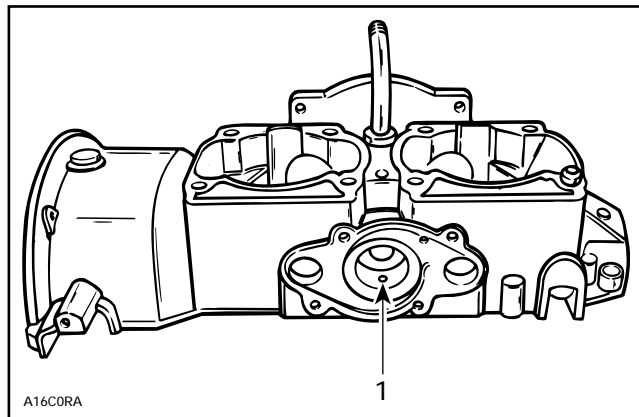
11, Bearing 6201

To install bearing 6201 use bearing pusher (P / N 420 8765 00).



1. Rotary valve side
2. Oil seal
3. Coolant seal

Make sure not to obstruct draining hole. Position seals so that hole is between them.



1. Draining hole

○ **NOTE** : Bearing shielded side must be facing rotary valve.

Refer to Rotary valve timing at the end of this sub-section to properly install gear on rotary valve shaft.

12,13,14,15, Seals, Shim, Rubber Washer and Molykote Grease

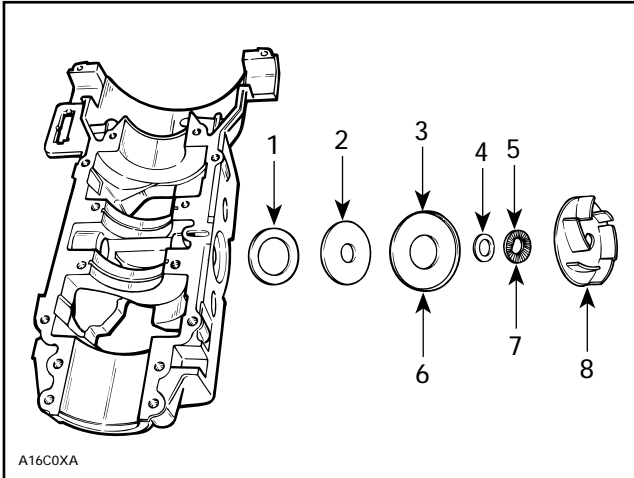
To install seals on water pump side proceed as follows :

- Apply Molykote 111 (P / N 413 7070 00) on lip both seals.
- Position oil seal shielded portion towards pump impeller. Drive in place with a seal pusher (P / N 420 8765 12).
- Position coolant seal shielded portion towards rotary valve. Drive in place with the rotary valve shaft seal pusher (P / N 420 8770 50).

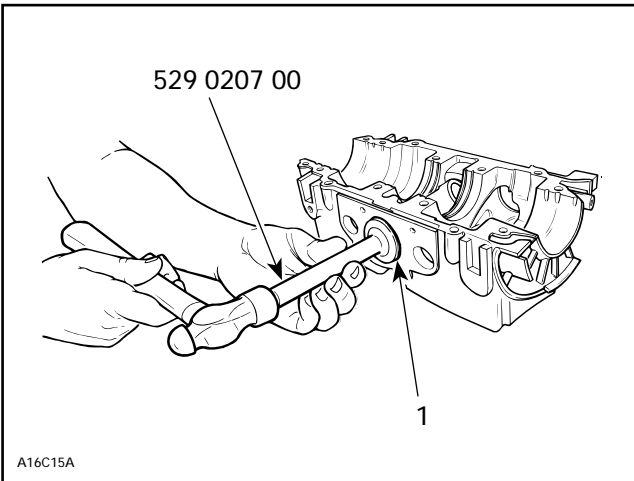
▼ **CAUTION** : Failure to position the seals as specified may cause the seal spring to be corroded by coolant. Severe damage may occur if these notices are disregarded.

○ **NOTE** : The draining hole is used to detect seal malfunction. If you notice oil or coolant at the exit of the draining hole, this means that oil seal or coolant seal leaks.

- Install large shim and pack space with Molykote 111 (P / N 413 7070 00).
- Install rubber washer then support plate with its flange towards pump impeller. Use impeller support plate pusher (P / N 529 0207 00) for proper installation.
- Install small thrust washer then friction washer positioning its grooves against pump impeller.

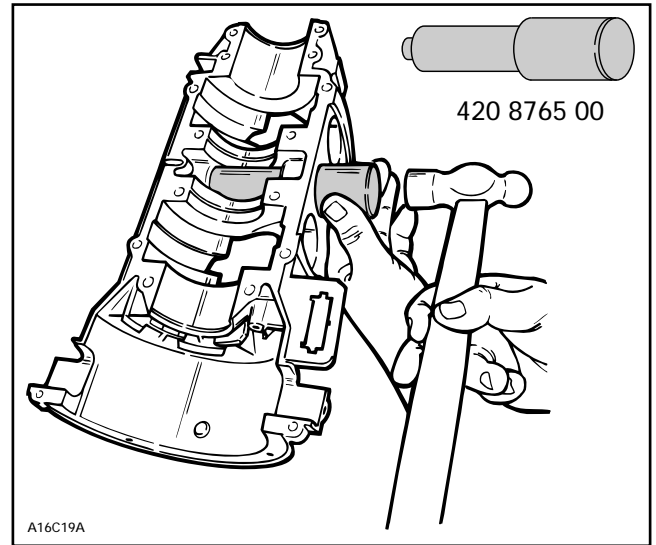


1. Large shim
2. Rubber washer
3. Support plate
4. Small thrust washer



1. Support plate

NOTE : After seals installation, check if the water pump end bearing is correctly positioned with bearing pusher (P / N 420 8765 00).

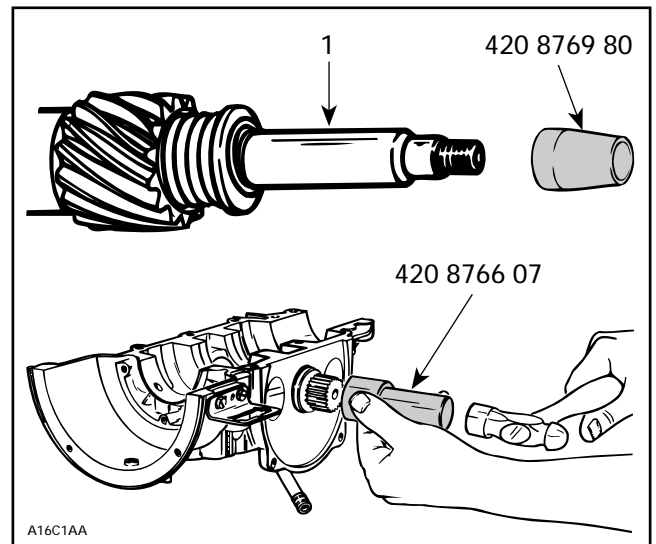


4,6, Rotary Valve Shaft and Loctite 648

CAUTION : Crankcase halves must be separated and crankshaft must not be present to install rotary valve shaft ass'y in crankcase.

To install rotary valve shaft proceed as follows with the suitable tools :

- rotary valve seal pusher (P / N 420 8766 07)
- seal protector sleeve (P / N 420 8769 80)



1. Rotary valve shaft

Apply Loctite 648 (P / N 420 8997 88) on shaft threads.

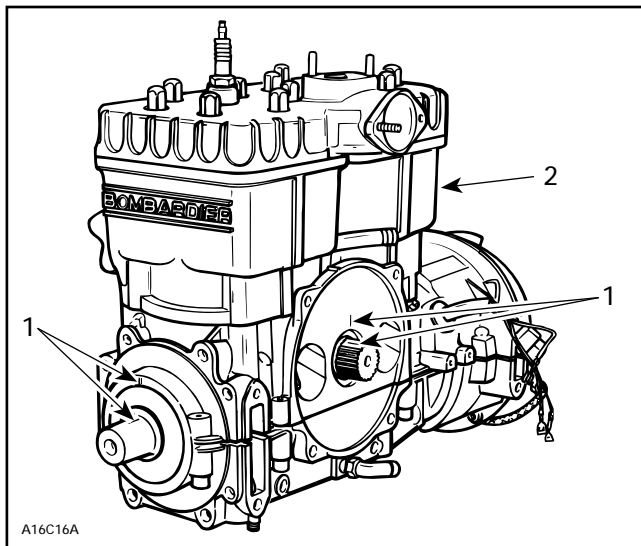
18,19, Pump Housing Bolt and Loctite 242 (Blue)

Apply Loctite 242 (blue) on bolt threads.

ROTARY VALVE TIMING

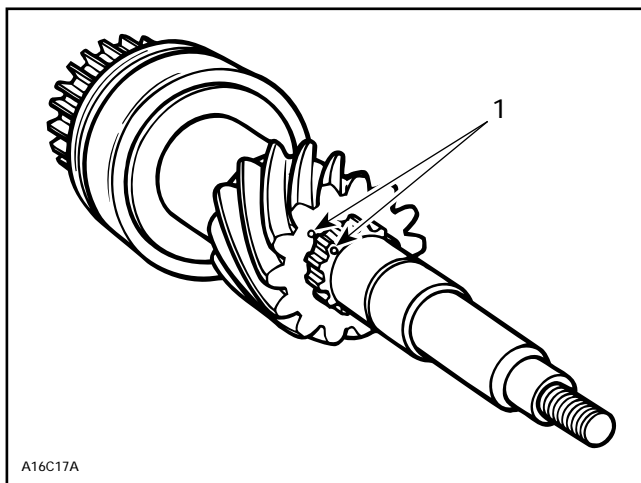
At disassembly, before removing rotary valve, note original rotary valve timing : it may be out of specifications by one to four degrees of retard or advance. To do so bring MAG piston to TDC and scribe a mark on crankshaft end at top (12 o'clock) and also on upper crankcase half.

Mark position of rotary valve shaft gear in relation to upper crankcase.



1. Mark here
2. MAG piston at TDC

After removing rotary valve shaft but before disassembling, mark brass gear in relation to shaft.



1. Mark here

These marks will be useful to time rotary valve exactly to the specifications.

○ **NOTE** : Tolerance of rotary valve timing is ± 5 degrees.

When the same crankcase is reassembled, the first timing method is to be followed. However since replacement crankcases do not have timing marks (ridge), the second method is required. Take note that the second method is more accurate and may be used any time.

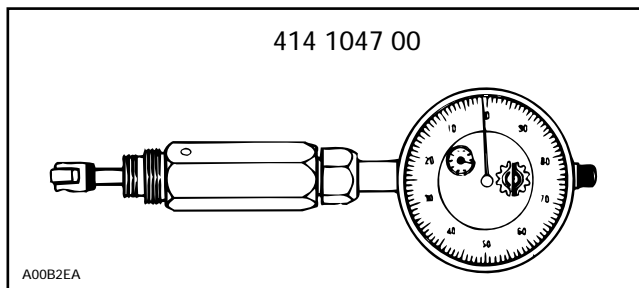
Installation on Same Crankcase (with Ridge)

To correctly install rotary valve, proceed as follows :

- Turning crankshaft, bring MAGneto side piston to Top Dead Center.

Insert crankshaft locking tool while turning crankshaft. When the crankshaft stops it is the right position.

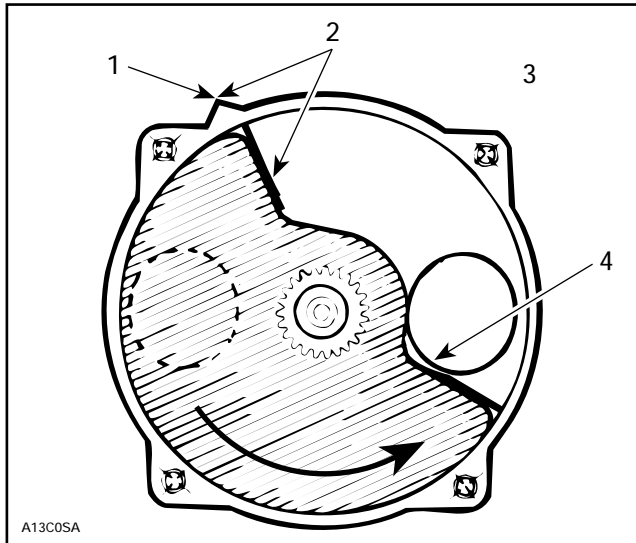
Use a dial indicator (P / N 414 1047 00).



All Engine Types :

- Position rotary valve on shaft splines so that its opening edge will be aligned with timing ridge on upperleft side of rotary valve housing and its closing edge is the closest to bottom of MAGneto side inlet port.

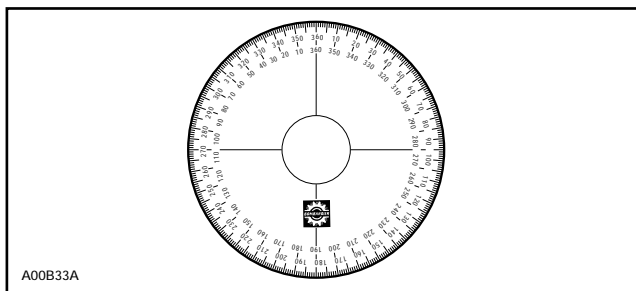
○ **NOTE** : Rotary valve is asymmetrical. Therefore, try turning it inside out then reinstall on splines to determine best installation position.



1. Rotary valve housing mark (ridge)
2. Align here
3. MAGneto side piston must be at TDC
4. Bottom of inlet port

Installation on Replacement Crankcase (without Ridge)

A degree wheel (P / N 414 3529 00) is required to measure rotary valve opening and closing angles in relation with MAGneto side piston. Degree wheel will be installed on rotary valve shaft for measurements.



Rotary valve must be set as specified in TECHNICAL DATA 10.

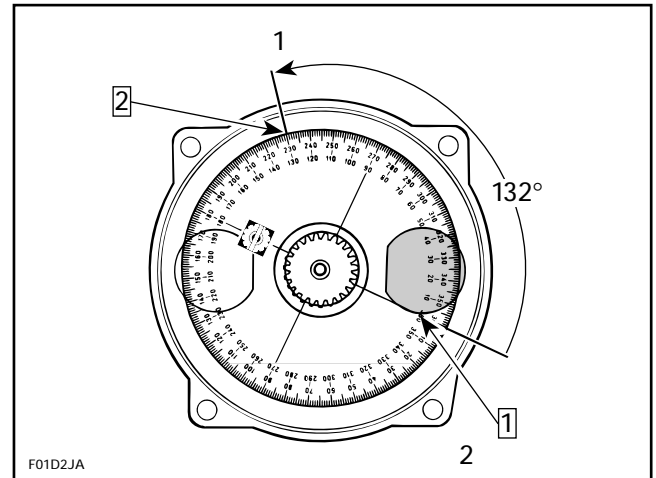
For the following instructions, use these specifications as example :

OPENING : 132° BTDC

CLOSING : 52° BTDC

Proceed as follows :

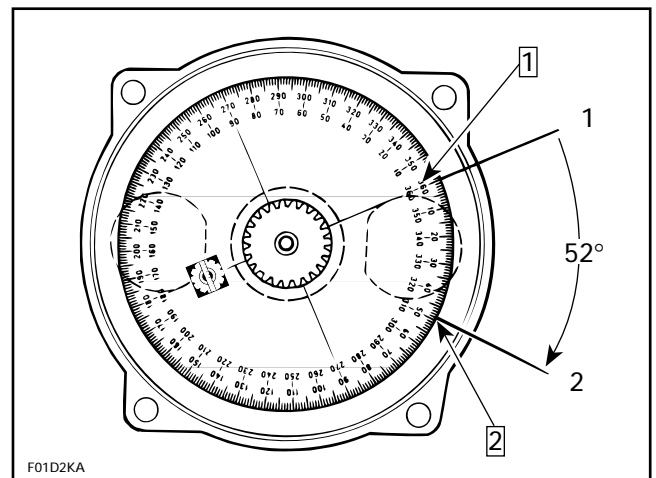
- Turning crankshaft, bring MAGneto side piston to Top Dead Center as done before with a crankcase having a ridge.
- For opening mark, first align 360° line of degree wheel with BOTTOM of MAGneto side inlet port. Then, find 132° line on degree wheel and mark crankcase at this point.



- Step 1 : Align 360° line of degree wheel here
Step 2 : Find 132° on degree wheel and mark here

1. Opening mark
2. Bottom of MAGneto inlet port

- For closing mark, first align 360° line of degree wheel with TOP of MAGneto side inlet port. Then, find 52° line on degree wheel and mark crankcase at this point.



- Step 1 : Align 360° line of degree wheel here
Step 2 : Find 52° on degree wheel and mark here

1. Top of MAGneto inlet port
2. Closing mark

- Position rotary valve on shaft splines to have edges as close as possible to marks.

NOTE : Rotary valve is asymmetrical. Therefore, try turning it inside out then reinstall on splines to determine best installation position.

Apply injection oil on rotary valve before closing rotary valve cover.

To Time Rotary Valve Exactly to Specifications

○ **NOTE** : If desynchronization (out of spec.) is unknown, install rotary valve to determinate it before proceeding with the following.

First Method

Turn crankshaft to bring **MAG** piston to TDC. Scribed marks of crankshaft and upper crankcase must aligned. These marks were scribed while determinating desynchronization.

Install brass gear on rotary valve shaft with its marked spline 4 positions (splines) away for one degree of desynchronization. Turn in the opposite direction of desynchronization. For instance, a rotary valve is retarded by 2.5° , turn brass gear by 10 splines counterclockwise.

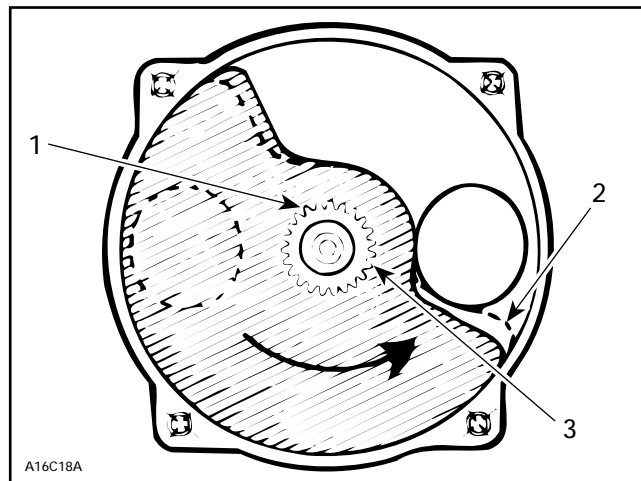
Second Method

Turn crankshaft to bring **MAG** piston to TDC. Scribed marks of crankshaft and upper crankcase must aligned. These marks were scribed while determinating desynchronization.

For each degree of desynchronization, rotary valve shaft should be turned in the opposite direction by about 5 splines on the rotary valve gear.

Note position of rotary valve gear mark when brass gear disengage worm gear of crankshaft at removal of rotary valve shaft. From this position, turn shaft accordingly then reinstall.

For instance, take a valve advanced by 2° .



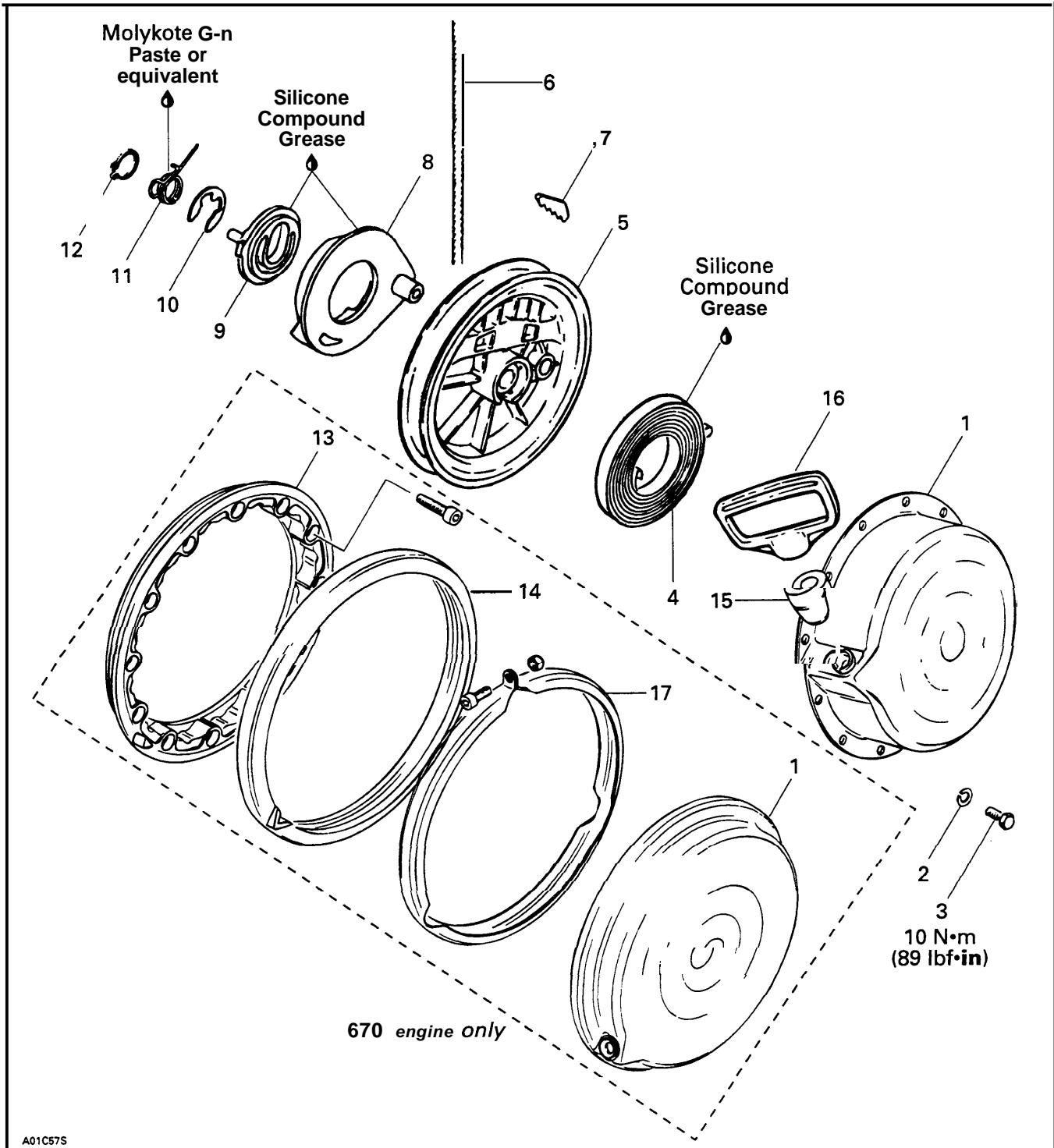
1. Position of mark when brass gear disengage worm gear
2. Advanced by 2°
3. Position of mark before installation (about 10 splines from original position)

1,2, Screw and Rotary Valve Cover

Install O-ring and cover then torque screws to 22 N•m (16 lbf•ft) in a criss-cross sequence.

REWIND STARTER

All Models



A01C57S

TYPICAL

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 07 (REWIND STARTER)

REMOVAL

16, Starter Grip

Using a small screwdriver, extract rope knot from starter grip. Cut rope close to knot. Tie a knot near starter housing.

All Engines Except 670

1,2,3, Starter Housing, Lock Washer and Screw

Remove screws and washers securing rewind starter to engine then remove rewind starter.

670 Engine Only

13,14,17, Connecting Flange, Damper Ring and Locking Ring

Unfasten locking ring and remove starter ass'y. Connecting flange and damper ring can be removed for inspection and cleaning. Mark position of connecting flange before removal.

All Models

DISASSEMBLY

To remove rope from rewind starter mechanism :

Untie the knot while holding sheave. Allow sheave to turn slowly clockwise.

8,9,10,11,12, Pawl, Pawl Lock, Circlip, Locking Spring and Locking Ring

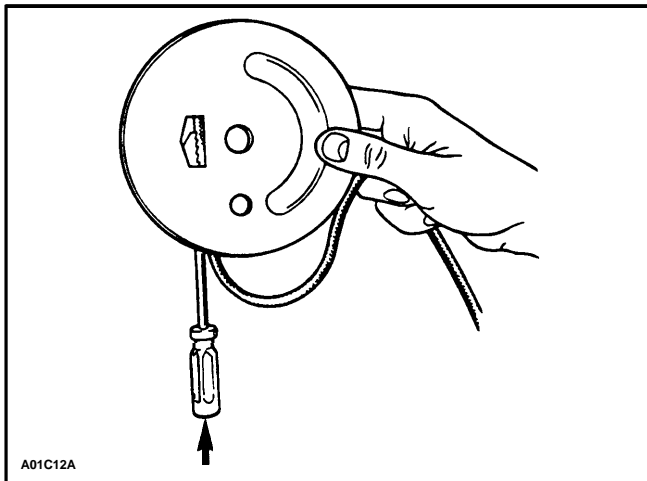
— First remove locking ring, locking spring, circlip, pawl lock and pawl.

1,5, Starter Housing and Rope Sheave

— Remove sheave from starter housing.

6,7, Starter Rope and Key

— Disengage key by gently tapping on it and then pull out rope.

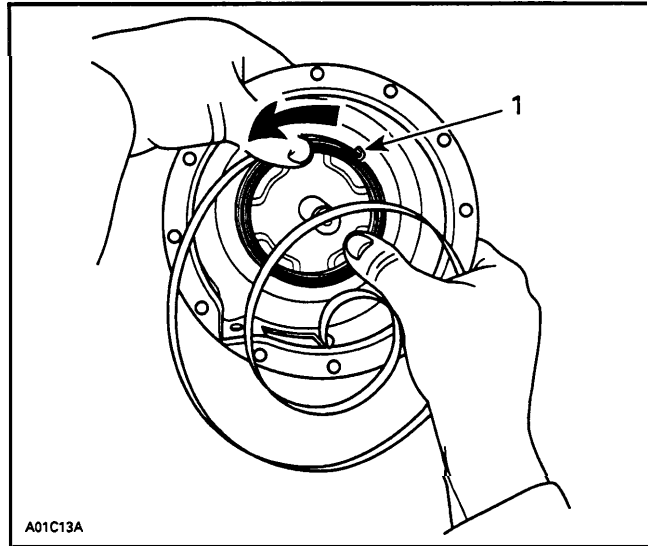


ASSEMBLY

4, Rewind Spring

At assembly, position spring outer end into spring guide notch then wind the spring counterclockwise into guide.

◆ **WARNING :** Since the spring is tightly wound inside the guide it may fly out when rewind is handled. Always handle with care.



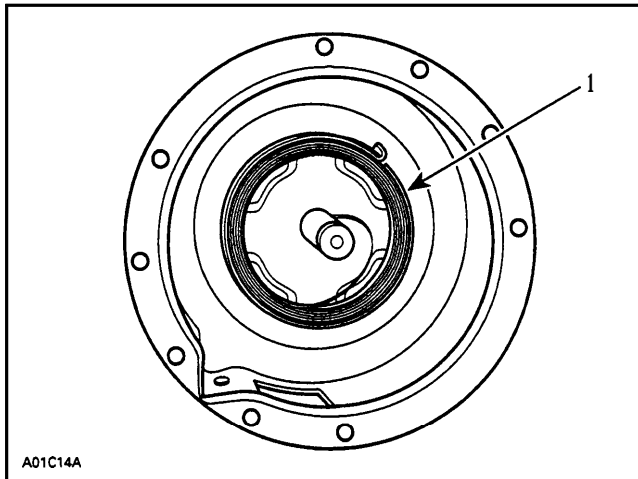
1. Outer end into guide notch

○ **NOTE :** Due to dust accumulation, rewind starter must be periodically cleaned, inspected and relubricated.

▼ **CAUTION :** It is of the utmost importance that the rewind starter spring(s) be lubricated periodically using specific lubricants. Otherwise, rewind starter component life will be shortened and /or rewind starter will not operate properly under very cold temperatures.

Lubricate spring assembly with silicone compound grease (P/ N 4208970 61) and position into starter housing as illustrated.

▼ **CAUTION :** This lubricant must NOT be used on rewind starter locking spring as it does not stay on under vibration.

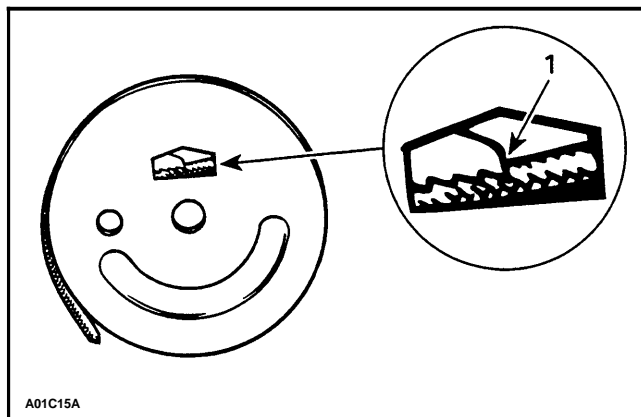


1. Grease inside spring guide

CAUTION : The use of standard multi-purpose grease could result in rewind starter malfunction.

5,6,7, Rope Sheave, Starter Rope and Key

To install a new rope : insert rope into sheave orifice and lock it with the key as illustrated.



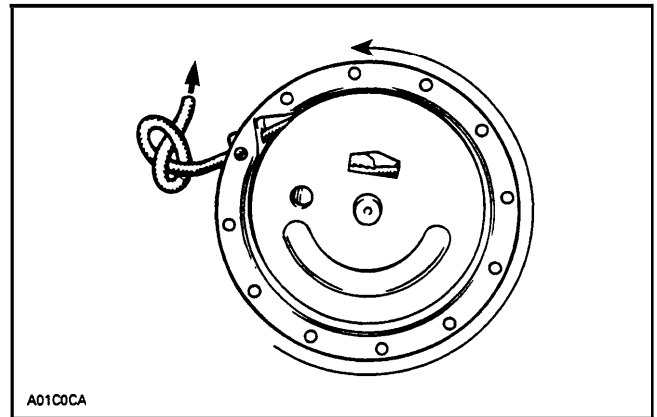
1. Push to lock

To adjust rope tension :

Wind rope on sheave and place rope sheave into starter housing making sure that the sheave hub notch engages in the rewind spring hook.

Rotate the sheave counterclockwise until rope end is accessible through starter housing orifice.

Pull the rope out of the starter housing and temporarily make a knot to hold it. One turn preload will give 7 turns of tension when fully extended.



1. Knot

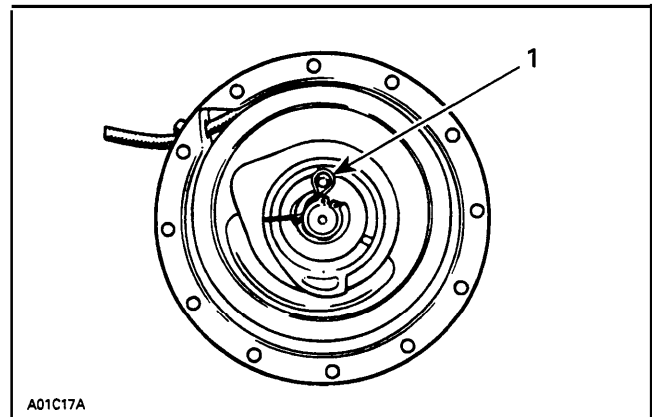
8,9,10, Pawl, Pawl Lock and Circlip

Apply silicone compound grease (P/ N 420 897061) to pawl and pawl lock.

Position pawl, pawl lock and circlip.

11,17, Locking Spring and Molykote G-n Paste

Install locking spring and lubricate with MO LYKOTE G-n paste from Dow Corning" or equivalent.



1. Molykote G-n paste inside spring

Install locking ring.

CAUTION : This lubricant must NOT be used on rewind springs as it does not stay on when dry.

INSTALLATION

On fan cooled models with oil injection pump, reinstall oil pump on rewind starter assembly.

Section 04 ENGINE

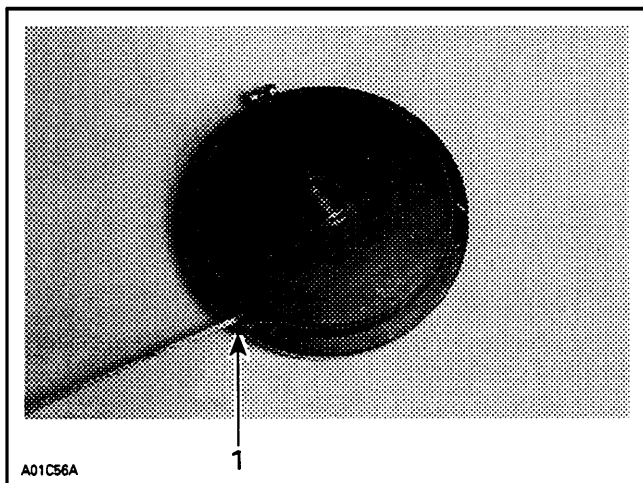
Sub-Section 07 (REWIND STARTER)

All Engines Except 670

Reinstall rewind starter assembly on engine.

670 Engine Only

Install rewind starter on damper ring matching notches and emboss of damper ring.

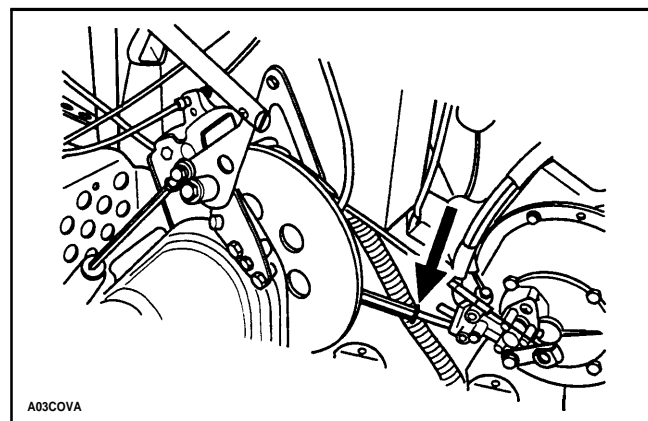


1. Notch

All Models

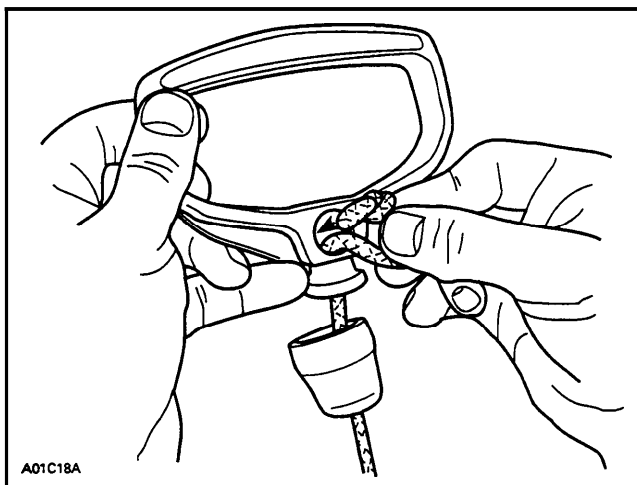
6, Starter Rope

Thread starter rope through rope guide when applicable.



16, Starter Grip

Prior to installing starter grip on new rope, it is first necessary to fuse the rope end with a lit match. Pass rope through rubber buffer and starter grip and tie a knot in the rope end. Fuse the knot with a lit match then insert rope end down and pull the starter grip over the knot.

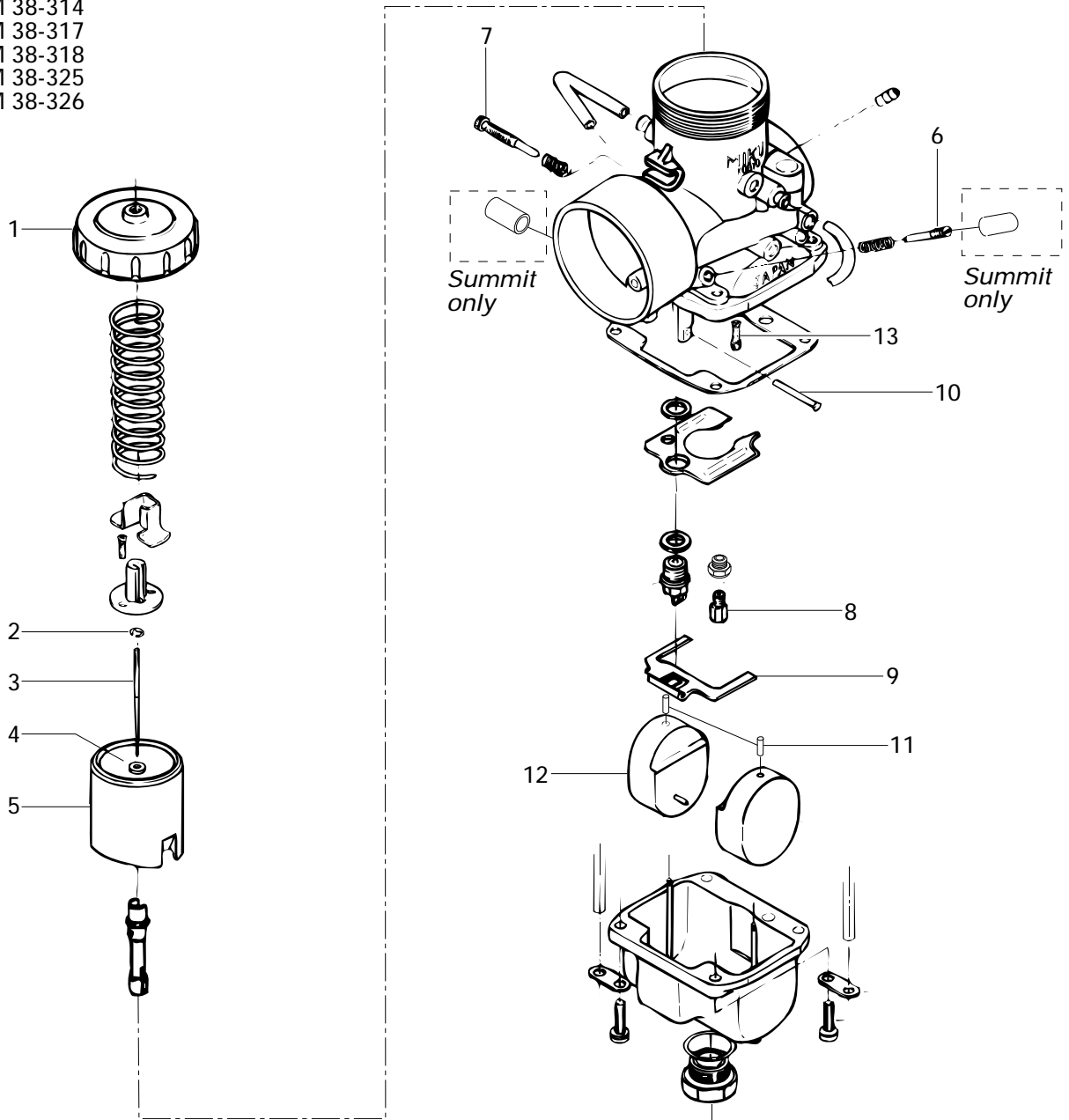


CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP

MIKUNI FLOAT CARBURETOR

○ NOTE : Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for carburetor application.

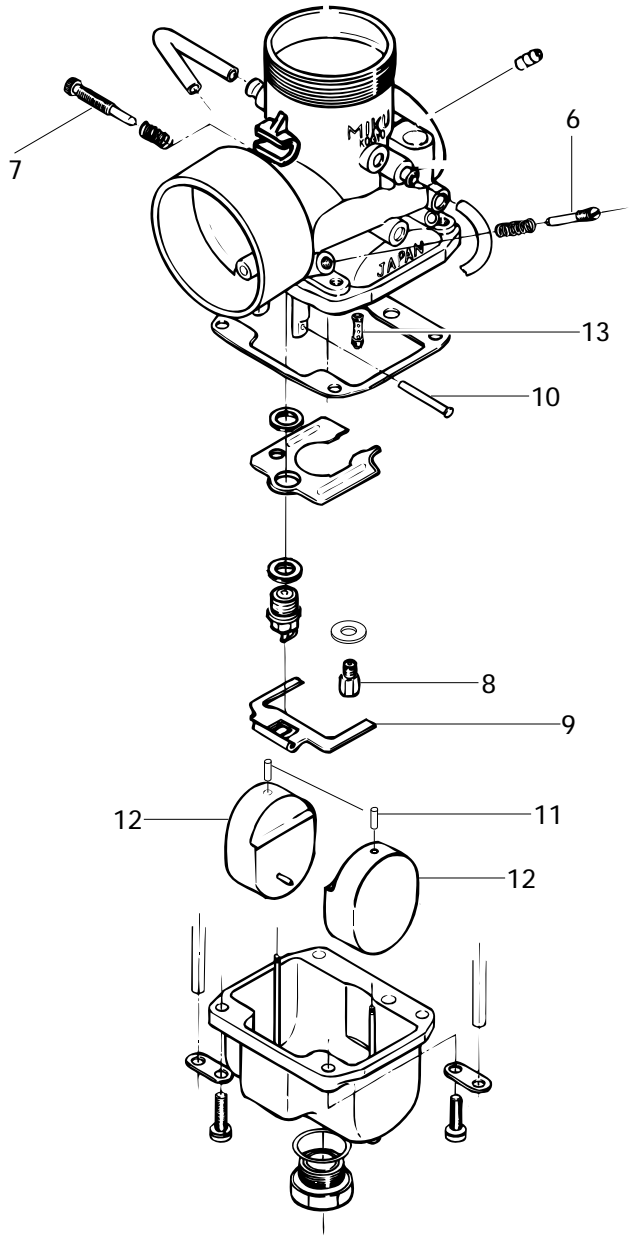
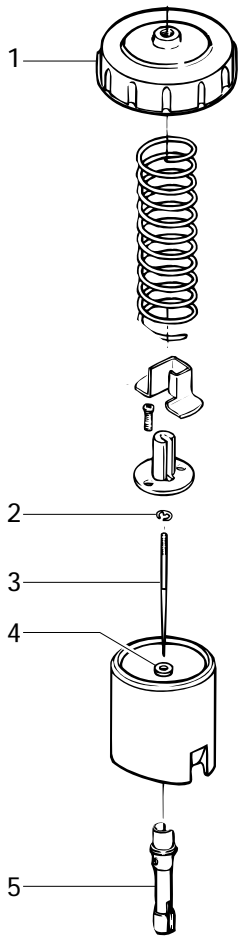
- VM 38-311
- VM 38-313
- VM 38-314
- VM 38-317
- VM 38-318
- VM 38-325
- VM 38-326



A03C1BS

Section 04 ENGINE
Sub-Section 08 (CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP)

VM 40-79
VM 44-32
VM 44-33



A06C2WS

REMOVAL

Remove air silencer(s). For S-Series, see BATTERY 06-04.

Disconnect fuel inlet line.

Disconnect primer line from carburetor.

1,9, Cover and Throttle Slide

Unscrew carburetor cover then pull out throttle slide from carburetor.

◆ **WARNING** : Exercise care when handling throttle slide. Scratches incurred may cause throttle slide to stick open in operation.

Disconnect throttle cable from throttle slide.

Untighten rubber flange clamps then remove carburetor from engine.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

The entire carburetor should be cleaned with a general solvent and dried with compressed air before disassembly.

▼ **CAUTION** : Heavy duty carburetor cleaner may be harmful to the float material and to the rubber parts, O-rings, etc. Therefore, it is recommended to remove those parts prior to cleaning.

Carburetor body and jets should be cleaned in a carburetor cleaner following manufacturer's instructions.

◆ **WARNING** : Solvent with a low flash point such as gasoline, naphtha, benzol, etc., should not be used as they are flammable and explosive.

Check inlet needle tip condition. If worn, the inlet needle and seat must be replaced as a matched set.

○ **NOTE** : Install needle valve for snowmobile carburetor only. It is designed to operate with a fuel pump system.

Check throttle slide for wear. Replace as necessary.

11,12, Cap and Float

Check for fuel inside float.

If fuel is noticed :

- Check cap for fuel tightness ; replace as necessary.

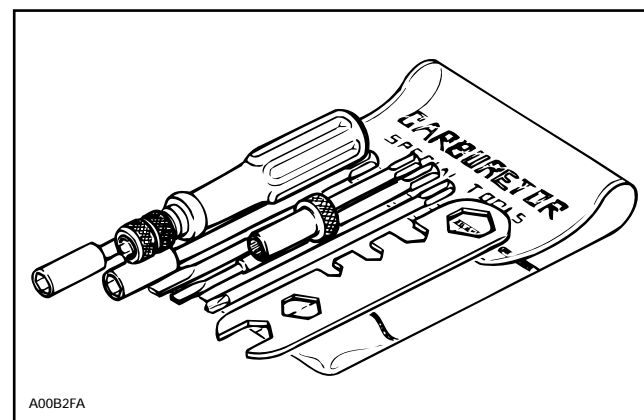
- Check float for cracks or other damage affecting fuel tightness ; replace as necessary.

VM 38 on Summit Only

Check rubber plug close to fuel inlet fitting for cracks or any damage that could affect air tightness.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

○ **NOTE** : To ease the carburetor disassembly and assembly procedures it is recommended to use carburetor tool kit (P / N 404 1120 00).



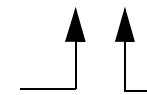
2,3, E-clip and Needle

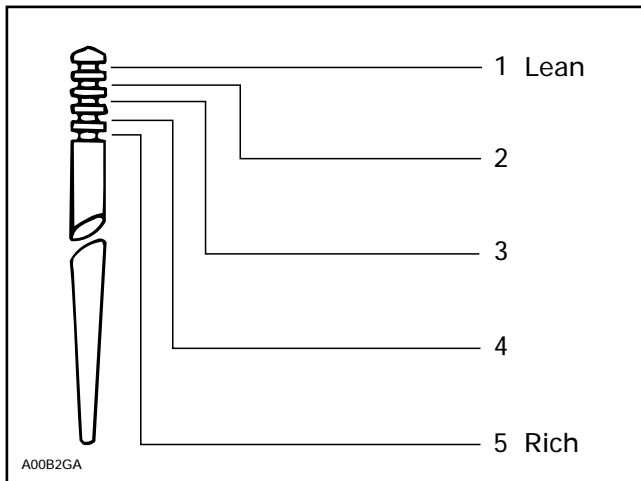
Remove screws from needle retaining plate to withdraw the needle.

The position of the needle in the throttle slide is adjustable by means of an E-clip inserted into 1 of 5 grooves located on the upper part of the needle. Position 1 (at top) is the leanest, 5 (at bottom) the richest.

○ **NOTE** : The last digit of the needle identification number gives the recommended position of the E-clip from the top of the needle.

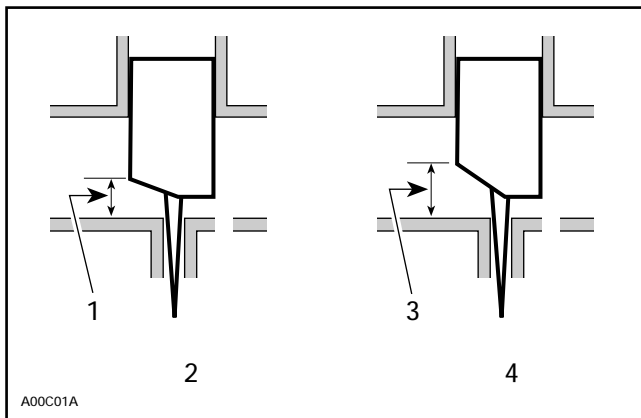
Example : 6DH4-3

Needle identification  Recommended position of the E-clip from top.



5, Throttle Slide

The size of the throttle slide cut-away affects the fuel mixture between 1/8 to 1/2 throttle opening. A certain amount of richness is needed for that particular range because this is where the transition from the low speed to the high speed circuit takes place.



1. Low cut-away (high air speed)
2. Rich mixture
3. High cut-away (low air speed)
4. Lean mixture

8, Main Jet

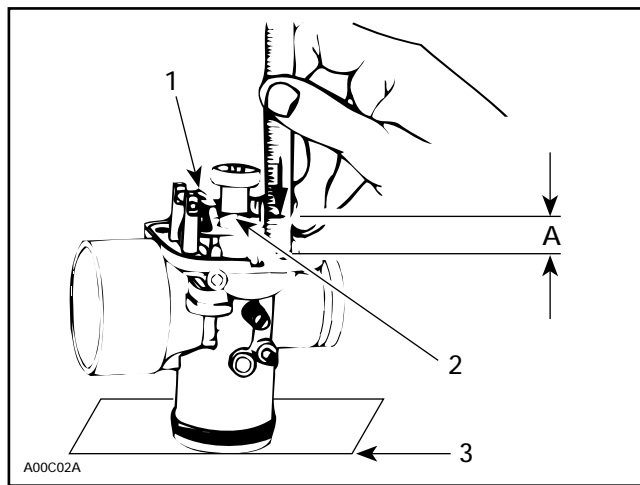
The main jet installed in the carburetor has been selected for a temperature of -20°C (0°F) at sea level. Different jetting can be installed to suit temperature and / or altitude changes. Always check spark plug tip and / or piston dome color to find out correct jetting.

CARBURETOR FLOAT LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

9,10, Float Arm and Float Arm Pin

Correct fuel level in float chamber is vital toward maximum engine efficiency. To check for correct float level proceed as follows :

- Remove float bowl and gasket from carburetor.
- With carburetor chamber upside-down on a level surface, measure height H between bowl seat and top edge of float arm.



TYPICAL

1. Contact tab
2. Float arm
3. Level surface
- A. H

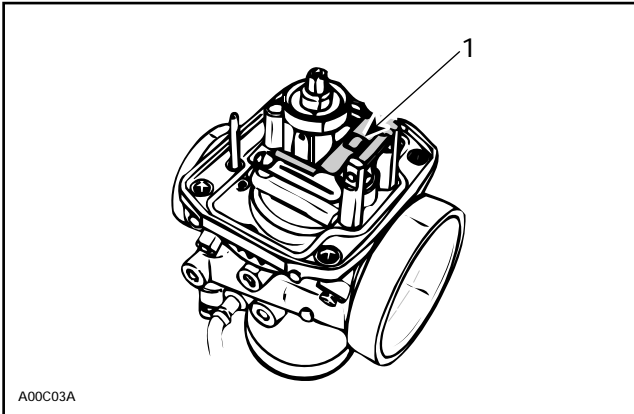
On TM 38, do not turn carburetor up side down. Measure float arm height when it just touches needle valve without moving it.

Float arm height dimensions :

CARBURETOR MODEL	FLOAT HEIGHT H	
	± 1 mm	(± .040 in)
VM 38 VM 40 VM 44	18.1	(.713)
VM38 (Summit)	19.6	(.772)

To Adjust Height H :

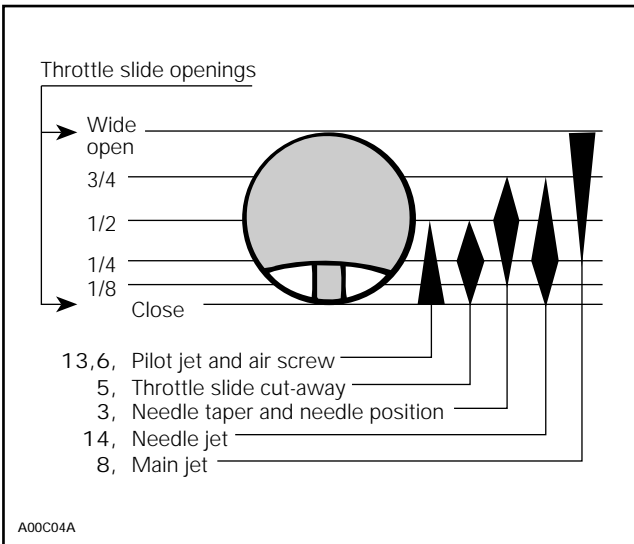
- Bend the contact tab of float arm until the specified height is reached.



1. Contact tab

The illustration below shows which part of the carburetor begins and to stops to function at different throttle slide openings.

Note that the wider part of symbol corresponds to the opening mostly affected. For instance, throttle slide cut-away begins to function at close position but it is most effective at 1/4 opening and decreases up to 1/2 opening.



○ NOTE : For fine tuning refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 and to SPARK PLUG 06-03.

○ NOTE : For high altitude regions, the High Altitude Technical Data (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude and temperature.

INSTALLATION

▼ CAUTION : Never allow throttle slide(s) to snap shut.

To install carburetor on engine, inverse removal procedure.

However, pay attention to the following :

– Inspect throttle cable and housing prior to installation.

On applicable models, make sure to align tab of carburetor and air intake silencer (if applicable) with notch of adaptor(s). On applicable models, install adaptor with up mark facing up.

▼ CAUTION : The rubber flange must be checked for cracks and / or damage. At assembly, the flange must be perfectly matched with the air intake manifold or severe engine damage will occur.

Install clamps in a way that their tightening bolt being staggered — not align.

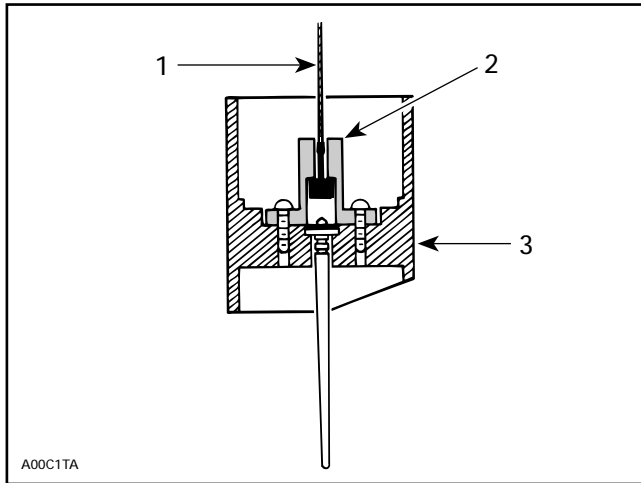
Center Post Retaining (all models)

Hook throttle cable into the needle retainer plate.

Section 04 ENGINE

Sub-Section 08 (CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP)

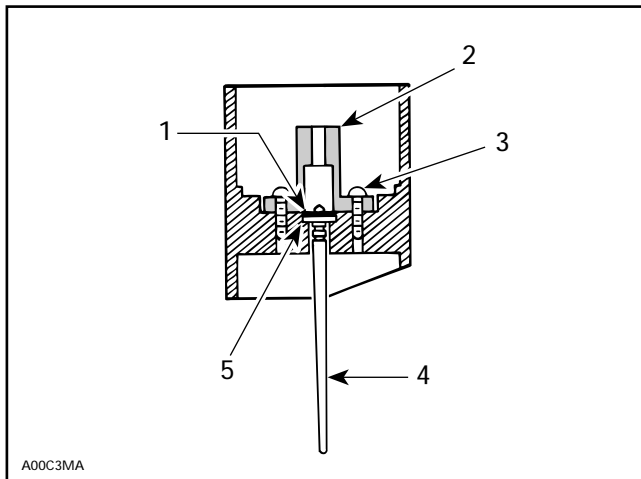
NOTE : Do not obstruct hole in throttle slide when installing needle retaining plate. This is important to allow air escaping through and thus allowing a quick response.



CENTER POST TYPE

1. Throttle cable
2. Needle retaining plate
3. Throttle slide

3,4, Needle and Nylon Packing



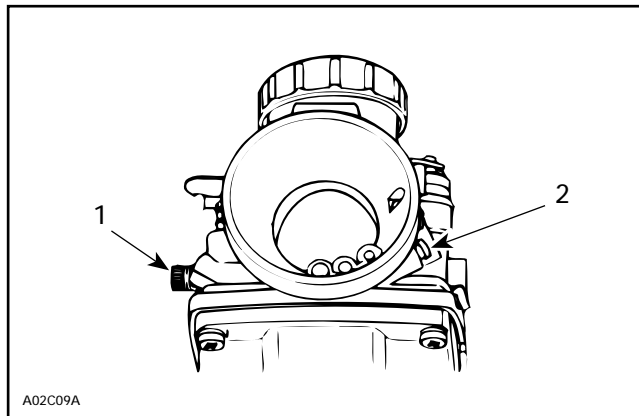
CENTER POST TYPE

1. E-clip
2. Needle retaining plate
3. Screw
4. Needle
5. Nylon packing

Make sure the nylon packing is installed on all applicable throttle slides.

CAUTION : Serious engine damage can occur if this notice is disregarded.

CARBURETOR ADJUSTMENTS



1. Idle speed screw
2. Air screw

6, Air Screw Adjustment

Completely close the air screw (until a slight seating resistance is felt) then back off as specified.

Turning screw clockwise enriches mixture and conversely, turning it out counterclockwise leans mixture.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for the specifications.

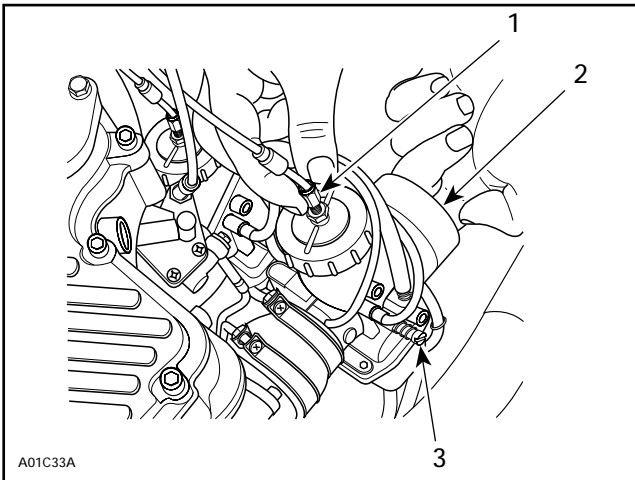
Carburetor Synchronization

Both carburetor slides must start to open at the same time.

Completely unscrew idle speed screw on both carburetors.

Unlock cable adjustment lock nut then screw in adjuster until throttle slide bottoms out. Proceed the same for both carburetors.

Unscrew cable adjuster to eliminate all cable play but without raising throttle slide. Proceed with care on both carburetors then tighten jam nuts. Both carburetor slide must start to open at the same time, depress throttle lever to check it and turn cable adjuster as required.



1. Screw in and out until no cable free play exists
2. Check that throttle slide does not move
3. Idle speed screw completely unscrewed

Check throttle slide position at wide open throttle. On liquid cooled models, throttle slide must be flush with carburetor **outlet** bore. On fan cooled models, throttle slide must be flush with carburetor **inlet** bore. At that same position, check that throttle slide does not contact carburetor cover. Turn cable adjuster and recheck synchronisation.

▼ **CAUTION** : If the throttle slide rests against the carburetor cover at full throttle opening, this will create too much strain and may damage the throttle cable or other components in throttle mechanism.

Throttle Slide Adjustment

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure the engine is turned OFF, prior to performing the throttle slide adjustment.

For maximum performance, correct carburetor throttle slide adjustment is critical.

The following method should be used with engine turned off :

- **Idle speed** screw must be completely unscrewed. It must not contact throttle slide.

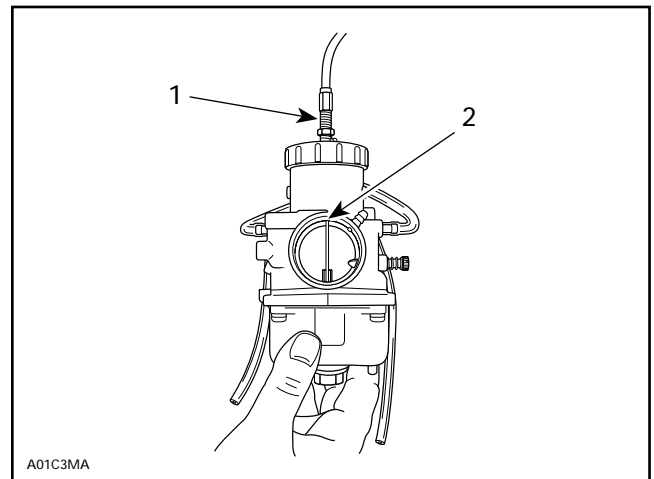
Turn the **idle speed** screw clockwise until it contacts the throttle slide then continue turning 2 additional turns.

On twin carburetor models : Repeat on the other one. This will ensure identical throttle slide preliminary idle setting. Recheck carburetor synchronization. Adjust idle by turning both idle speed screws of the same amount.

▼ **CAUTION** : On twin carburetor models, make sure both carburetors start to operate simultaneously. Beside do not interchange carburetors, the jetting may be different on each side. A red dot is printed on one carburetor and on the engine. Match the carburetor and the engine dots when applicable.

▼ **CAUTION** : On oil injection models, the oil injection pump adjustment must be checked each time carburetor is adjusted. Refer to OIL INJECTION SYSTEM 04-04.

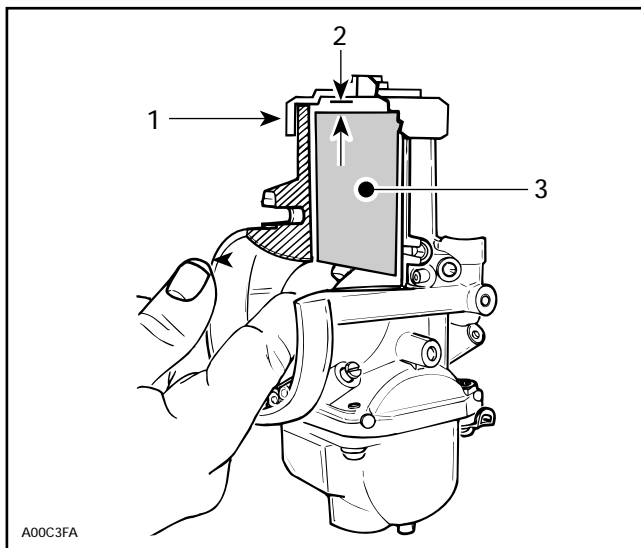
Throttle slide must be flush with the top of carburetor outlet bore.



THROTTLE LEVER AGAINST HANDLE GRIP

1. Throttle cable adjuster
2. Throttle slide flush with carburetor outlet bore

Once carburetor adjustment is performed, check that with the throttle lever fully depressed, there is a free play between the carburetor cover and top of throttle slide.



THROTTLE LEVER AGAINST HANDLE GRIP

1. Cover
2. Free play
3. Throttle slide

◆ **WARNING :** This gap is very important. If the throttle slide rests against the carburetor cover at full throttle opening, this will create too much strain and may damage the throttle cable or other components in throttle mechanism.

On twin-carburetor models : Recheck carburetor synchronization.

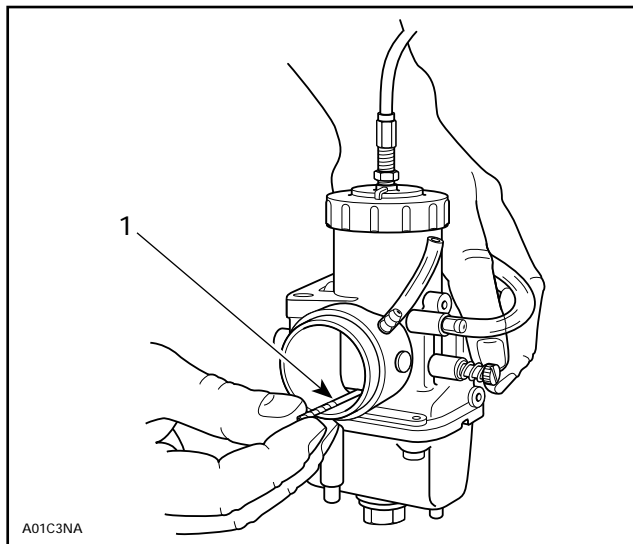
▼ **CAUTION :** On oil injection models, the oil in-jection pump adjustment must be checked each time carburetor is adjusted. Refer to OIL INJECTION SYSTEM 04-04.

PRELIMINARY IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT

Adjust throttle slide height (see table) by turning idle speed screw **no. 7**.

Final adjustment (engine running at idle speed) should be within 1/2 turn of idle speed screw from preliminary adjustment.

Models	Throttle Slide Height	
	± 0.1 mm	(± 0.004 in)
Grand Touring 580	1.5	(.059)
Formula STX / LT	1.6	(.063)
Grand Touring 500 Formula SLS	1.8	(.071)
Grand Touring SE	1.9	(.074)
Summit 500	2.0	(.078)
Mach 1	2.25	(.088)



TYPICAL


1. Drill bit used as gauge for throttle slide height

IDLE SPEED FINAL ADJUSTMENT


7, Idle Speed Screw

Check idle speed screw straightness. Replace as necessary.

Start engine and allow it to warm then adjust idle speed to specifications by turning **idle speed** screw clockwise to increase engine speed or counterclockwise to decrease it.

 **NOTE : On twin-carburetor models :** Turn adjustment screw the same amount to keep carburetors synchronized.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section 10 for the specifications.

 **CAUTION :** Do not attempt to set the idle speed by using the air screw. Severe engine damage can occur.

HAC SYSTEM

Summit 500 Only

HAC (High Altitude Compensator) is a maintenance free device.

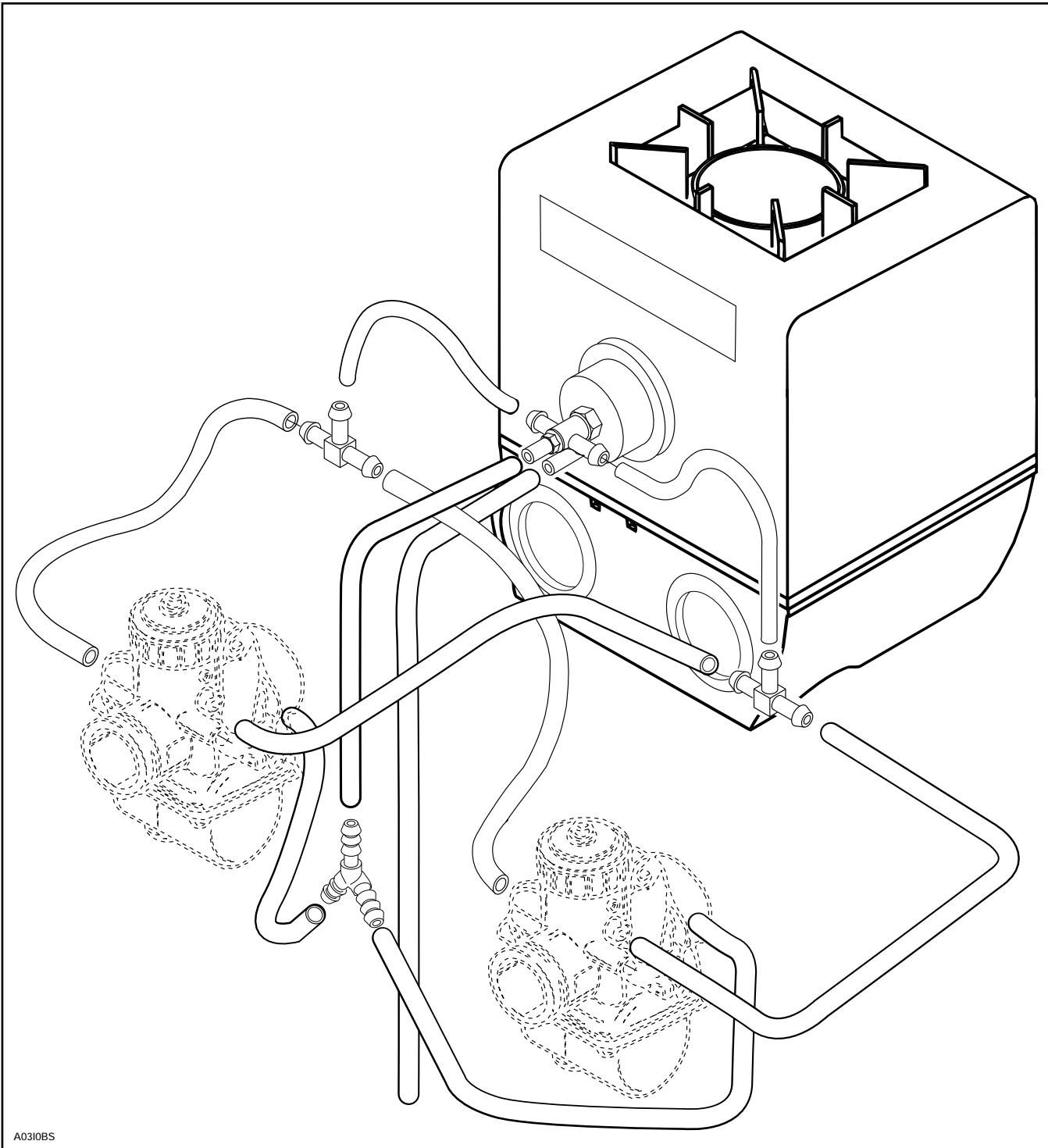
No adjustment and verification can be done on HAC.

If HAC is suspected to be faulty, replace it and check for improvement.

Hoses connected to HAC must not be altered in length or size. Check for kinked or loose hoses. Tighten or replace as necessary. See below illustrations for routing.

Nut holding T-fitting must be torqued to 6 N•m (53 lbf•in).

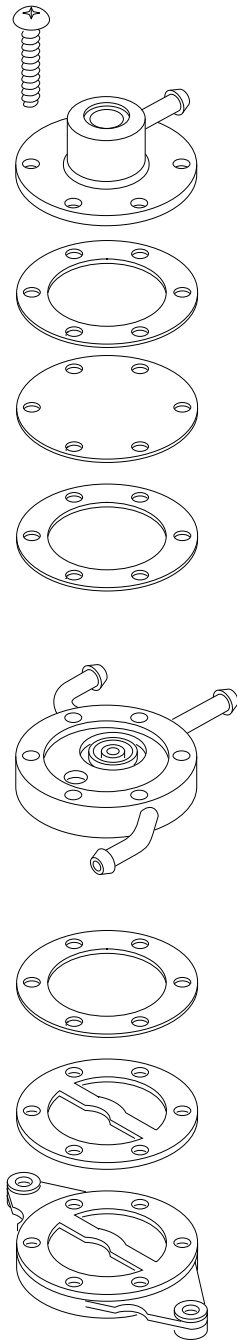
HAC SYSTEM



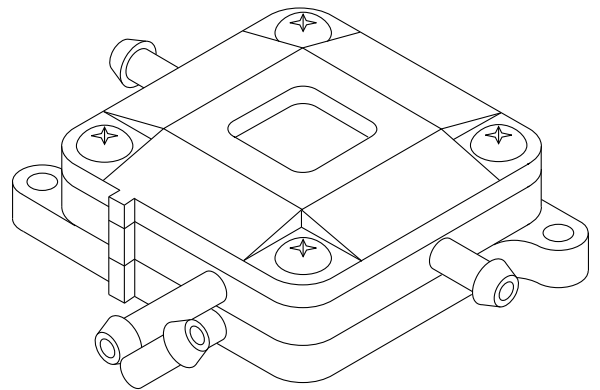
A0310BS

FUEL PUMP

494 and 580 engines



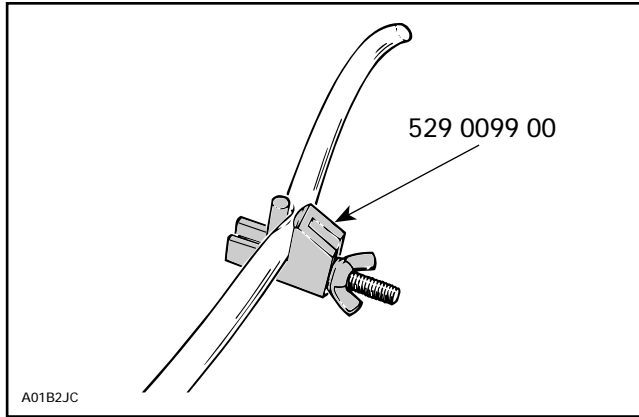
583 and 670 engines



A06C2XS

REMOVAL

Install a hose pincer (P / N 529 0099 00) on fuel supply line close to pump inlet.



Disconnect fuel outlet line(s).

Disconnect impulse line.

Remove screws securing fuel pump.

PUMP VERIFICATION

Check fuel pump valves operation as follows :

Connect a clean plastic tubing to the inlet nipple and alternately apply pressure and vacuum with the mouth. The inlet valve should release with pressure and hold under vacuum.

Repeat the same procedure at the outlet nipple. This time the outlet valve should hold with pressure and release under vacuum.

○ **NOTE** : On model fitted with 2 outlets, plug 1 outlet with finger while checking outlet valve.

Check impulse diaphragm and gasket on high-supply fuel pump with twin outlets as follows :

Connect a clean plastic tubing to the impulse nipple and plug vent hole on top cover. Either apply pressure or vacuum. The diaphragm / gasket must not leak.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

The entire pump should be cleaned with general purpose solvent before disassembly.

Fuel pump components should be cleaned in general purpose solvent and dried with compressed air.

◆ **WARNING** : Solvent with a low flash point such as gasoline, naphtha, benzol, etc., should not be used as each is flammable and explosive.

Inspect diaphragm. The pumping area should be free of holes, tears or imperfections. Replace as needed.

High-supply pump with twin outlets : Thoroughly clean filter on top cover. Replace pump if too dirty.

INSTALLATION

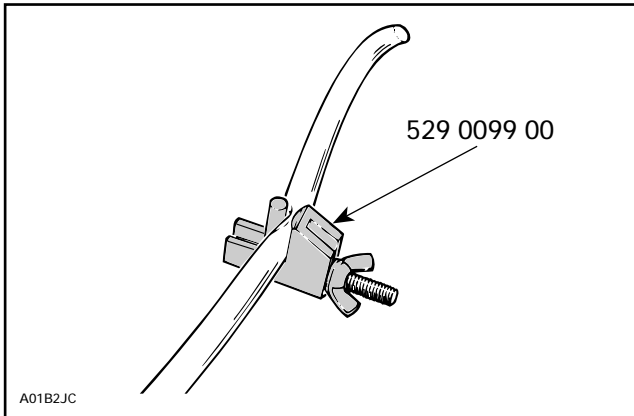
To install, inverse removal procedure.

◆ **WARNING** : Pressure test to ensure there is no leak in fuel system.

FUEL TANK AND THROTTLE CABLE

Fuel Tank Lines

◆ **WARNING :** When draining a fuel tank or whenever a fuel line is disconnected, obstruct line with a hose pincher (P / N 529 0099 00) or equivalent device. Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Ensure work area is well ventilated. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.



Impulse / Fuel Lines Spring Clips (all models)

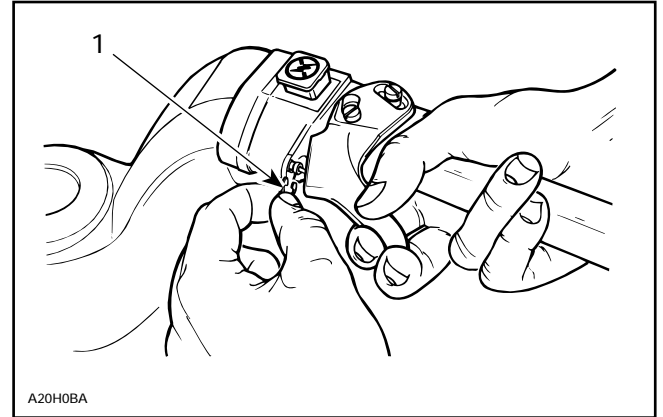
Always reposition spring clips after any repair to prevent possible leaks.

Throttle Cable Circlip at Handlebar (all models)

Put silicone grease (P / N 413 7017 00) around cable barrel. Locate circlip as per illustration.

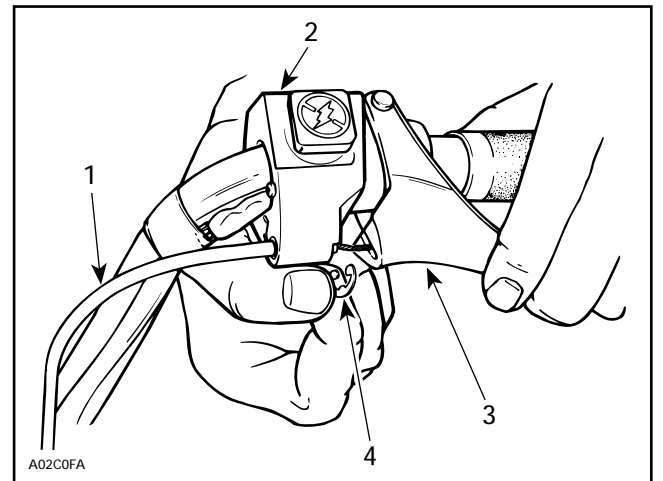
◆ **WARNING :** If this procedure is disregarded, throttle might be half-open at normally closed position and the engine will speed up when starting.

Models with Easy Action Throttle Lever



TYPICAL
1. Circlip

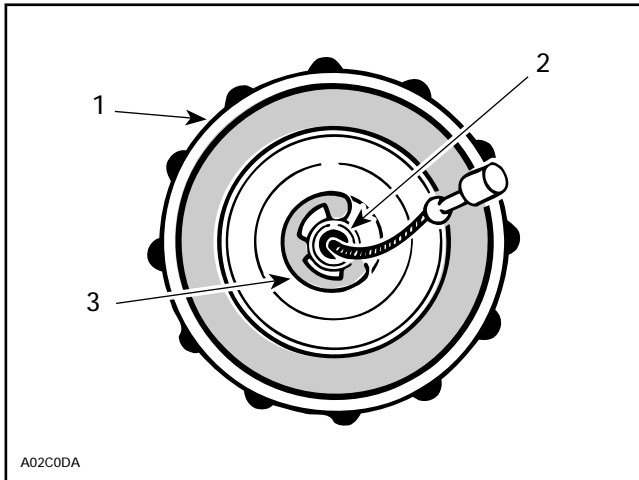
Other Models



1. Throttle cable housing
2. Throttle handle housing
3. Throttle handle
4. Circlip

Throttle Cable O-ring and Retaining Ring at Carburetor (some models)

Locate O-ring outside of carburetor cover and retaining ring inside.



1. Carburetor cover
2. Throttle cable housing
3. Retaining ring

Adjust throttle cable as specified in CARBURETOR AND FUEL PUMP 04-08.

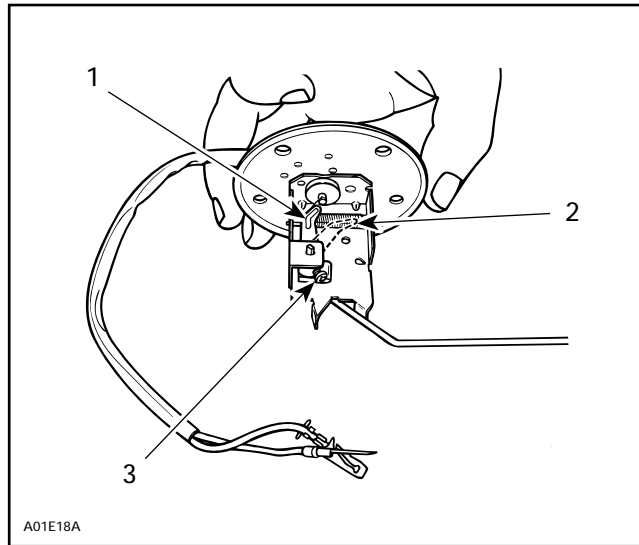
Throttle Cable Routing

▼ **CAUTION** : Check that throttle cable is routed away from sharp edges, hot or vibrating parts. When turning steering while engine is running, idle speed must not vary.

Fuel Level Sensor

INSPECTION

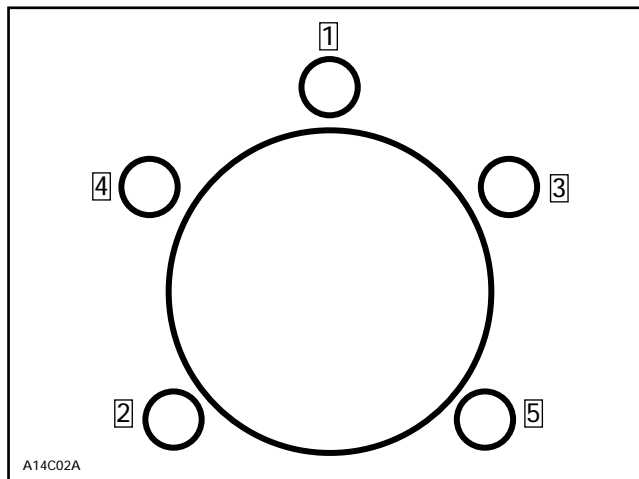
Visually inspect the condition of connectors and wiring throughout the circuit. Connections must be clean and tight, and wiring free of damage. Repair as necessary. Use silicone dielectric grease to prevent corrosion at the connectors. Operate the engine to see if the problem has been corrected. If not, remove fuel level sensor from fuel tank and check rod angle (100.7°), resistance at full position ($3 \pm 2 \Omega$) and resistance at empty position ($110 \pm 7 \Omega$).



1. Full position ($3 \pm 2 \Omega$)
2. Empty position ($110 \pm 7 \Omega$)
3. Slacken to adjust

Fuel Level Sensor Screws (some models)

Torque fuel level sensor retaining screws to 1 N•m (8 lbf•in) in the sequence shown and then to 2.5 N•m (22 lbf•in), using the same sequence.



Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRIVE BELT	05-01-1
1996 APPLICATION CHART	05-01-1
ROTATION DIRECTION	05-01-1
DRIVE BELT DEFLECTION MEASUREMENT	05-01-1
DEFLECTION ADJUSTMENT	05-01-3
<hr/>	
DRIVE PULLEY	05-02-1
TRA	05-02-1
S-SERIES AND F-SERIES	05-02-1
GENERAL	05-02-2
REMOVAL	05-02-2
DISASSEMBLY	05-02-3
CLEANING	05-02-4
INSPECTION	05-02-4
ASSEMBLY	05-02-6
INSTALLATION	05-02-9
DRIVE PULLEY ADJUSTMENT	05-02-9
<hr/>	
DRIVEN PULLEY	05-03-1
S-SERIES AND F-SERIES	05-03-1
REMOVAL	05-03-2
DISASSEMBLY	05-03-2
CLEANING	05-03-2
INSPECTION	05-03-2
ASSEMBLY	05-03-3
INSTALLATION	05-03-3
ADJUSTMENT	05-03-3
<hr/>	
PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT	05-04-1
GENERAL	05-04-1
GENERAL PROCEDURE	05-04-1
PULLEY ALIGNMENT AND DISTANCE SPECIFICATIONS CHART	05-04-2

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

BRAKE	05-05-1
<i>FORMULA SLS, GT 500 / 580, SUMMIT 500 AND FORMULA STX / STX LT</i>	<i>05-05-1</i>
<i>GRAND TOURING SE AND MACH 1</i>	<i>05-05-2</i>
REMOVAL	05-05-3
DISASSEMBLY	05-05-4
CLEANING	05-05-4
INSPECTION	05-05-4
ASSEMBLY	05-05-4
INSTALLATION	05-05-5
ADJUSTMENT	05-05-6
CHAINCASE	05-06-1
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES WITHOUT REVERSE GEAR</i>	<i>05-06-1</i>
REMOVAL	05-06-2
INSPECTION	05-06-2
GEAR RATIO MODIFICATION	05-06-2
INSTALLATION	05-06-2
DRIVE CHAIN ADJUSTMENT	05-06-3
ADJUSTMENT	05-06-4
GEARBOX	05-07-1
2-SPEED GEARBOX	05-07-1
<i>GRAND TOURING 500 / 580 / SE</i>	<i>05-07-1</i>
DISASSEMBLY	05-07-2
INSPECTION	05-07-2
ASSEMBLY	05-07-3
ADJUSTMENT	05-07-4
OIL CHANGE	05-07-5
DRIVE CHAIN	05-08-1
SILENT CHAIN	05-08-1

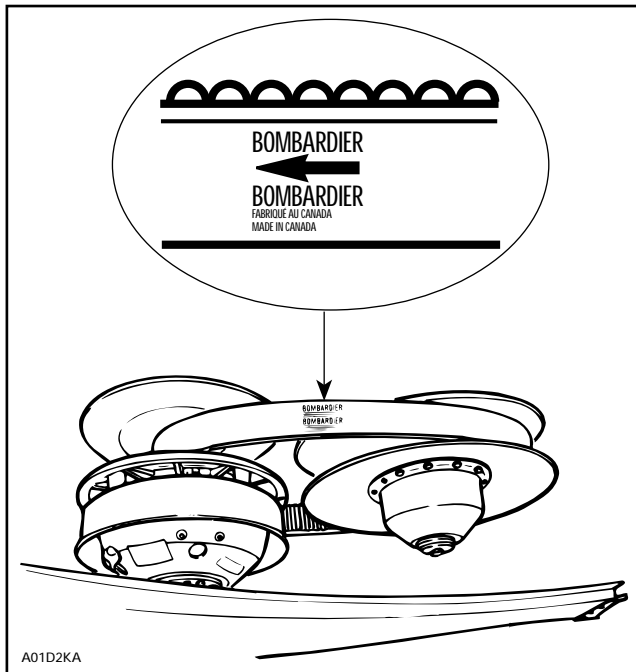
DRIVE BELT

1996 APPLICATION CHART

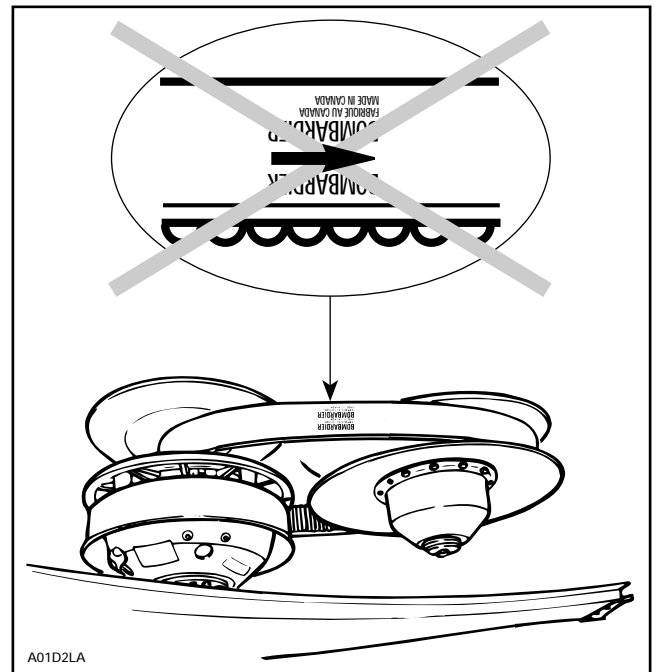
MODEL	PART NUMBER	WIDTH (NEW) ± 0.25 mm (.010 in)	MINIMUM WIDTH (WEAR LIMIT)
FORMULA SLS / STX / STX LT, SUMMIT 500 GRAND TOURING 500 / 580	414 8607 00	35 mm (1-3/8")	32.5 mm (1-9/32")
MACH 1 AND GRAND TOURING 670	414 9182 00	35.5 mm (1-25/64")	33 mm (1-19/64")

ROTATION DIRECTION

The maximum drive belt life span is obtained when the drive belt is installed as shown. This will ensure that correct direction of rotation is respected.



CORRECT



INCORRECT

NOTE : For used drive belt, mark and reinstall in the same position.

DRIVE BELT DEFLECTION MEASUREMENT

NOTE : The drive belt deflection measurement must be performed each time a new drive belt is installed.

NOTE : To obtain an accurate drive belt deflection measurement, it is suggested to allow a break-in period of 50 km (30 mi).

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 01 (DRIVE BELT)

Before checking the belt deflection, ensure vehicle has the proper belt (Refer to the application chart).

Adjust pulley distance and alignment. Refer to 05-04 PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT.

To obtain maximum vehicle performance, the belt tension must be adjusted according to specifications shown in the accompanying chart.

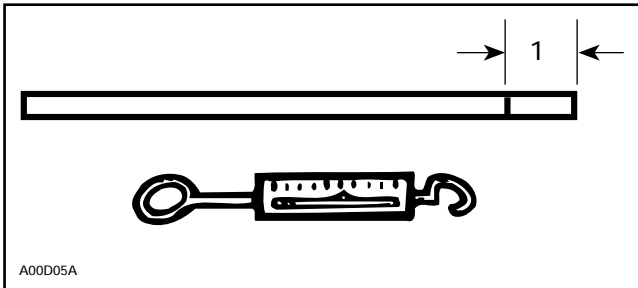
MODEL	DEFLECTION mm (in)	FORCE kg (lb)	HEIGHT† OVER DRIVEN PULLEY
S and F Series	32 ± 5 (1-1/4 ± 13/64)	6.8 (15)	0 - 1.5 mm (0 - 1/16")

† For reference only

To Check Tension

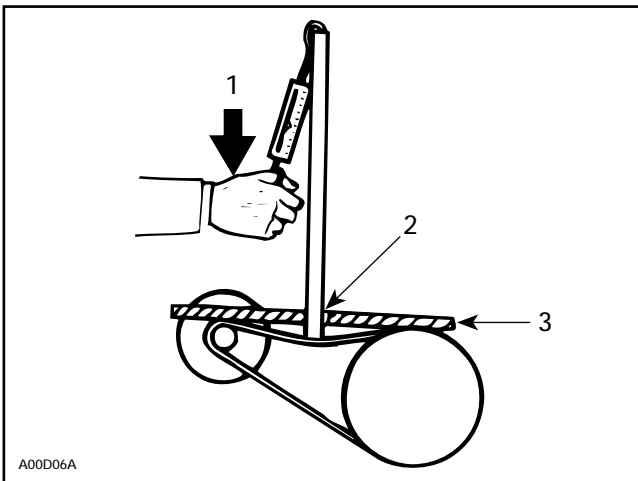
Position a reference rule on drive belt.

Wooden Stick and Spring Scale Method :



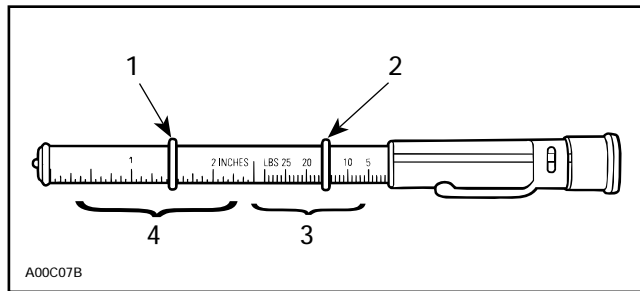
1. Mark specified deflection

Using spring scale and stick, apply specified force on drive belt halfway between pulleys as shown.



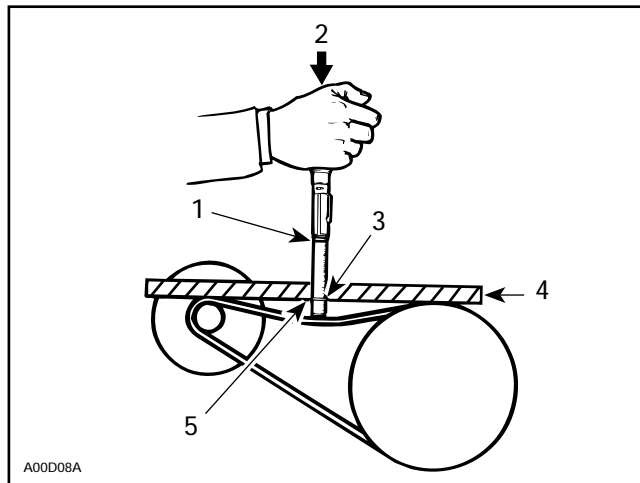
1. Force
2. Read deflection here
3. Reference rule

Or use the belt tension tester (P / N 414 3482 00).



1. Lower O-ring
2. Upper O-ring
3. Force (Read Down)
4. Deflection (Read Up)

1. Slide lower O-ring of deflection scale to specified measure.
2. Slide upper O-ring to zero on the force scale.
3. Apply pressure until lower O-ring is flush with edge of rule and read force on the upper scale at top edge of O-ring.



1. Upper O-ring
2. Force
3. Deflection
4. Reference rule
5. Lower O-ring

DEFLECTION ADJUSTMENT

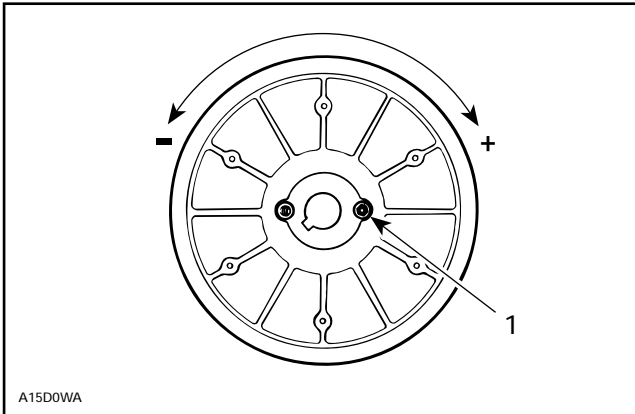
All S-Series and F-Series

Adjust pulley distance according to specification, refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04, then adjust drive belt deflection using Allen screw, as shown.

To increase deflection : turn Allen screws clockwise.

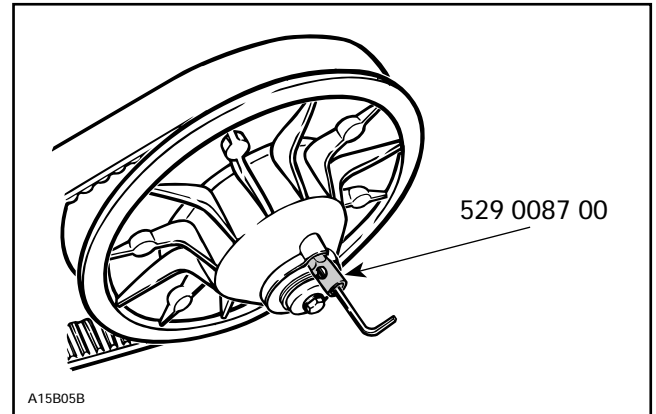
To decrease deflection : turn Allen screws counterclockwise.

○ **NOTE** : Turn Allen screws 1/4 turn at a time, then rotate driven pulley to allow drive belt to settle in pulley. Check deflection, repeat as required.



1. Allen screw with jam nut

Allen screws should be restrained while tightening jam nut to prevent throwing adjustment out. Use drive belt tension adjuster (P / N 529 0087 00).



Restrain Allen screws with the wrench and tighten nut with the socket using socket handle provided in tool box.

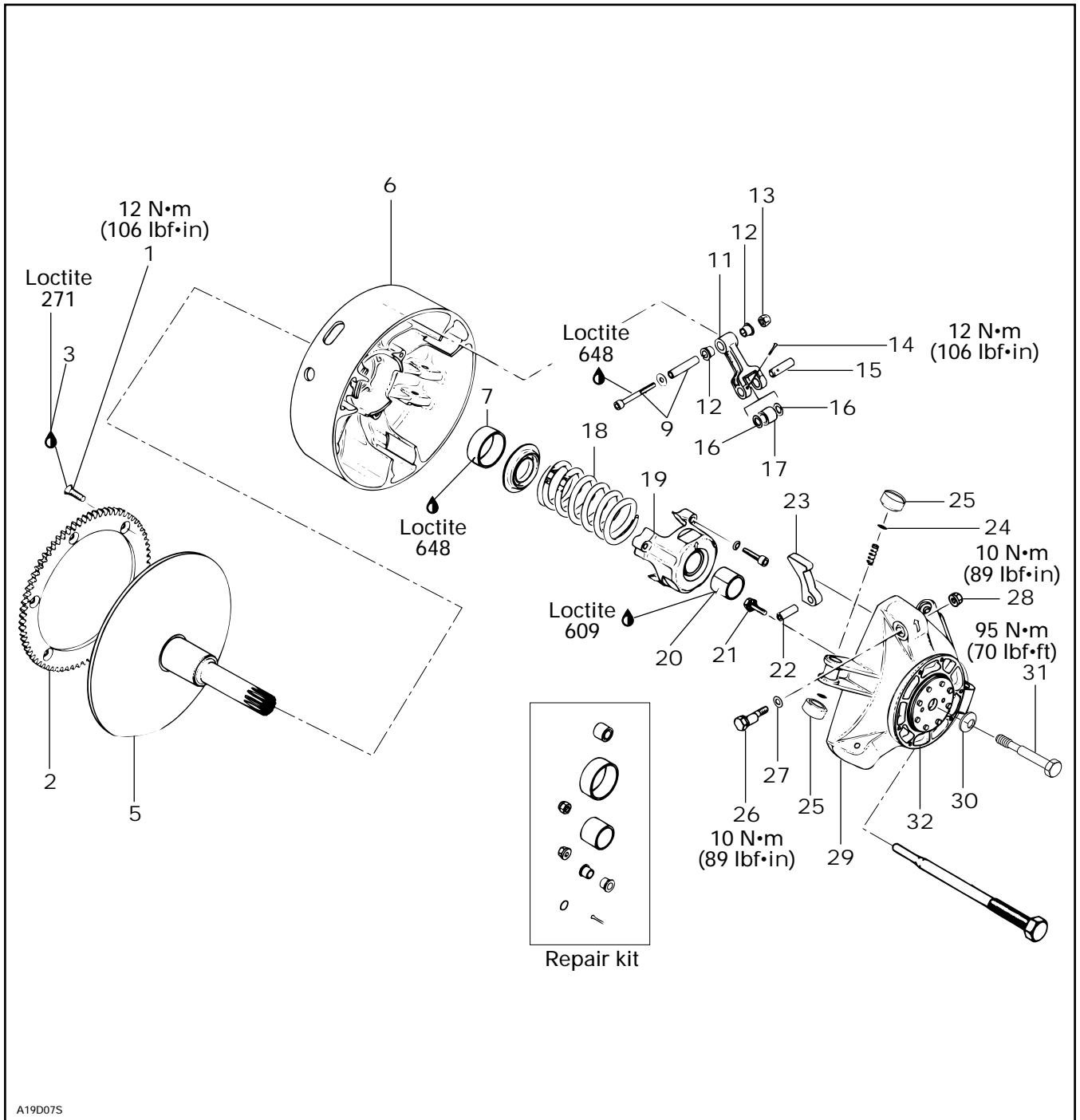
○ **NOTE** : After belt deflection adjustment is performed, the height of the top of the drive belt over the driven pulley should be according to specifications (see table above). If not, check pulley distance and make sure proper belt is used.

DRIVE PULLEY

TRA

S-Series and F-Series

○ NOTE : This is a lubrication free drive pulley.



A19D07S

GENERAL

Some drive pulley components (return spring, ramp) can be changed to improve vehicle performance in high altitude regions. The *High Altitude Technical Data* booklet (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

▼ **CAUTION** : Such modifications should only be performed by experienced mechanics since they can greatly affect vehicle performance. Verify spring specifications before installation. Do not only refer to the spring color code.

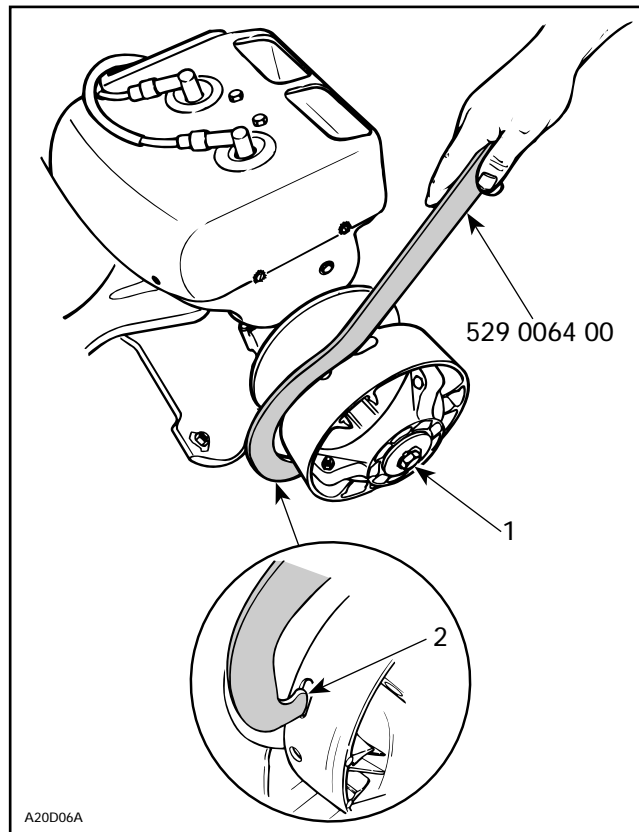
○ **NOTE** : TRA clutch stands for Total Range Adjustable clutch.

◆ **WARNING** : Any drive pulley repairs must be performed by an authorized Bombardier snowmobile dealer, or other such qualified person. Sub-component installation and assembly tolerances require strict adherence to procedures detailed.

REMOVAL

30,31, Conical Spring Washer and Screw

Use clutch holder (P / N 529 0064 00).



TYPICAL

1. Retaining screw
2. Insert in any slot

○ **NOTE** : Sliding half can be removed while fixed half remains on crankshaft.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use any type of impact wrench at drive pulley removal and installation.

Remove retaining screw.

To remove drive pulley ass'y and / or fixed half from engine, use puller (P / N 529 0079 00) for 582 and 583 engines. Use puller (P / N 529 0224 00) for 454, 494 and 670 engines.

▼ **CAUTION** : These pulleys have metric threads. Do not use imperial threads puller. Always tighten puller by hand to ensure that the drive pulley have the same type of threads (metric vs imperial) prior to fully tighten.

To Remove Drive Pulley Ass'y :

Retain drive pulley with clutch holder.

Install puller in pulley shaft then tighten.

DISASSEMBLY

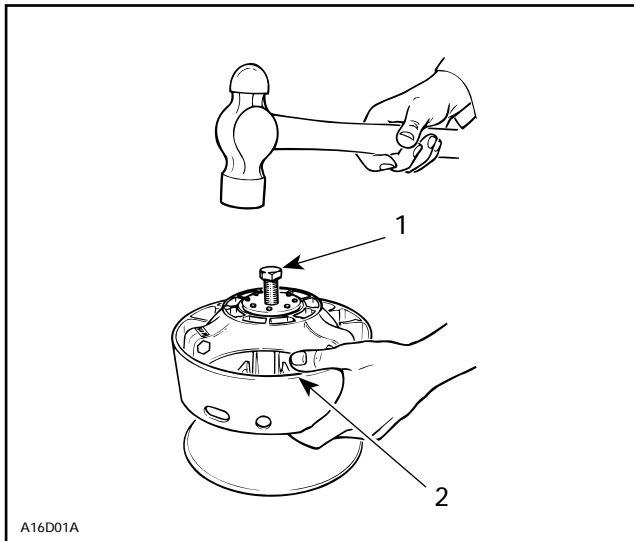
1,2, Screw and Ring Gear

▼ **CAUTION** : Retaining screws must be heated before disassembly.

5,6, Fixed and Sliding Half

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not tap on governor cup.

Screw puller into fixed half shaft about 13 mm (1/2 in). Raise drive pulley and hold it by the sliding half while knocking on puller head to disengage fixed half.



1. Puller
2. Holding sliding half

○ **NOTE** : No components marking is required before disassembling this drive pulley since it has factory mark and arrows as indexing reference.

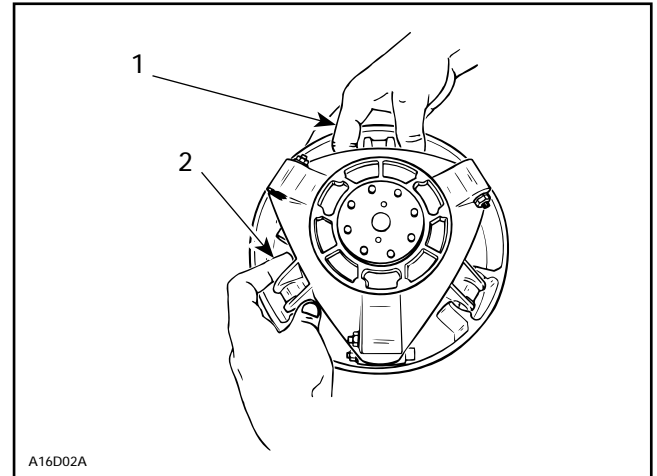
25,29, Slider Shoe and Governor Cup

Carefully lift governor cup until slider shoes come at their highest position into guides.

Hold a slider shoe set then carefully lift its housing and remove them. Proceed the same way for other housings lifting one at a time.

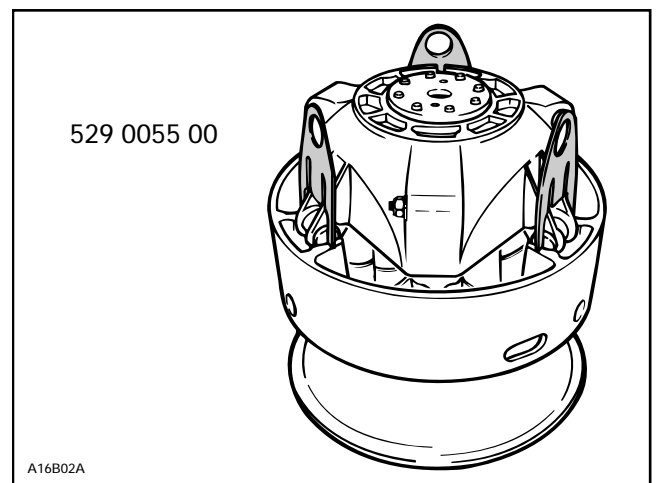
32, Cushion Drive

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not disassemble cushion drive. Governor cup and cushion drive are factory balanced as an assembly.



1. Hold slider shoes
2. Lift one housing at a time

○ **NOTE** : To ease disassembly, forks (P / N 529 0055 00) should be used to hold slider shoes prior to removing governor cup.



19, Spring Cover Ass'y

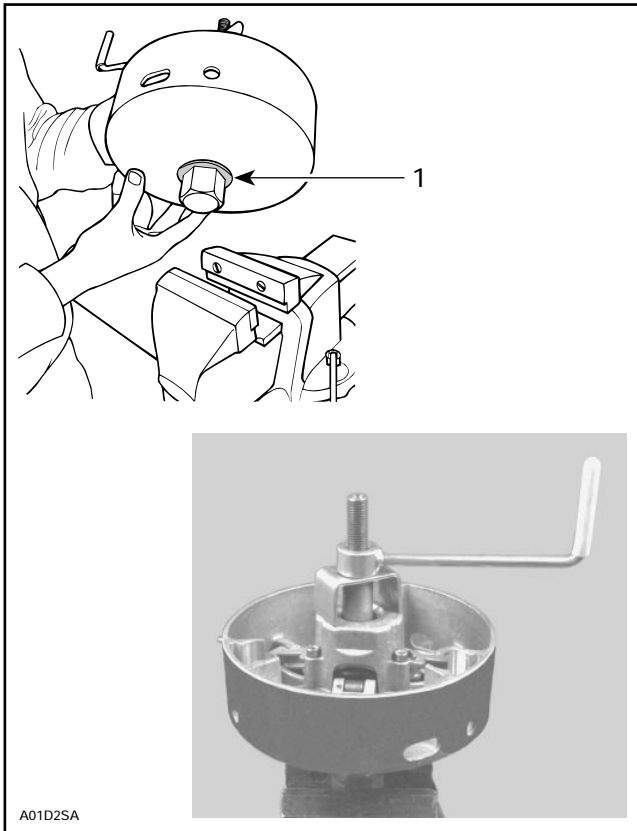
It is pushed by clutch spring pressure.

◆ **WARNING** : Clutch spring is very strong. Never attempt to remove spring cover without the recommended tools.

Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)



1. Washer must be here

Install tools as shown. Remove 3 Allen screws retaining spring cover then unscrew compressor.

CLEANING

5,6, Fixed and Sliding Half

Clean pulley faces and shaft with fine steel wool and dry cloth.

5, Fixed Half and Crankshaft End

Parts must be at room temperature before cleaning.

Using a paper towel with cleaning solvent (P / N 413 7082 00), clean crankshaft tapered end and the taper inside the fixed half of the drive pulley, crankshaft threads and retaining screw threads.

◆ **WARNING** : This procedure must be performed in a well ventilated area.

▼ **CAUTION** : Avoid contact between cleaner and crankshaft seal because damage may occur.

Remove all harden oil deposits that have baked on crankshaft and pulley tapered surfaces with coarse or medium steel wool and / or sand paper no. 600.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use any other type of abrasive.

Reclean mounting surfaces with paper towel and cleaning solvent (P / N 413 7082 00).

Wipe off the mounting surfaces with a clean, dry paper towel.

▼ **CAUTION** : Mounting surfaces must be free of any oil, cleaner or towel residue.

7,20, Bushing

Only use petrol base cleaner when cleaning bushings.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not use acetone to clean bushing.

INSPECTION

Drive pulley should be inspected annually.

16,17, Thrust Washer and Roller

Check roller for roundness of external diameter. Check thrust washer for thickness wear. Replace as required.

▼ **CAUTION** : Ensure rollers are in good condition. Replace as required.

9,12, Fitting Bolt Ass'y and Flanged Bushing

Check for wear, replace as required. When installing old style flanged bushing (made of black plastic), use a size "O" (letter) drill bit to ream inside diameter.

24,25, O-ring and Slider Shoe

Check if O-rings are cracked, cut or crushed. Replace as required.

Check slider shoes for wear. Replace if groove is not apparent on top.

5,29, Fixed Half and Governor Cup

Inspect splines and free play between both parts. Maximum free-play is 0.5 mm (.020 in) measured at calibration screw radius. Replace if required.

7,20, Sliding Half and Spring Cover Kahrlon Bushing

Visually inspect kahrlon coating. Replace if worn.

Sliding Half Bushing Replacement

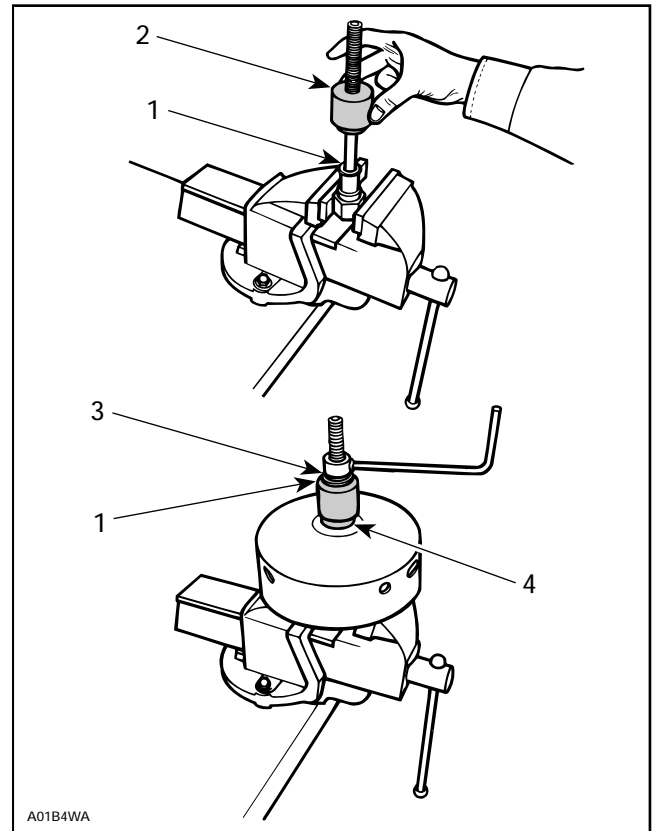
Use a suitable pusher to remove the old bushing.
 Clean sliding half with ethyl alcohol.

▼ **CAUTION** : Bushing must be bonded with retaining compound (P / N 413 7031 00) then flared to prevent displacement in sliding half.

To flare bushing, use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00) and appropriate flare tools.

FLARE TOOL	STAMPED LETTER	P / N
INTERIOR	C	529 0184 00
EXTERIOR	C	529 0185 00

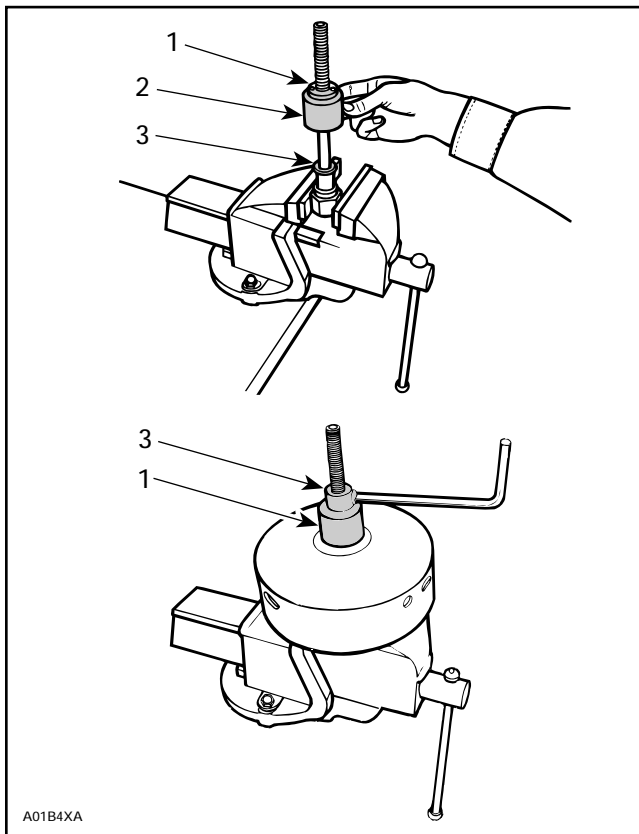
Apply retaining compound (P / N 413 7031 00) outside of bushing then insert into its housing making sure there is the same distance both sides.



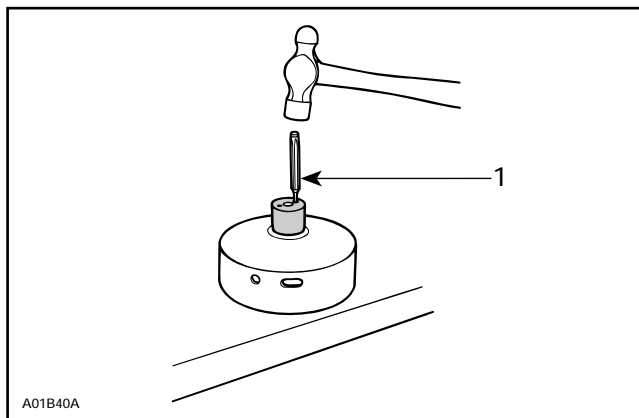
1. Washer
2. Flat surface
3. Flaring side
4. Bushing

Then flare bushing.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
 Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)

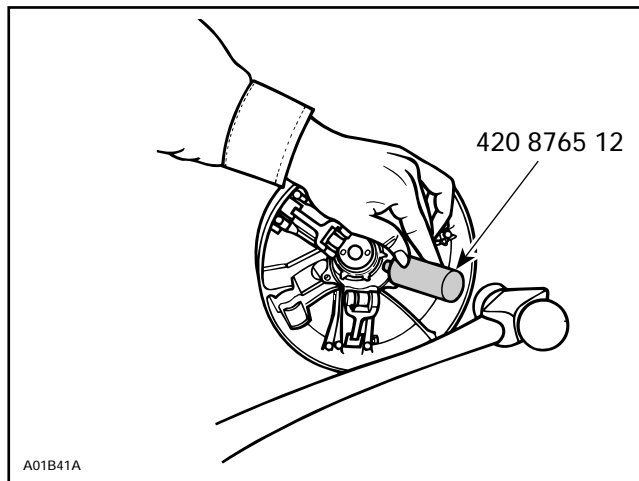


1. Flaring side
2. Tool with holes
3. Washer



TOOL REMOVAL

1. Strike in holes alternately



TOOL REMOVAL

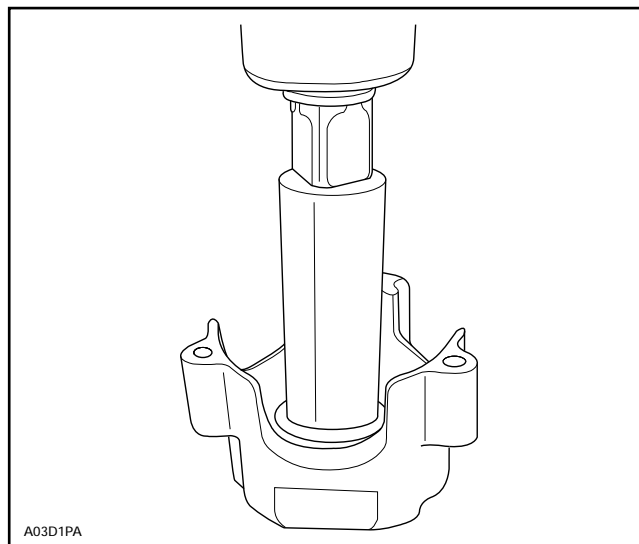
▼ **CAUTION** : Do not install sliding half on a vise to remove remaining tool.

Spring Cover Bushing Replacement

Under normal use there is no need to replace this bushing.

Use a pusher to remove old bushing.

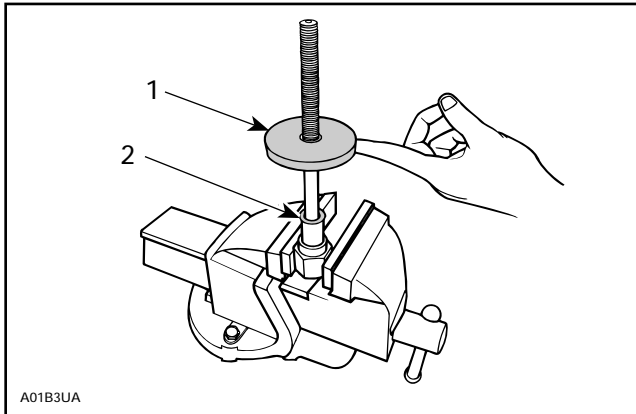
When the pusher is available, it will be announced in a service bulletin.



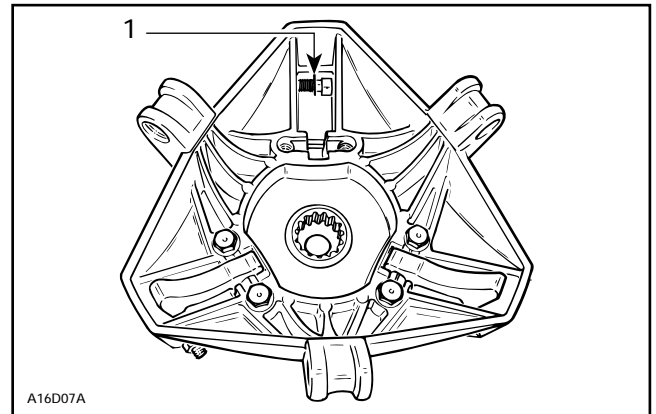
▼ **CAUTION** : Bushing must be bonded with retaining compound.

Apply retaining compound outside of bushing then press it down to counterbore from governor cup side. Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00) and appropriate flare tools.

▼ **CAUTION** : Insert bushing from governor cup side (exterior) of spring cover.



1. Flat surface
2. Washer



1. Washer

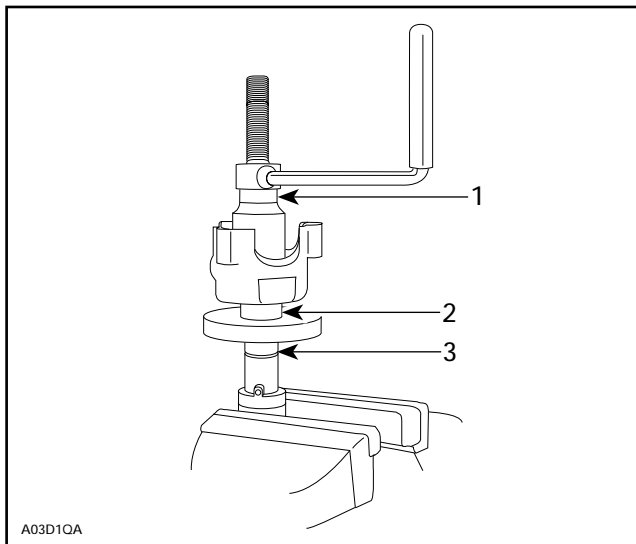
Torque locking nut to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in)

15, Pin

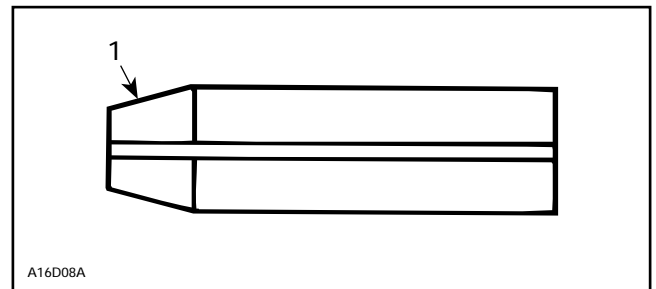
Always use the same type of pin as originally installed when servicing. Different types have different weights for calibration purpose. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

21,22,23, Ramp, Dowel Tube and Screw

Insert dowel tube from chamfered side. Make sure ramp is centered on dowel tube.



1. Flaring side
2. Bushing
3. Washer



1. Chamfer side

ASSEMBLY

NOTE : This drive pulley is lubrication free.
Do not lubricate any component.

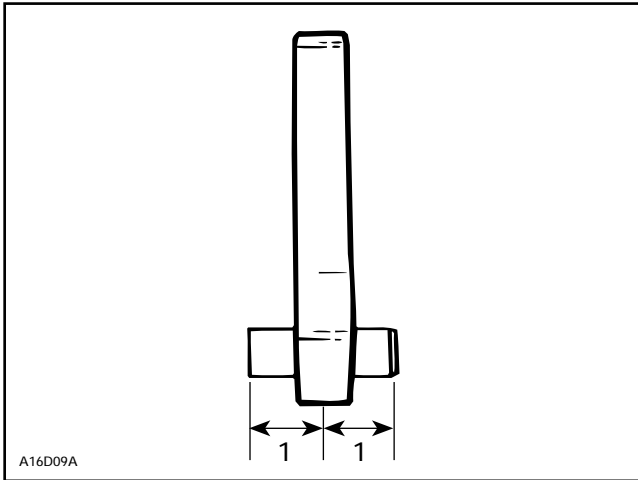
1,2,3, Screw, Ring Gear and Loctite 271

Apply Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7029 00) on threads and under head then torque to 15 N•m (33 lbf•in).

26,27,28, Calibration Screw, Washer and Locking Nut

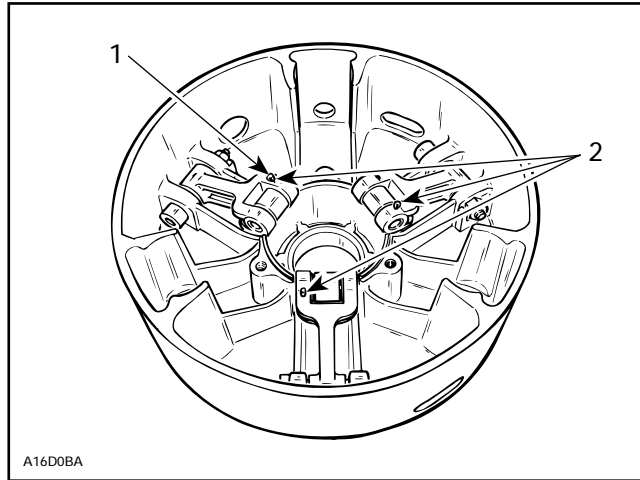
When installing calibration screw, make sure to install washer as shown.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)



1. Equal distance

▼ **CAUTION** : Dowel tube split must be installed against screw head or nut to block properly and prevent from turning.



1. Head on top
2. All on the same side

▼ **CAUTION** : Lever assemblies must be installed so that cotter pins are on the same side.

Torque nuts to 12 N•m (106 lbf•in).

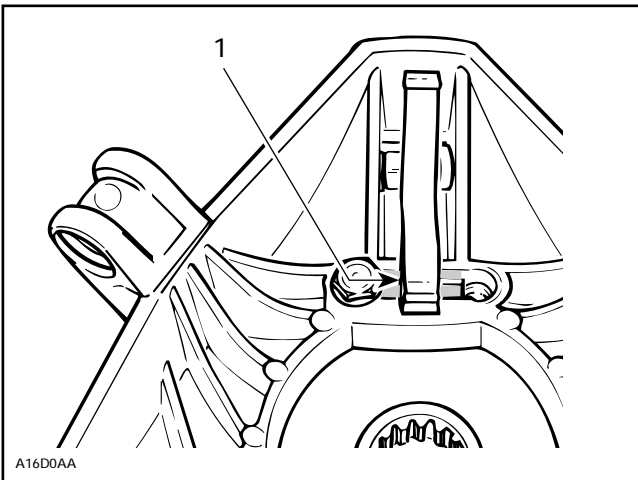
▼ **CAUTION** : Lever ass'y and rollers must move easily after installation.

5,6,18,19, Fixed Half, Sliding Half, Spring, Spring Cover and Screw

To install spring cover, use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).

Assemble fixed and sliding halves. Note that fixed halves have different cone angle. Match cone angle with crankshaft.

Lift sliding half against spring cover and align spring cover arrow with sliding half mark.



TYPICAL

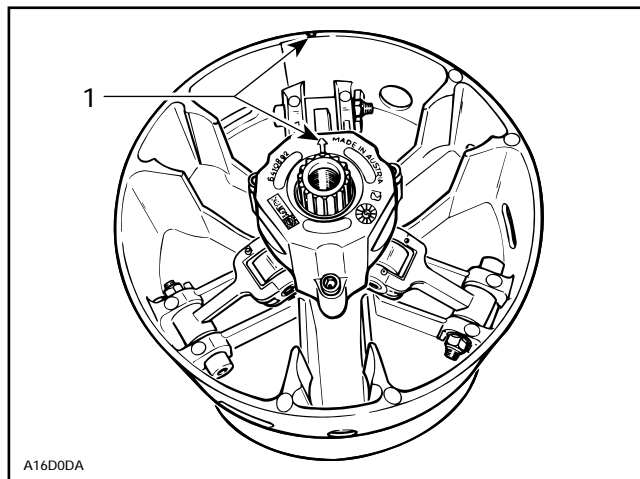
1. Split against screw head

Torque screws to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

9,11,13,14, Screw, Lever Ass'y, Nut and Cotter Pin

Always install lever assemblies so that cotter pins are at the shown side. Besides install cotter pin head on top when lever is sat at bottom of sliding half. Bend cotter pin ends to sit perfectly against lever.

◆ **WARNING** : Whenever replacing centrifugal levers, always replace all 3 at the same time. Otherwise, clutch misbalancing will occur because of levers difference.

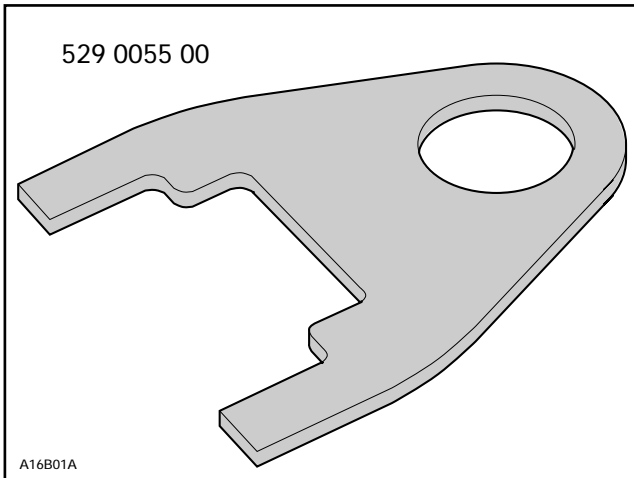


1. Align

Install and torque screws to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

6,25,29, Sliding Half, Slider Shoe and Governor Cup

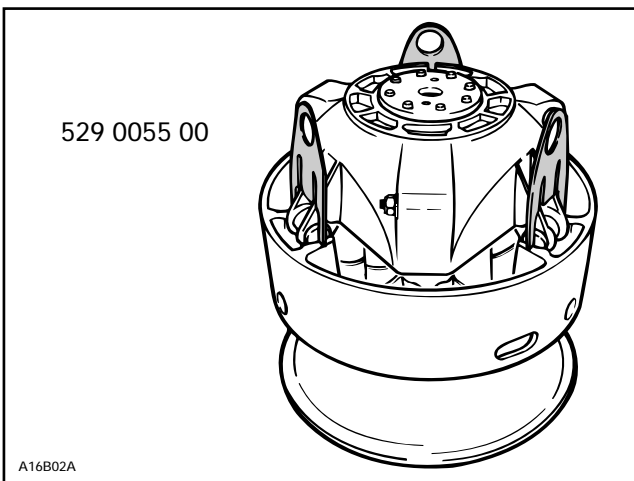
To install governor cup, use following tool :



Insert spring and slider shoes into governor cup so that groove in each slider shoe is vertical to properly slide in guides.

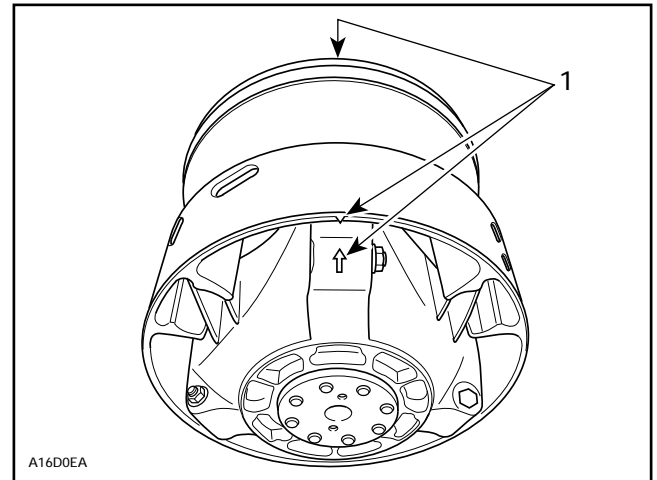
▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure O-rings are installed on slider shoes and their grooves are positioned vertically.

Install fork (P / N 529 0055 00) into slider shoe grooves to maintain them for governor cup installation. Proceed on 3 set of slider shoes.



Make sure to align governor cup arrow with sliding half and fixed half mark.

○ **NOTE** : If fixed half has no mark, align governor cup mark with segment no. 1 of inner half. Segments are identified on engine side.



1. Align

Carefully slide governor cup into sliding half. Align mark of governor cup with mark of fixed half.

Remove forks and push governor cup so that its splines engage with fixed half shaft splines.

▼ **CAUTION** : Make sure splines of both parts are fully engaged.

INSTALLATION

◆ **WARNING** : Do not apply anti-seize or any lubricant on crankshaft and drive pulley tapers.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use any type of impact wrench at drive pulley removal and installation.

Clean mounting surfaces as described in CLEANING above.

Drive Pulley Ass'y

The installation procedure must be strictly adhered to as follows.

Lock crankshaft in position as explained in removal procedure.

Install drive pulley on crankshaft extension.

Install conical washer with its concave side towards drive pulley then install screw.

◆ **WARNING** : Never substitute lock washer and / or screw with jobber ones. Always use **Bombardier** genuine parts for this particular case.

Torque screw to 80 to 100 N•m (59 to 74 lbf•ft).

Install drive belt and belt guard.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 02 (DRIVE PULLEY)

Raise and block the rear of the vehicle and support it with a mechanical stand.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure that the track is free of particles which could be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure nobody is standing near the vehicle.

Accelerate the vehicle at intermediate speed and apply the brake, repeat 5 times.

Retorque to 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft).

◆ **WARNING** : After 10 hours of operation the transmission system of the vehicle must be inspected to ensure the retaining screw is properly torqued.

DRIVE PULLEY ADJUSTMENT

The drive pulley is factory calibrated to transmit maximum engine power at a predefined RPM. Factors such as ambient temperature, altitude or surface condition may vary this critical engine RPM thus affecting snowmobile efficiency.

This adjustable drive pulley allows setting maximum engine RPM in the vehicle to maintain maximum power.

Calibration screws should be adjusted so that actual maximum engine RPM in vehicle matches with the maximum horsepower RPM given in TECHNICAL DATA 10.

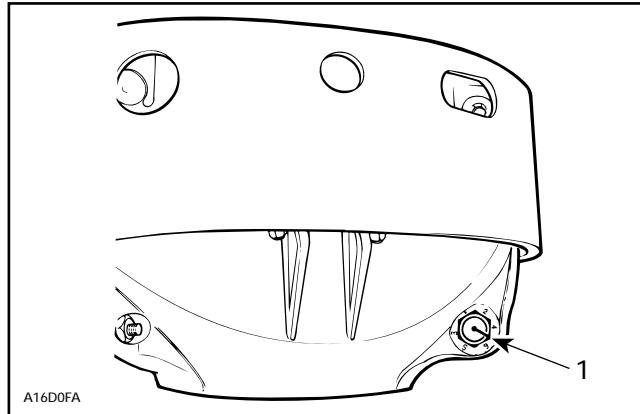
○ **NOTE** : Use precision digital tachometer for engine RPM adjustment.

○ **NOTE** : The adjustment has an effect on high RPM only.

To adjust, modify ramp end position by turning calibration screws.

26,28,29, Calibration Screw, Locking Nut and Governor Cup

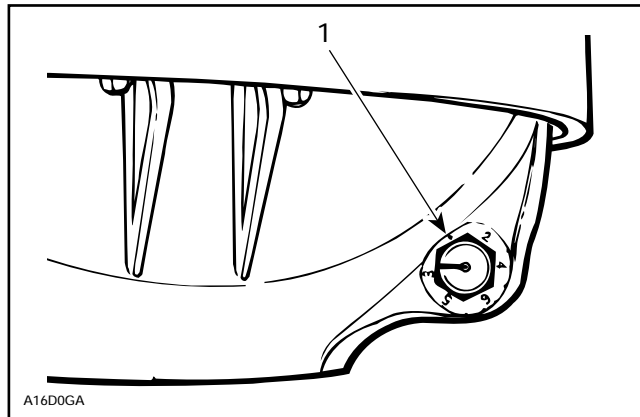
Calibration screw has a notch on top of its head.



1. Notch

Governor cup has 6 positions numbered 2 to 6. Note that in position 1 the number is substituted by a dot (due to its location on casting).

See TECHNICAL DATA 10 for original setting.



1. Position 1 (not numbered)

Each number modifies maximum engine RPM by about 200 RPM.

Lower numbers decrease engine RPM in steps of 200 RPM and higher numbers increase it in steps of 200 RPM.

Example :

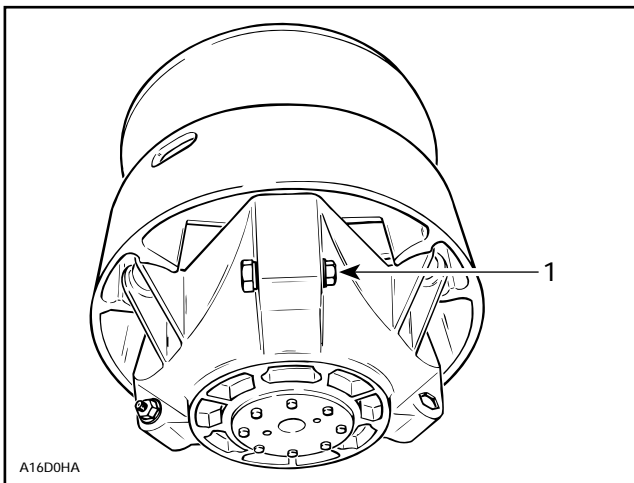
Calibration screw is set at position 4 and is changed to position 6. So maximum engine RPM is increased of 400 RPM.

To Adjust :

Just loosen locking nut enough to pull calibration screw **partially** out and adjust to desired position. Do not completely remove the locking nut. Torque locking nuts to 10 N•m (89 lbf•in).

▼ **CAUTION :** Do not completely remove calibration screw or its inside washer will fall off.

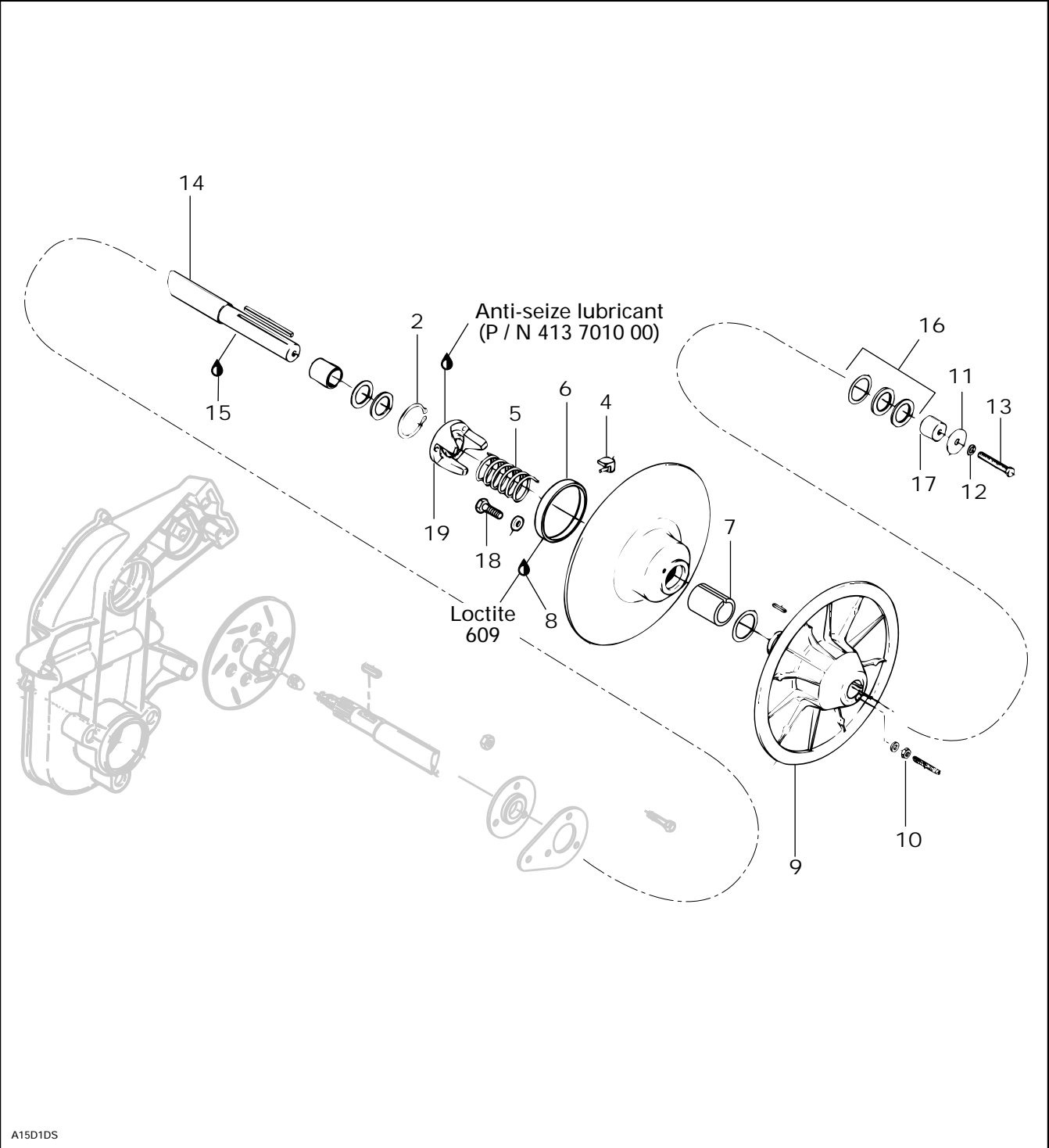
▼ **CAUTION :** Always adjust all 3 calibration screws and make sure they are all set at the same number.



1. Loosen just enough to permit rotating of calibrate screw

DRIVEN PULLEY

S-Series and F-Series



A15D1DS

REMOVAL

Belt Guard and Drive Belt

Remove from vehicle.

11,12,13,16,17, Washer, Lock Washer, Screw, Shim and Extension

Remove the cap screw, pull the driven pulley from the countershaft.

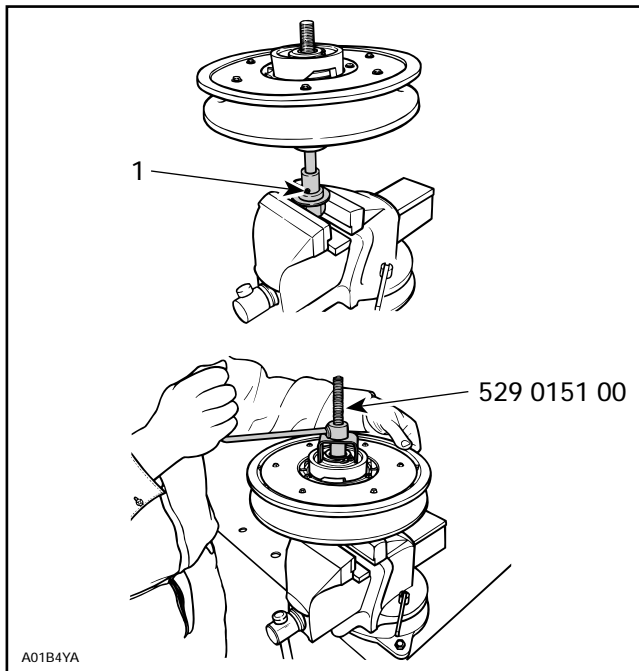
14, Countershaft

Should removal be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for Countershaft and Brake Disc Removal.

DISASSEMBLY

2, Snap Ring

Use spring compressor (P / N 529 0151 00).



TYPICAL

1. Insert this pin in keyway

Remove snap ring to disassemble the outer cam and the 2 pulley halves.

◆ **WARNING** : Driven pulley cam is spring loaded, use above mentioned tool.

CLEANING

6,7, Large Bushing and Small Bushing

During break-in period (about 10 hours of use), teflon from bushing moves to cam or shaft surface. A teflon over teflon running condition occurs, leading to low friction. So it is normal to see gray teflon deposit on cam or shaft. Do not remove that deposit, it is not dust.

When a dust deposit has to be removed from the cam or the shaft, use dry cloth to avoid removing transferred teflon.

INSPECTION

6,7, Bushings

Check for cracks, scratch and for free movement when assembled to fixed half.

Using a dial bore gauge measure bushing diameter. Measuring point must be at least 5 mm (1/4 in) from bushing edge.

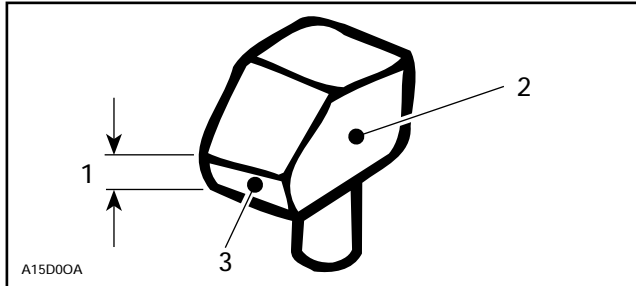


Replace bushing(s) if worn more than specified.

DRIVEN PULLEY BUSHING WEAR LIMIT mm (in)	
Small bushing	38.30 (1.299)
Large bushing	89.15 (3.510)

4, Slider Shoe

Check cam slider shoes for wear. Replace when inside edge of cam slider shoe slope base is worn to 1 mm (.039 in) or less.



1. Measure thickness of slope base here
2. Sliding pulley side
3. Slope base

ASSEMBLY

4, Cam Slider Shoe

When replacing slider shoes, always install a new set (3 shoes) to maintain equal pressure on the cam.

Assemble driven pulley components by reversing the disassembly procedure.

18, Cam

Coat cam interior with antiseize lubricant.

INSTALLATION

14,15, Countershaft and Anti-seize Lubricant

▼ **CAUTION** : Always apply antiseize lubricant P / N 413 7010 00) on the countershaft before final pulley installation.

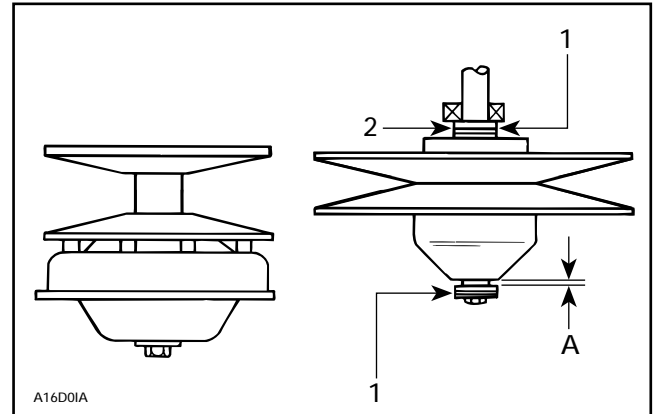
F-Series and S-Series only

Should installation procedure be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **Brake Disc and Countershaft Bearing Adjustment**.

Reinstall the pulley on the countershaft by reversing the removal procedure.

All models

Check end play of driven pulley on countershaft by pushing pulley towards outer housing so that the inner shims (P / N 504 1082 00) contact it. Measure end play at the mounting screw end between shim(s) and pulley. See illustration.



TYPICAL

1. Shim (P / N 504 1082 00) (as required)
2. Contact
- A. 0 to 1 mm (0 to 3/64 in)

13, Pulley Retaining Screw

Torque to 25 N•m (18 lbf•ft).

ADJUSTMENT

Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04 to adjust pulley distance. Adjust drive belt height between pulley halves to obtain specified belt deflection.

5, Spring

Spring Torsional Pre-Load

To check spring pre-load adjustment, use spring scale hook (P / N 529 0065 00) and a spring scale.

Remove drive belt.

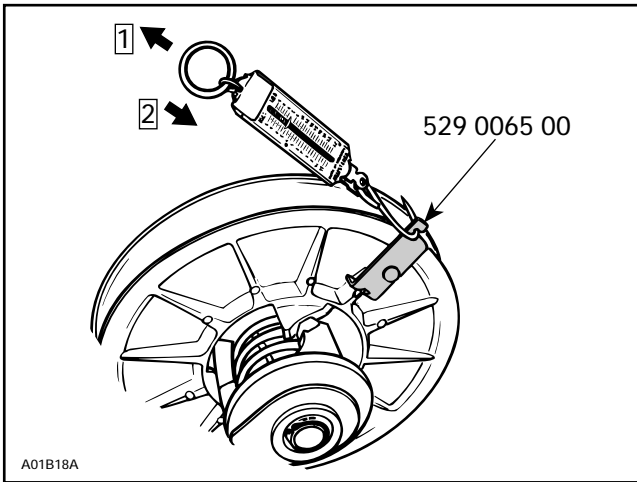
Install the hook on the sliding half. Preventing fixed half from turning, pull sliding half with the spring scale perpendicular with pulley axle.

Take a measurement when opening driven pulley and another one when driven pulley begins to close after a rotation of 10 mm (3/8 in). Spring pre-load is the average measurement between these 2.

$$\frac{\text{1st measurement (when opening)} + \text{2nd measurement (when closing)}}{2} = \text{Spring pre-load}$$

$$\text{Example: } \frac{3.8 \text{ kg (8.4 lb)} + 3.4 \text{ kg (7.9 lb)}}{2} = 3.6 \text{ kg (8 lb)} \text{ Actual spring pre-load}$$

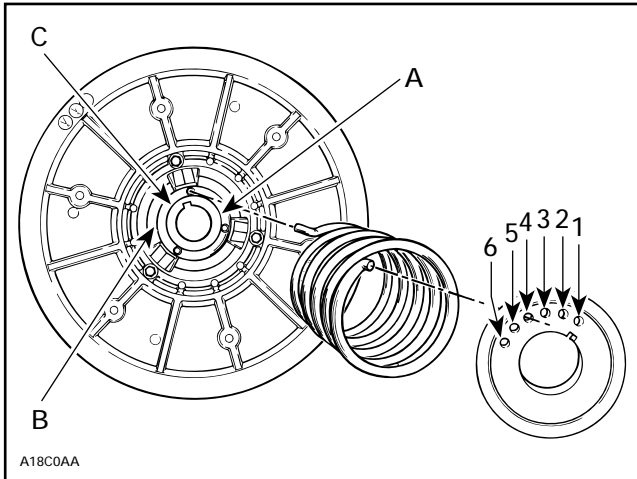
Section 05 TRANSMISSION
 Sub-Section 03 (DRIVEN PULLEY)



Step 1 : 1st measurement
 Step 2 : 2nd measurement

To adjust spring pre-load, relocate spring end in cam, moving it clockwise to increase the pre-load and counterclockwise to decrease it. Refer to 10 TECHNICAL DATA.

NOTE : If spring pre-load can not be adjusted, try to relocate the other end of spring in sliding pulley (holes A, B, C).



Letters and numbers shown in illustration are actual letters and numbers embossed on parts.

NOTE : Always recheck torsional pre-load after adjusting.

Pulley Alignment and Drive Belt Deflection

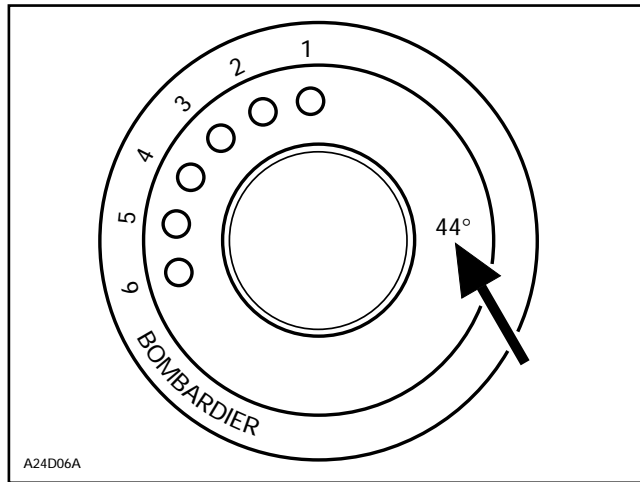
Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT 05-04 and DRIVE BELT 05-01 to perform adjustments.

CAUTION : Drive belt and pulley adjustments must always be checked whenever pulleys have been removed, replaced or disassembled.

3, Outer Cam

Make sure to install proper cam. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA.

Cam angle is identified on cam.



NOTE : For high altitude regions, the High Altitude Technical Data Booklet (P / N 484 0624 00 and 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT

GENERAL

The pulley distance we will refer to, in this section, is the space separating the drive and driven pulley outside diameters (Z measure).

This basic distance is provided as an assembly guide and indicates the dimensions between which satisfactory belt deflection will be obtained.

Both pulley distance adjustment and pulley alignment must be carried out to ensure the highest efficiency of the transmission system. Furthermore, optimum drive belt operation and minimal wear will be obtained only with proper pulley alignment.

▼ **CAUTION** : Before checking pulley adjustment, the rear suspension must be mounted on the vehicle and track tension / alignment must be done. Always check pulley adjustment after suspension is adjusted.

◆ **WARNING** : Failure to correctly perform pulley alignment may cause the vehicle to creep forward at idle.

All pulley alignment specifications refer to :

X = Distance between straight bar and drive pulley fixed half edge, measured between pulleys.

Y = Distance between straight bar and drive pulley fixed half edge, measured at the end of straight bar.

Z = Distance between outside diameter of pulleys.

GENERAL PROCEDURE

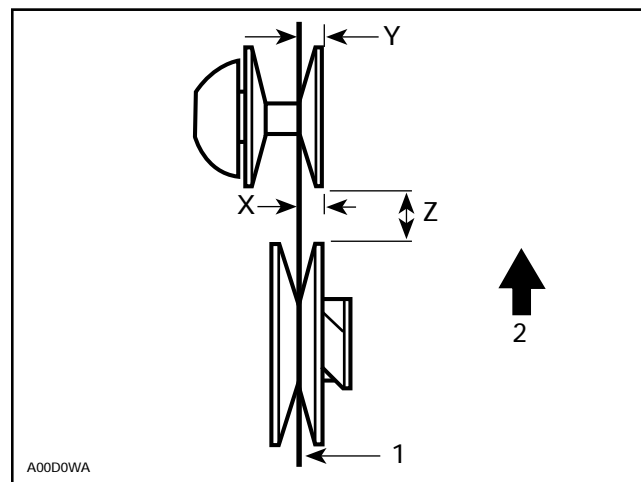
Remove belt guard and drive belt.

By turning and pushing the sliding half, open the driven pulley. Insert a straight bar 9.5 mm (.375 in) square, 48 cm (19 in) long or the proper alignment template into the opened driven pulley.

Measuring Procedure

Using Straight Bar :

Always measure distances X and Y from the farther straight bar side (including its thickness to the fixed half edge.)



1. Straight bar
2. FRONT

On all models, the distance Y **must** exceed distance X to compensate for the twist due to the engine torque.

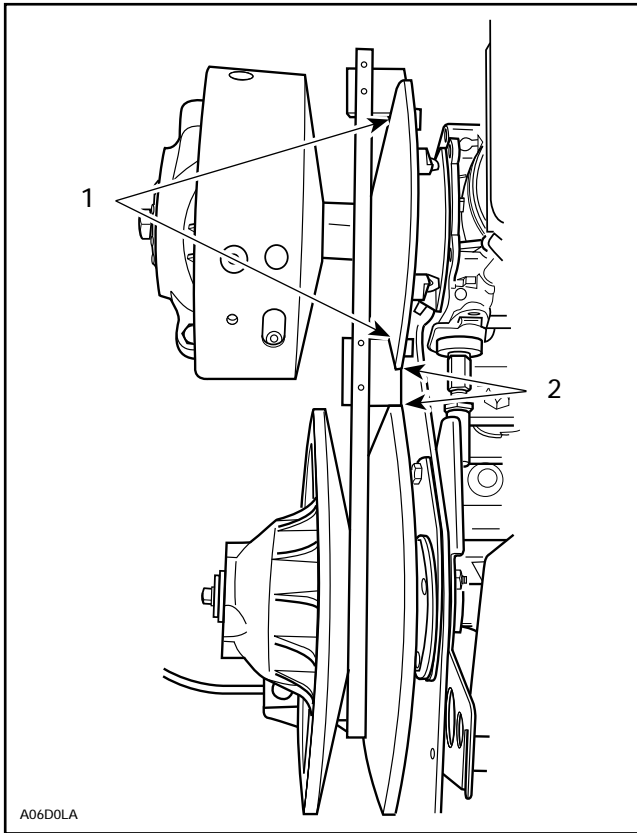
Nominal Value Procedure and Quick Alignment and Distance Check

Alignment template tabs must fully contact fixed half of drive pulley.

Pulley distance is correct when tab contacts both pulley halves.

Refer to below chart for proper alignment template.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
 Sub-Section 04 (PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT)



Drive Belt Deflection

○ NOTE : When pulley distance and alignment are adjusted to specifications, refer to DRIVE BELT 05-01 to adjust drive belt deflection.

▼ CAUTION : This section deals mainly with adjustment procedures. For complete assembly requirements, refer to the proper ENGINE or TRANSMISSION installation section.

A06D0LA

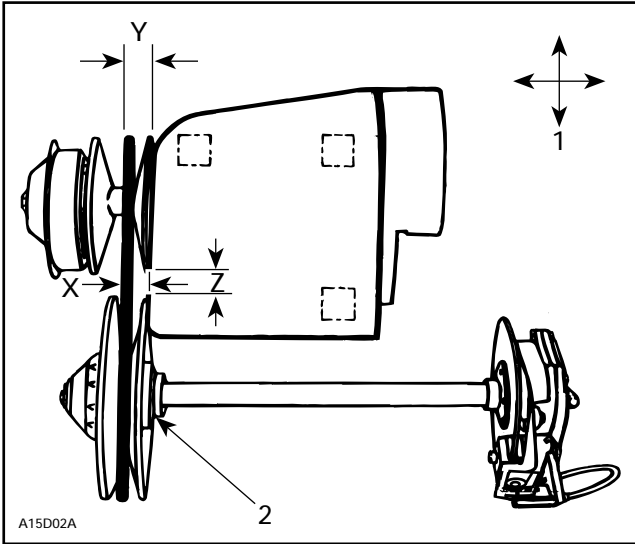
TYPICAL

- 1. Contact (alignment)
- 2. Contact (distance)

PULLEY ALIGNMENT AND DISTANCE SPECIFICATIONS CHART

MODEL	PULLEY DISTANCE	OFFSET		ALIGNMENT TEMPLATE
	Z	X	Y-X	①
	+ 0, - 1 mm (+ 0, - 0.040 in)	± 0.50 mm (0.020 in)	± 0.5 mm (0.020 in)	P / N
S-Series and F-Series	16.5 (0.650)	35.0 (1.380)	1.5 (0.060)	529 0267 00

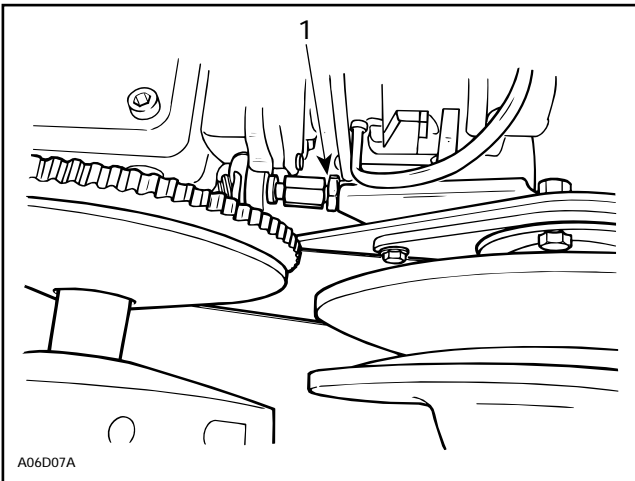
① Alignment templates have been made according to pulley alignment nominal values. However, they do not take into account allowed tolerances for alignment specifications. They are used as GO / NO GO gauges for quick alignment and pulley distance check and as templates to reach alignment nominal values.



TYPICAL

1. Engine movement
2. Contact

NOTE : Prior to performing pulley adjustment, loosen torque rod nut to allow engine movement. Engine brackets have tendency to stick to frame, work engine loose prior to aligning.



1. Loosen

Pulley Distance Adjustment Method

Engine Movement

The engine bracket has slotted mounting holes. Move engine to obtain specified distance between pulleys.

Pulley Alignment Method

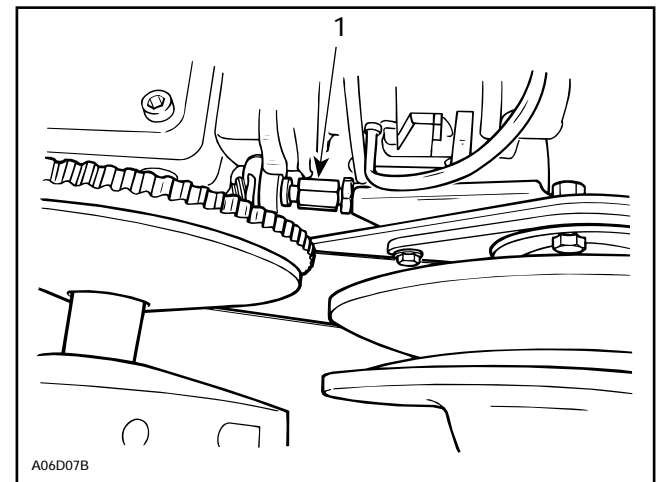
Driven Pulley Movement

When engine slotted mounting holes do not allow to set proper pulley offset (X), adjust with shims (P / N 504 1082 00) between pulley and counter-shaft bearing support (pulley pushed toward brake disc).

Engine Movement

Loosen the 4 bolts retaining engine bracket to the frame. Position engine to obtain the specified alignment.

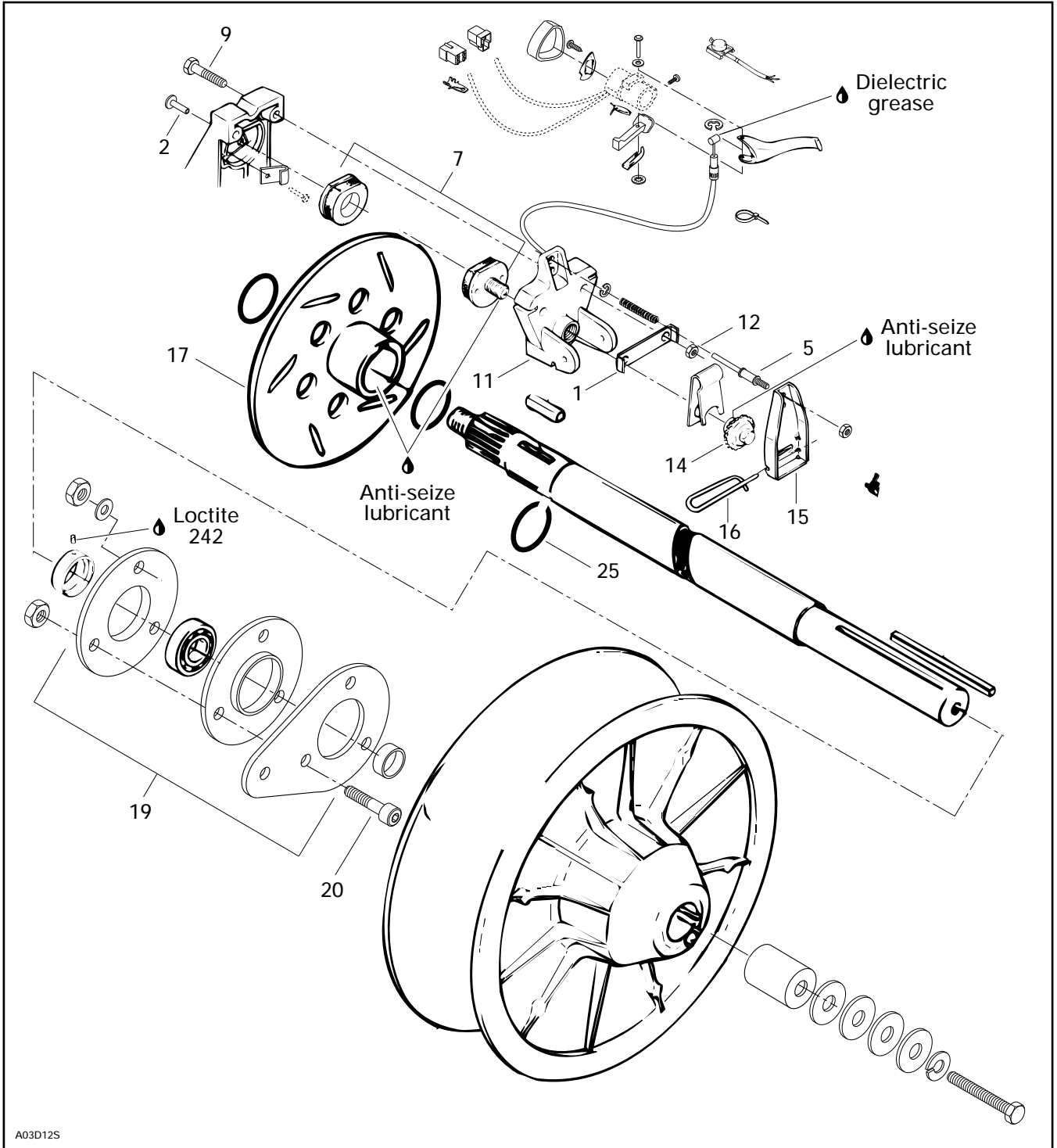
NOTE : After adjustment, just tighten torque rod nut so it sits against washer. Do not over tighten, it will disalign pulleys.



1. Retighten

BRAKE

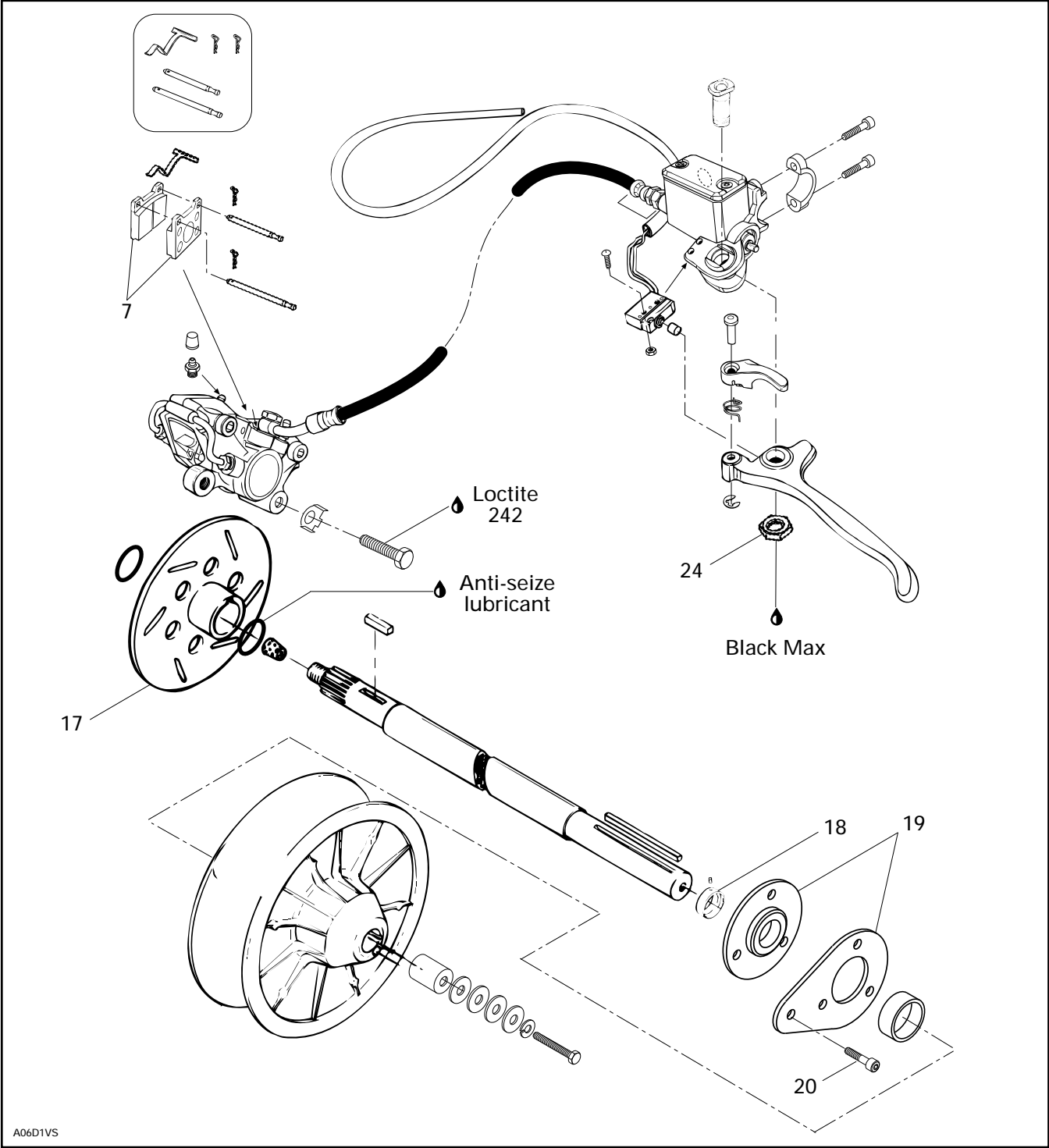
Formula SLS, GT 500 / 580, Summit 500 and Formula STX / STX LT



A03D12S

Section 05 TRANSMISSION
Sub-Section 05 (BRAKE)

Grand Touring SE and Mach 1



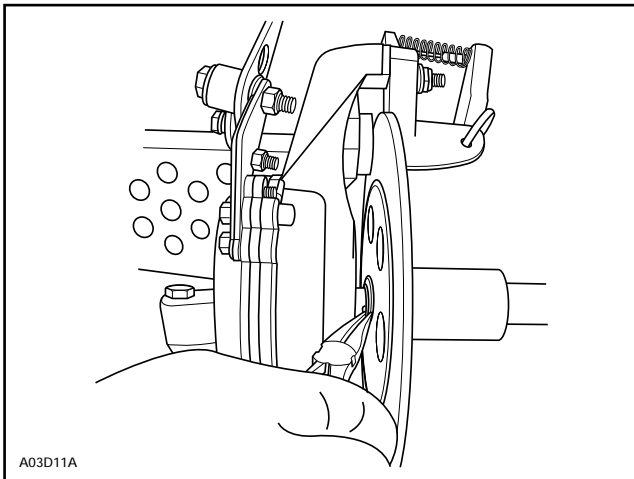
REMOVAL

BRAKE DISC REMOVAL

Mechanical Brake Models

Brake disc can be withdraw without removing caliper. Proceed as follows :

- Remove belt guard, belt and driven pulley.
- Remove air silencer.
- Remove clip no. 25 on countershaft.

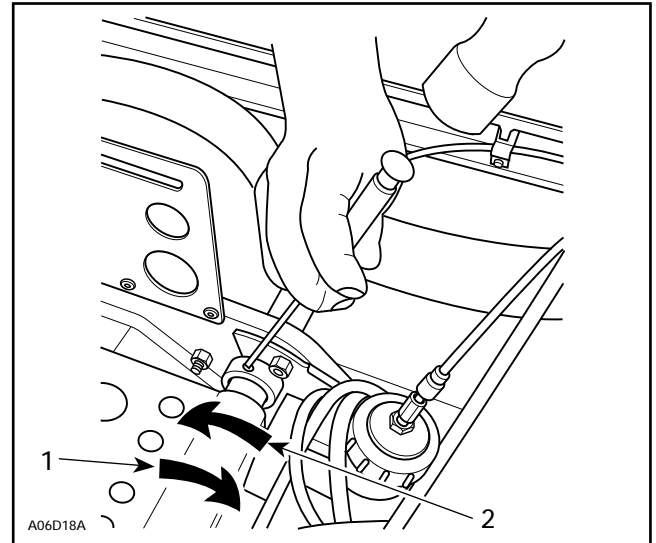


- Unbolt bearing support from chassis.
- Open chaincase and remove upper sprocket.
- Pull countershaft toward driven pulley side to free from chaincase and disc.
- Remove disc.

COUNTERSHAFT REMOVAL

Mechanical Brake Models

Proceed the same as for brake disc removal but unlock bearing collar on driven pulley side.



1. Unlock
2. Lock

Unbolt bearing plates then push bearing to driven pulley side out of countershaft.

COUNTERSHAFT AND BRAKE DISC REMOVAL

Hydraulic Brake Models

- Remove muffler.
- Refer to CHAINCASE 05-06 in order to remove chaincase cover.
- Remove upper sprocket castellated nut.
- Remove belt guard, drive belt and driven pulley referring to DRIVEN PULLEY 05-03.
- Slacken set screw and unlock collar no. 18 if bearing is needed to be disassembled. See above S-Series illustration and procedure.
- Remove 3 retaining screws no. 20 from countershaft bearing housing.
- Unbolt coolant tank support to make room for countershaft or brake disc removal.
- Pull countershaft toward driven pulley side to free from chaincase. Withdraw countershaft toward chaincase.
- Remove brake disc from countershaft.
- Remove connecting pipe between tuned pipe and after muffler.
- Disconnect brake line from caliper and plug it.
- Unbolt caliper from chaincase.

To remove brake disc, refer to procedure on mechanical brake models.

DISASSEMBLY

2,7,15,16,23, Rivet, Brake Pad, Brake Lever, Pin and Screw

All Models Except Grand Touring SE and Mach 1

Pull pin out off caliper and remove lever.

Unscrew ratchet wheel in order to remove moving pad.

Fixed pad is riveted to chaincase. Caliper must be split to remove moving pad. To removed fixed pad, drill out its rivet then pry disc in order to remove fixed pad.

Grand Touring SE and Mach 1

Only brake pads are available as spare parts. If caliper or master cylinder are damaged, replace each of them as an assembly.

All Models

CLEANING

Clean all metal components in a general purpose solvent. Thoroughly dry all components before assembling.

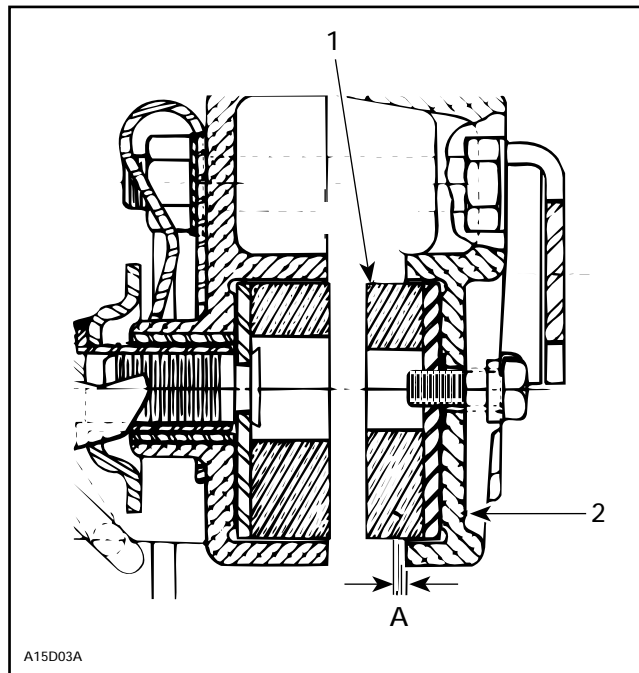
▼ **CAUTION** : Do not clean brake pads in solvent. Soiled brake pads must be replaced by new ones.

INSPECTION

7, Brake Pad Thickness

Brake pads must be replaced when fixed pad projects only 1 mm (1/32 in) from caliper.

▼ **CAUTION** : Brake pads must always be replaced in pairs.



TYPICAL

1. Fixed pad
2. Inner caliper half
- A. 1 mm (1/32 in) min.

Brake Disc

Check for scoring, cracking or heat discoloration, replace as required. Refer to DRIVEN PULLEY 05-03 for procedures on applicable models.

▼ **CAUTION** : Brake disc should never be machined.

ASSEMBLY

14, Ratchet Wheel

Apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) on threads and spring seat prior to installing. Fully tighten then back off one turn.

16, Pin

Install so that it can only be removed upward. Lock it in the caliper casting notch.

2,7, Nut and Fixed Brake Pad

Torque nut to 8 N•m (71 lbf•in).

INSTALLATION

To install brake, reverse removal procedure paying attention to the following.

◆ **WARNING** : Avoid getting oil on brake pads. Do not lubricate or apply antirust or antifreeze solution in brake cable.

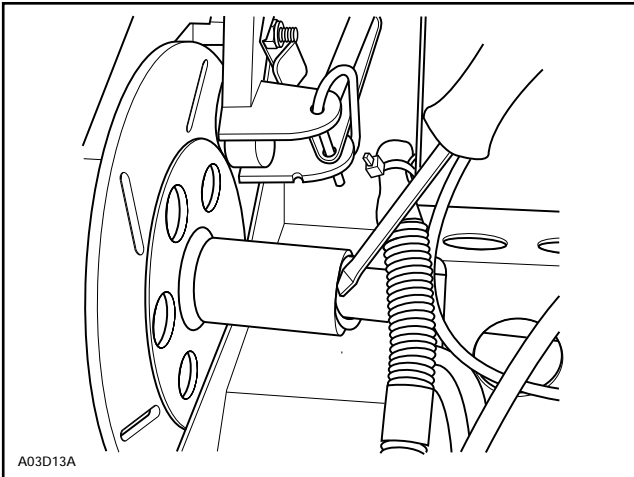
17, Brake Disc

The brake disc must be floating on countershaft for efficient operation of brake.

Apply anti-seize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) on shaft and check that disc slides freely.

The disc hub exceeds the disc more from one side than from the other. Install disc with the longer exceeding portion toward driven pulley.

Push O-rings inside disc hub.



Countershaft Bearing Adjustment

Insert countershaft (with brake disc) from chaincase side through countershaft support (driven pulley side), then insert into chaincase.

Install countershaft bearing **no. 19** and ensure that countershaft is properly aligned, then tighten 3 retaining screws.

○ **NOTE** : A misaligned countershaft will result in difficulty to center the bearing in its support.

Refer to DRIVE AXLE 05-03 then look **Chaincase Perpendicularity Adjustment**.

Torque castellated nut of upper sprocket to 53 N•m (39 lbf•ft).

▼ **CAUTION** : Upper sprocket castellated nut must be tightened before adjusting bearing collar.

Slide collar **no. 18** towards bearing and turn, by hand, to engage the eccentric. This should require about a quarter turn.

Turn collar in direction of countershaft rotation until collar and inner race lock together.

Insert a punch into collar hole and strike sharply in the same direction to lock firmly.

Apply medium strength threadlocker (P / N 413 7030 00) on set screw threads, then tighten.

Close chaincase referring to CHAINCASE 05-06.

1,11,12, Locking Tab, Outer Caliper and Nut

Mechanical Brake Models

Install caliper retaining bolts.

Assemble outer caliper. Install locking tab then nuts. Torque nuts to 24 N•m (18 lbf•ft). Bend locking tab over a flat of each nut.

5,10, Brake Cable and Nut

Insert brake cable into upper hole in brake lever and caliper. Install nut and tighten until a few threads exceed.

◆ **WARNING** : At least 3 threads must exceed the elastic stop nut.

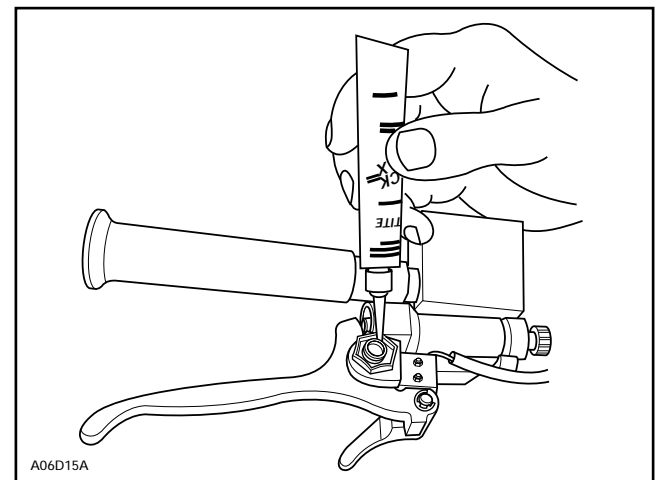
24, Brake Lever Lock Nut

Hydraulic Brake Models

◆ **WARNING** : Always install a new nut when servicing.

Tighten nut to 3.0 N•m (27 lbf•in). Check free movement of brake lever.

Apply Loctite Black Max Gel (Loctite item no. 18398) over nut and on bolt threads.

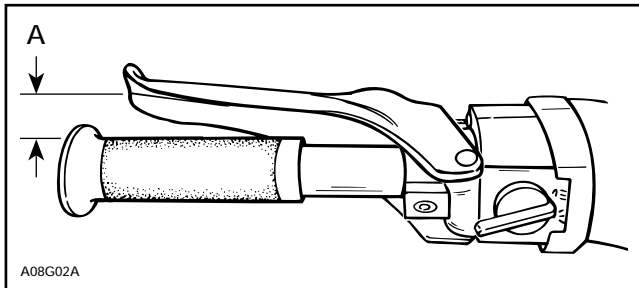


ADJUSTMENT

Brake

Mechanical Brake Models

Fully depress brake handle several times to obtain 13 mm (1/2 in) between brake handle and handle-bar grip when brake is fully applied.



A. 13 mm (1/2 in) approx.

Should this adjustment be unattainable, retighten nut no. 10 as needed.

Hydraulic Brake Models

Change brake fluid once a year.

Bleed brake system as follows :

Keep sufficient DOT 4 (DOT 3 for normal use) brake fluid in reservoir at all times.

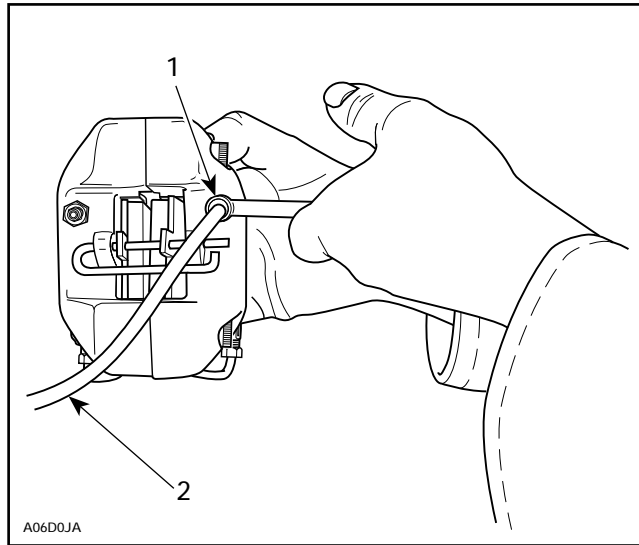
▼ **CAUTION** : Use only DOT 4 brake fluid for heavy duty or racing applications.

Install a hose on left side bleeder. Route this hose to a container.

Pump a few times brake lever and while holding brake lever depressed, open bleeder and check for air to escape.

Repeat with the same bleeder until no air appears in hose.

Proceed the same way with the right side bleeder.



1. Open bleeder
2. Clear hose to catch used brake fluid

Brake Light

Mechanical Brake Models

Brake light should light up before brake pads touch brake disc. To adjust, unscrew nut no. 10 until brake light goes on.

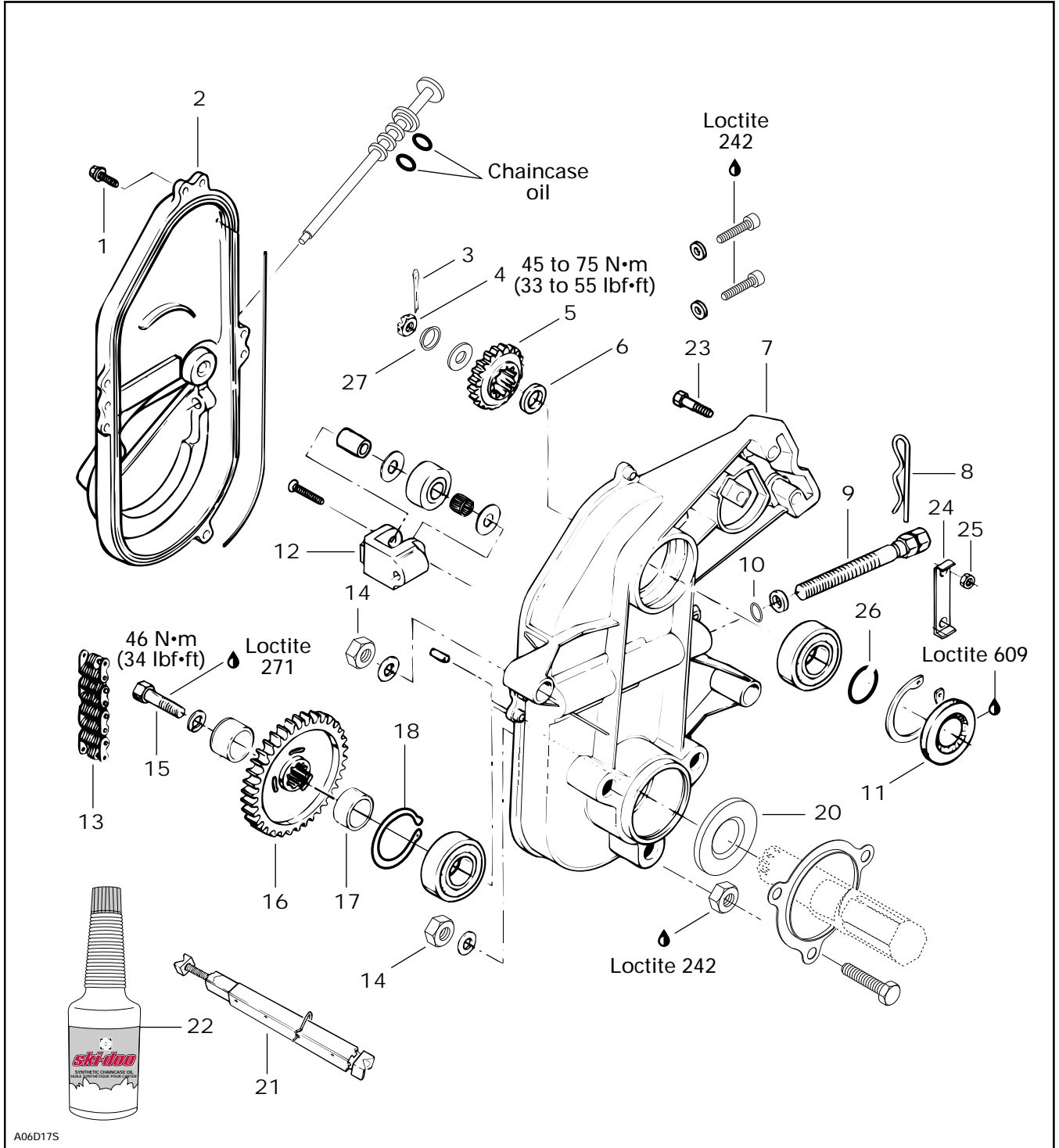
◆ **WARNING** : At least one full thread must exceed the elastic stop nut.

Check brake adjustment as described above.

○ **NOTE** : If brake light adjustment is unattainable while respecting brake adjustment, ratchet wheel may be too far out. If so, tighten ratchet wheel.

CHAINCASE

S-Series and F-Series Without Reverse Gear



A06D17S

REMOVAL

To remove chaincase proceed as follows.

Remove tuned exhaust pipe and muffler.

◆ **WARNING** : Never remove exhaust components when engine is hot.

8,9,12, Hair Pin, Adjustment Screw and Chain Tensioner

Remove hair pin. Release drive chain tension by unscrewing tensioner adjustment screw.

1,2, Chaincase Cover and Screw

Drain oil by removing chaincase cover.

3,4,5,6,13,16,17, Cotter Pin, Nut, Sprocket, Shim and Drive Chain

Remove cotter pin, nut, washer retaining upper sprocket and screw retaining lower sprocket. Pull sprockets and drive chain simultaneously. Remove shims.

○ **NOTE** : Should countershaft removal be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **Brake disc**.

26, Circlip

Remove circlip. Refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **brake disc**.

14, Nut

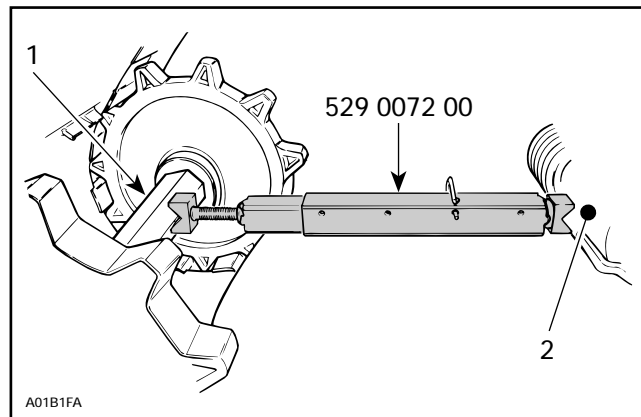
Remove 5 nuts. 3 nuts are behind the lower sprocket.

23,24,25, Screw, Locking Tab and Nut

Unfold locking tab, unscrew nuts then remove caliper retaining screws.

21, Drive Axle Holder

Release track tension, use drive axle holder (P / N 529 0072 00).



TYPICAL

1. Drive axle
2. Suspension cross shaft

20, Drive Axle Oil Seal

Pry out from chaincase.

Pull chaincase from drive axle and countershaft.

7, Chaincase

Using two large screwdrivers inserted between chaincase and frame, pry complete assembly from vehicle.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect the chain for cracked, damaged or missing links. Check for worn or defective bearings, sprockets and chain tensioner components.

◆ **WARNING** : If chain deflection is greater than 38 mm (1.5 in) (without chain tensioner), replace chain and check condition of sprockets.

GEAR RATIO MODIFICATION

For particular applications, the number of teeth of the sprockets can be increased or decreased on lower and upper sprockets.

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10-03 for gear ratio.

▼ **CAUTION** : Gear ratio modifications should only be performed by experienced mechanics since they can greatly affect vehicle performance.

○ **NOTE** : For high altitude regions, the High Altitude Technical Booklet (P / N 484 0624 00 and P / N 484 0545 00 for binder) gives information about calibration according to altitude.

INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure and pay attention to the following. Replace oil seals, gaskets and O-rings.

Refer to DRIVE AXLE 07-04 for drive axle axial play adjustment.

11, Oil Seal

Clean chaincase bore with Loctite Safety Solvent (P / N 413 7082 00) then apply Loctite 609 to oil seal mounting surface (outside).

Using an appropriate pusher, press the oil seal into chaincase hud. Oil seal must fit flush with the chaincase edge.

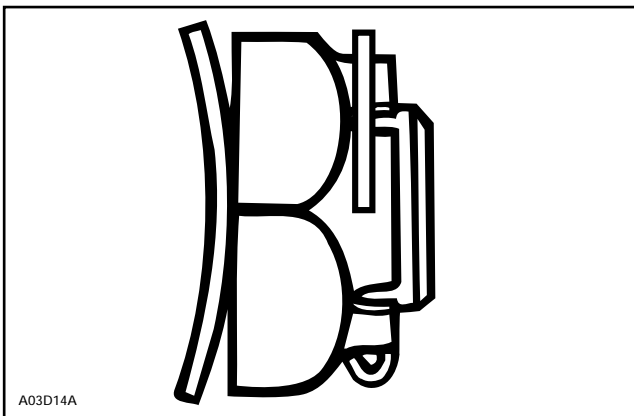
○ **NOTE** : Should installation procedure for countershaft be required, refer to BRAKE 05-05 then look for **Brake disc and Countershaft bearing adjustment**.

5,16, Sprockets

Position the sprockets with the writing facing the chaincase cover.

27, Conical Spring Washer

Install washer with its concave side towards drive pulley.



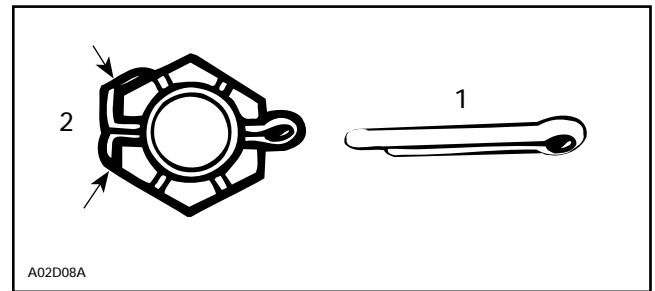
4, Upper Sprocket Castellated Nut

Torque to 45 to 75 N•m (33 to 55 lbf•ft).

Install new cotter pin in the position shown.

▼ **CAUTION** : When removing a cotter pin always replace with a new one.

▼ **CAUTION** : Cotter pin will rub on chaincase cover if installed otherwise.



1. New
2. Fold cotter pin over castellated nut flats only

18, Circlip

▼ **CAUTION** : It is of the utmost importance to install the circlip otherwise damage to the chaincase components may occur.

DRIVE CHAIN ADJUSTMENT

10, O-ring

Replace O-ring on tensioner adjustment screw. Fully tighten tensioner adjustment screw by hand, then back off only far enough for hair pin to engage in locking hole.

This initial adjustment should provide 3-5 mm (1/8-13/64 in) free-play when measured at the outer circumference of the brake disk.

▼ **CAUTION** : Free-play must not exceed 5 mm (13/64 in), readjust if necessary.

◆ **WARNING** : If the specified free-play is not reached with the tensioner screw fully tightened, replace chain and check the condition of sprockets.

22, Chaincase Oil

Pour 250 mL (8.5 fl. oz) of synthetic chaincase oil (P / N 413 8028 00) into chaincase.

○ **NOTE** : Chaincase oil capacity is 250 mL (8.5 fl. oz).

Check oil level with the dipstick unscrewed then add if required.

○ **NOTE** : Chaincase must be in its proper position when checking oil level.

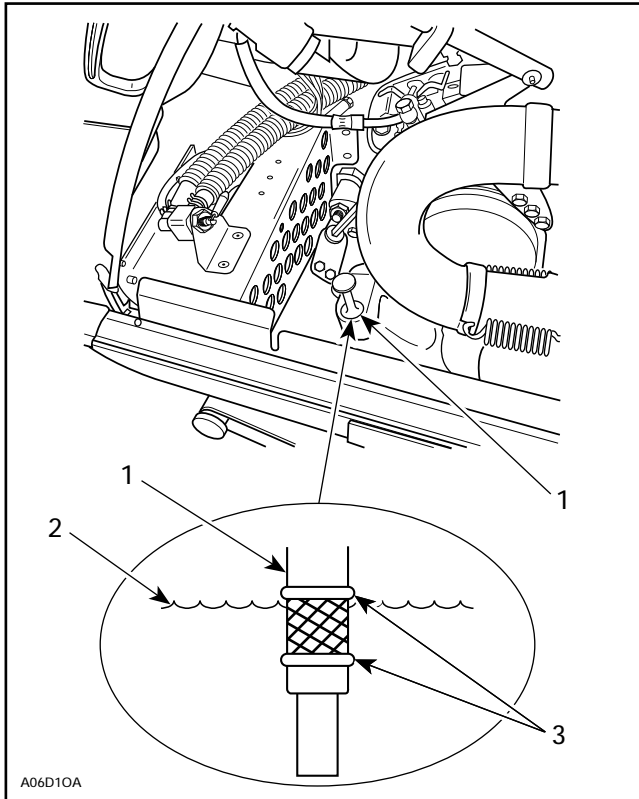
ADJUSTMENT

Pulley Alignment

Refer to PULLEY DISTANCE AND ALIGNMENT
05-04.

Track Tension and Alignment

Refer to TRACK 07-04.

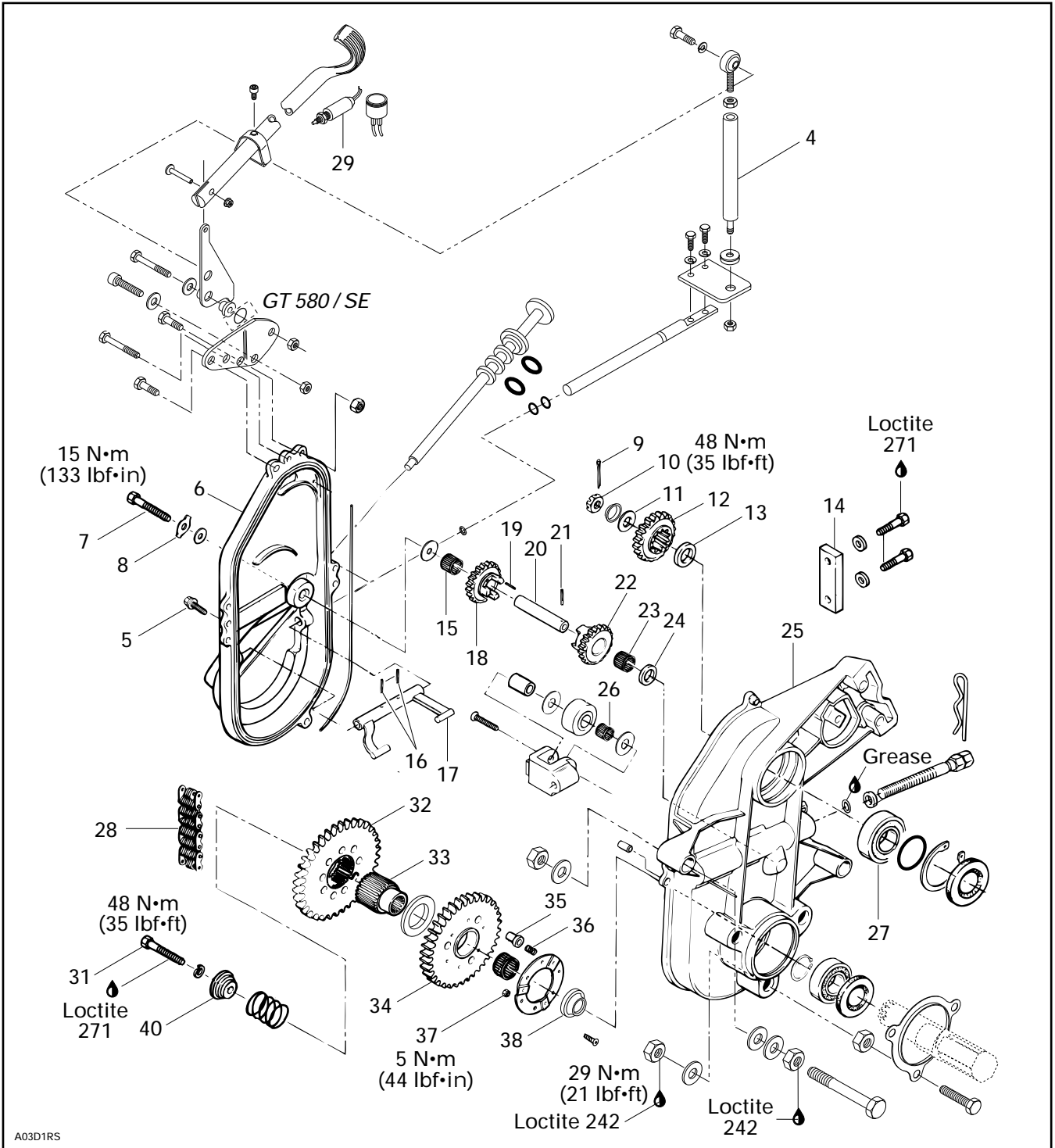


1. Dipstick
2. Oil lever
3. Level between marks

GEARBOX

2-SPEED GEARBOX

Grand Touring 500 / 580 / SE



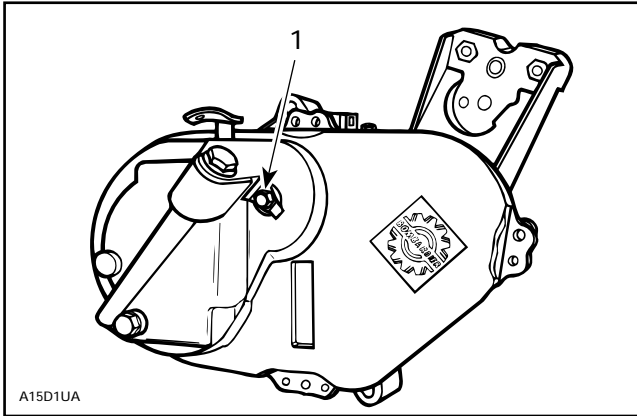
DISASSEMBLY

○ NOTE : It is possible to see the sliding gear in motion through oil gauge hole.

5,6,7, Screw, Gearbox Cover and Screw

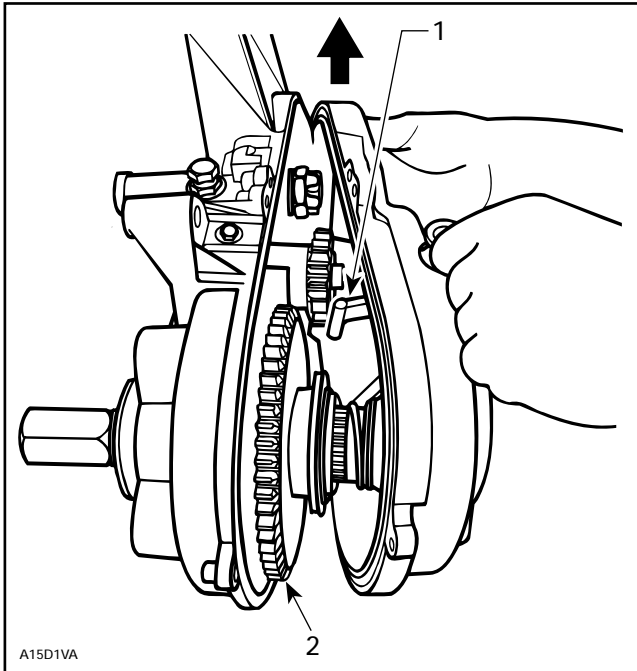
Unbolt gear shift linkage from shifter.

Unscrew cover screws as well as reverse shaft screw.



1. Reverse shaft screw

Separate cover from housing and move it toward the front in order to disengage fork from sliding gear.



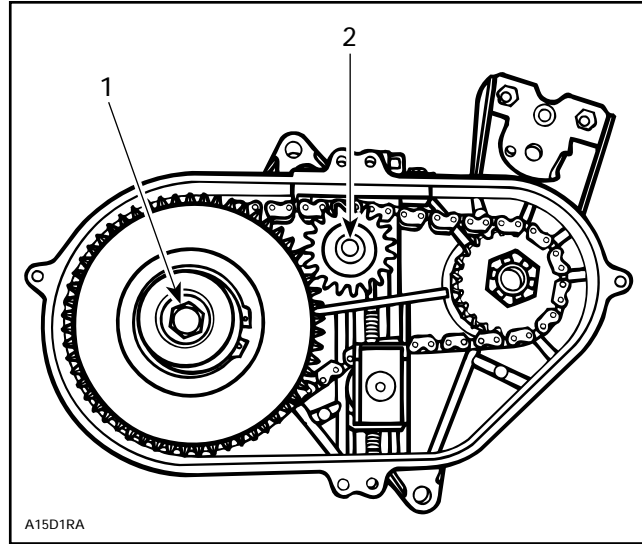
1. Fork
2. Sliding gear

31,32, Screw and Sliding Gear

Slacken chain tension, unscrew sliding gear retaining screw, then remove sliding gear.

18,20, Reverse Gear and Reverse Axle

First remove 19-tooth reverse gear and then remove reverse axle.



1. Sliding gear screw
2. Reverse axle

28,33,34,38, Chain, Coupling Shaft, Sprocket and Spacer

Remove coupling shaft, large sprocket, spacer and chain.

10,12, Castellated Nut and Sprocket

First unscrew castellated nut, then remove small sprocket.

16,17, Spring Pin and Fork

Force 2 spring pins out to disengage fork from its axle.

INSPECTION

14, Chain Slider

Replace slider if maximum wear is 1.0 mm (.039 in) at contact point.

15,23,26,27,37, Bearing

Check bearing condition. There must be no discoloration, missing rollers, broken cages, etc.

Sprockets and Gears

Check teeth.

ASSEMBLY

Reinstall drive shaft.

25, Gearbox Housing

Reinstall gearbox housing.

NOTE : Adjustment screw can only be installed when housing is removed.

Do not reuse removed oil seals. Replace them by new ones.

Install drive axle with track then bearing and circlip in chaincase bore. Install spacer **no. 38** with its large outer diameter against sprocket, sprocket **no. 34**, coupling shaft **no. 33**, cap **no. 40** and screw **no. 31**.

Place a 25 cm (10-inch) rule against sprockets. Maximum allowable offset is 1 mm (.040 in).

a. If upper sprocket too far in, possible causes are :

1. Countershaft bearing on driven pulley side may be too far in. To check, pull out bearing using countershaft bearing extractor (P / N 529 0301 00) then recheck sprocket alignment. Use bearing installer (P / N 529 0302 00) to reposition bearing. Bearing housing (triangle) must be against frame without preload.
2. Add shim(s) between chaincase and frame and reposition bearing on driven pulley side accordingly.

b. If upper sprocket is too far out, check :

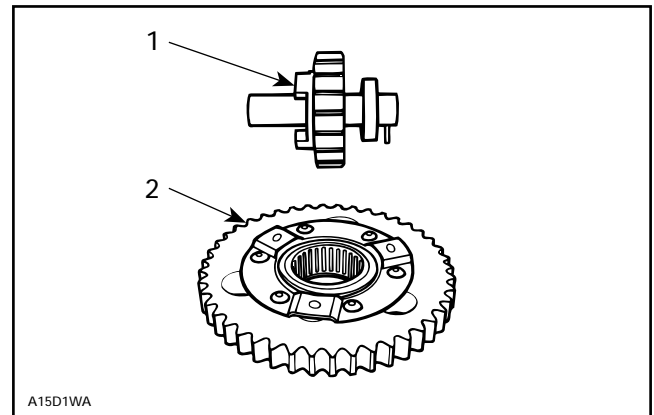
If there are too many shims between chaincase and frame. Remove shims accordingly and reposition bearing on driven pulley side.

34,35,36,37, Sprocket, Drive Pin, Spring and Bearing

Press needle bearing in sprocket. Assemble drive pins and their spring on sprocket. Tighten to 5 N•m (44 lbf•in) in a criss-cross sequence.

19,20,22,23,24, Spring Pin, Reverse Axle, Sprocket, Bearing and Ring

Insert spring pin in reverse axle up to inside diameter. Press needle bearing in 19-tooth sprocket. Install ring and 19-tooth sprocket on reverse axle.



1. Reverse axle (assembly)
A. Sliding gear (assembly)

9,10,11,12,13, Cutter Pin, Castellated Nut, Washer, Sprocket and Shim

Install shim, small sprocket (drive) and washer then tighten castellated nut. Secure with a new cotter pin.

28,32,33,38, Chain, Sliding Gear, Coupling Shaft and Spacer

Install chain, large sprocket and its spacer. Spacer's large outer diameter must be against sprocket. Insert coupling shaft in large sprocket.

15,18, Needle Bearing and Reverse Gear

Install needle bearing (wider one) in reverse gear.

18,21, Reverse Gear and Alignment Rod

Install reverse axle (assembly) making sure to properly position spring pin in housing slot. Install alignment rod, reverse gear and spacer. Drive sprocket hole and driven gear hole must be aligned to insert alignment rod.

9,16,17, Chain Tensioner, Spring Pin, Fork and Fork Axle

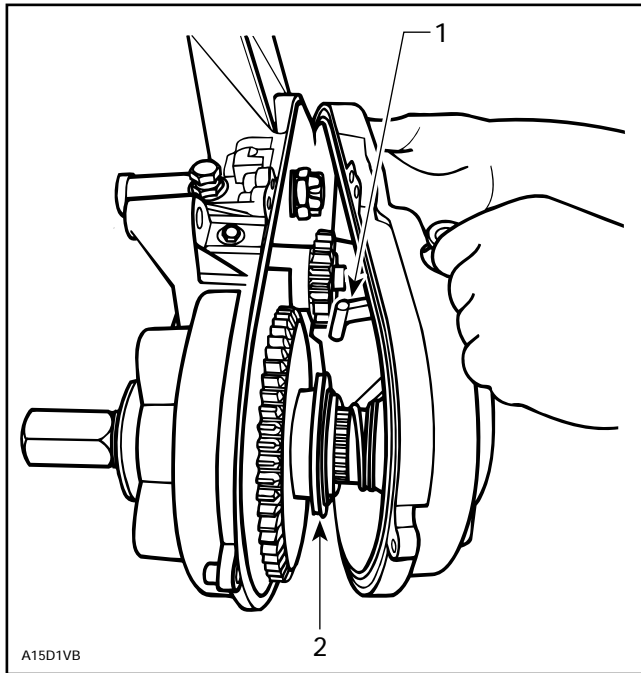
Mount chain tensioner (assembly) to adjustment screw already fixed to gearbox. Assemble fork to axle using spring pins. Apply grease on O-rings.

Section 05 TRANSMISSION

Sub-Section 07 (GEARBOX)

6, Cover

Join cover (assembly) to housing by passing fork tabs behind sliding sprocket thrust washer.



1. Fork tabs
2. Thrust washer

▼ **CAUTION** : Gearbox cover must completely lay against housing.

5,7,8, Screws and Locking Tab

Tighten screws in a criss-cross sequence starting with the one above reverse axle. Install reverse shaft screw and bend locking tab against screw head flat. Bolt shift linkage to shifter.

ADJUSTMENT

28, Chain

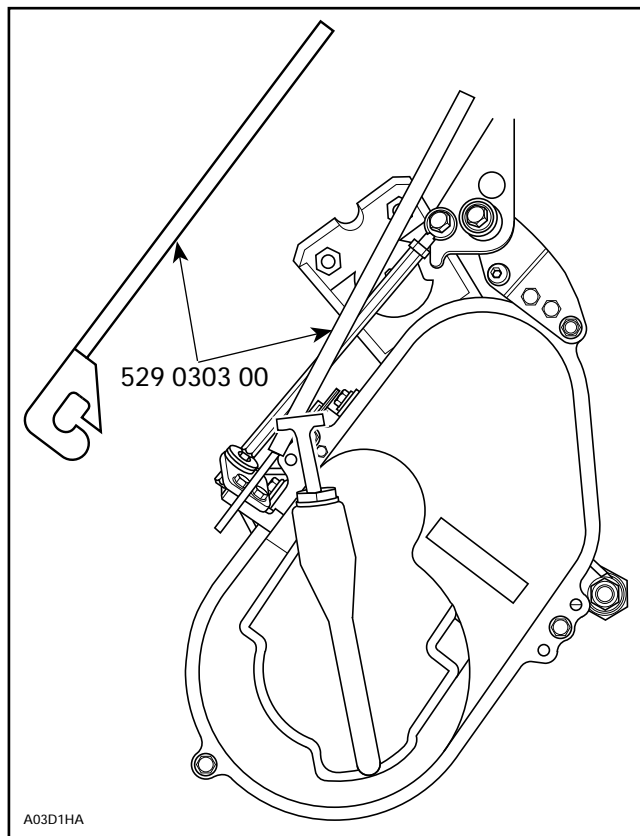
Fully tighten adjustment screw by hand, then back off only far enough for hair pin to engage in locking hole.

4, Gear Shift Linkage

1. Check proper fit of handle in console.
2. Shift into reverse gear.

○ **NOTE** : If it is impossible to shift into reverse gear, shorten tie-rod and try again. If it is still impossible, check if fork meshes sliding gear or remove cover to inspect components.

3. Completely slacken ball joint lock nut on the gear shift linkage.
4. Using tool (P / N 529 0303 00) to push and hold down tie-rod plate to make sure transmission is in reverse gear. Pull shifter handle in reverse position making sure all slack is removed. Lengthen tie-rod until it contacts the rubber washer then add an additional turn.



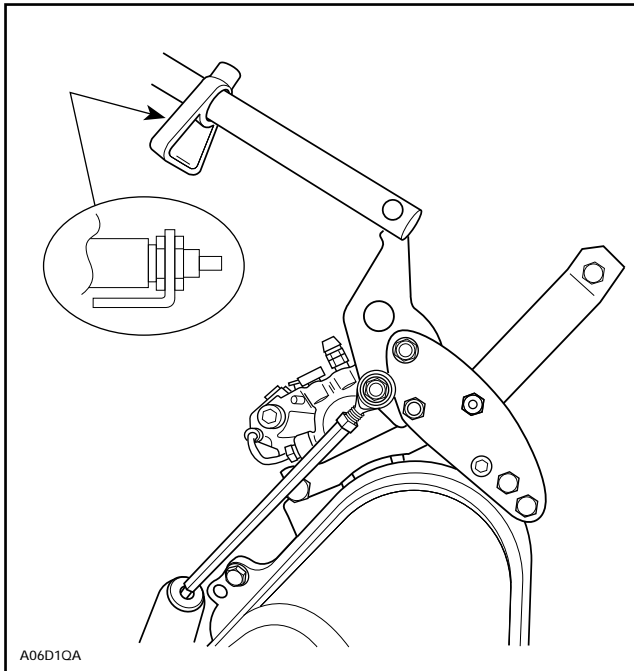
1. Tool

○ **NOTE** : It is normal to feel a light friction when shifting into gear.

5. Statically test transmission operation in forward and reverse positions.
6. Hold linkage and tighten ball joint jam nut.

29, Alarm Switch

Adjust backup alarm so that it sounds when transmission is in reverse gear while engine is running.



OIL CHANGE

Place a container under bottom pan (gearbox side).

Unbolt gear shift linkage from fork axle. Unbolt and remove cover by separating it from housing and by moving it toward the front in order to release fork from sliding sprocket.

Clean cover interior.

NOTE : It is normal to find metallic particles stuck to dipstick magnet. If bigger pieces of metal are found, disassemble and check all parts.

Reinstall cover as previously described during assembly.

Fill housing with chaincase oil (P / N 413 8019 00). Oil capacity is 250 mL (8.5 oz).

Check oil level with dipstick. Oil level must be between MIN. and MAX. marks.



1. Dipstick

Shifter can be put in reverse position to ease removal of dipstick.

DRIVE CHAIN

SILENT CHAIN

There are 2 types of silent chain. One is 11-link wide and the other (stronger) is 13-link wide. Do not interchange sprockets. Fit chain on sprockets to make sure using right ones according to width. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

○ NOTE : No work (separation, lengthening) can be done on the silent chain type.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WIRING DIAGRAMS	06-01-1
CHART CODES	06-01-1
UNPLUGGING CONNECTORS	06-01-3
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS REMOVAL	06-01-3
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS INSTALLATION	06-01-4
ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION	06-01-4
<hr/>	
IGNITION TIMING	06-02-1
NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM	06-02-1
<hr/>	
SPARK PLUGS	06-03-1
NGK SPARK PLUG	06-03-1
NGK SPARK PLUG NUMBERING SYSTEM	06-03-1
1996 REFERENCE CHART	06-03-1
DESIGN SYMBOLS USED IN NGK SPARK PLUGS	06-03-2
DISASSEMBLY	06-03-3
HEAT RANGE	06-03-3
FOULING	06-03-3
SPARK PLUG ANALYSIS	06-03-3
SPARK PLUG INSTALLATION	06-03-4
SPARK PLUG TIGHTENING TORQUE	06-03-4
<hr/>	
BATTERY	06-04-1
REMOVAL	06-04-1
CLEANING	06-04-1
INSPECTION	06-04-2
HYDROMETER TEST	06-04-2
BATTERY STORAGE	06-04-2
ACTIVATION OF NEW BATTERY	06-04-3
SERVICING	06-04-5
TIPS FOR CHARGING A USED BATTERY	06-04-5
BATTERY CHARGING EQUIPMENT	06-04-6
INSTALLATION OF BATTERY	06-04-7

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

ELECTRIC STARTER	06-05-1
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES WITH ELECTRIC STARTING</i>	<i>06-05-1</i>
REMOVAL	06-05-2
DISASSEMBLY	06-05-2
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	06-05-4
ASSEMBLY	06-05-4
INSTALLATION	06-05-5
CLEANING AND INSPECTION	06-05-6
CLEANING	06-05-6
INSPECTION	06-05-6
SOLENOID SWITCH	06-05-8
TESTING PROCEDURE	06-06-1
GENERAL	06-06-1
USE OF BOMBARDIER IGNITION TESTER	06-06-2
NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM TESTING	06-06-3
TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT	06-06-3
IGNITION COIL OUTPUT	06-06-3
IGNITION MODULE	06-06-4
MAGNETO OUTPUT (IGNITION GENERATOR COIL)	06-06-5
LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT	06-06-6
SUMMARY TABLE	06-06-6
RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS	06-06-7
VOLTAGE REGULATOR INSPECTION	06-06-8
TESTING PROCEDURE	06-06-8
INSPECTION OF AC CIRCUIT ISOLATION	06-06-9
INSPECTION	06-06-9
INSPECTION OF HEATING ELEMENTS	06-06-10

WIRING DIAGRAMS

MODEL	WIRING DIAGRAM PAGE	HEADLIGHT (watt)	TAILLIGHT (watt)	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM OUTPUT (watt)
Grand Touring 500	Annex 1	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Grand Touring 580 / SE	Annex 2	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Formula SLS and Summit 500	Annex 3	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Formula STX / STX LT	Annex 4	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220
Mach 1	Annex 5	60 / 55 hal.	8 / 27	220

hal. = halogen

CHART CODES

Wiring Color Code

The first color of a wire is the main color, second color is the stripe.

Example : YL / BK is a YELLOW wire with a BLACK stripe.

COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 01 (WIRING DIAGRAMS)

Following table shows wire colors related to electrical circuits.

WIRE COLORS	ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
BLACK / YELLOW	ENGINE SHUT OFF - Key switch - Tether cord switch - Emergency switch	Must be grounded to stop engine.
BLACK (small)	Ground for shut off	
BLACK (Big)	Ground for starter (-)	
YELLOW YELLOW / BLACK	12 volts (A.C.)	If shorted, magneto stops producing electricity.
RED	12 volts (D.C.) (+) For starter motor	
RED / GREEN	12 volts (D.C.) (+) For starter solenoid	
RED / BLUE	12 volts (D.C.) (+) Rectifier output	
GREY	12 volts (A.C.) High beam	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to headlamp.
VIOLET / GREY	12 volts (A.C.) Low beam	
WHITE	12 volts (A.C.) Brake light	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to taillight.
WHITE / RED	12 volts (A.C.) Low oil level	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to oil level sensor.
BLUE	12 volts (A.C.) Fuel level indicator	Current returns by YELLOW wire connected to fuel level sensor.
ORANGE	12 volts (A.C.) Heated grips (max.)	Current returns by YELLOW / BLACK wire connected to heating elements.
ORANGE / VIOLET	12 volts (A.C.) Heated grips (min.)	
BROWN	12 volts (A.C.) Heated throttle level (max.)	
BROWN / YELLOW	12 volts (A.C.) Heated throttle level (min.)	
GREEN	12 volts (A.C.) Temperature gauge	Current returns by YELLOW wire connected to sensor.
VIOLET	12 volts (A.C.) Engine overheating light.	

Connector Location

Connectors on wiring diagrams carry the letter C followed by a number. Use this code with wiring diagram legend to find connector location on vehicle.

UNPLUGGING CONNECTORS

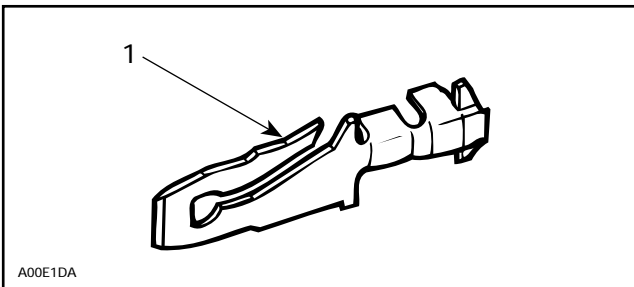
Always unplug connectors by pulling on housing not on wire. This is particularly important with connectors on temperature sender and heating element switches.



TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS REMOVAL

Tab Connector

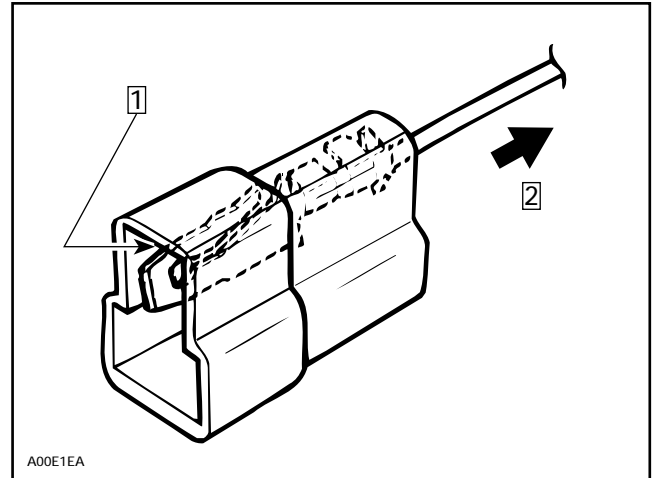
It is locked in its housing by a spring tab on its side. Removal is done by squeezing this tab.



1. Locking tab

To remove :

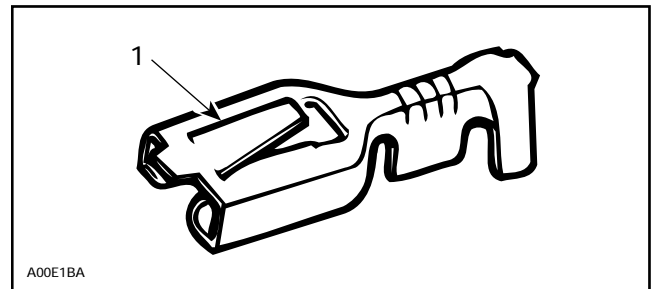
- Insert a screwdriver or Snap-on TT 600-5 from side opposite of wire and pry locking tab.
- While holding locking tab pryed, pull connector toward wire side.



Step 1 : Insert screwdriver here
Step 2 : Pull this side

Receptacle Connector

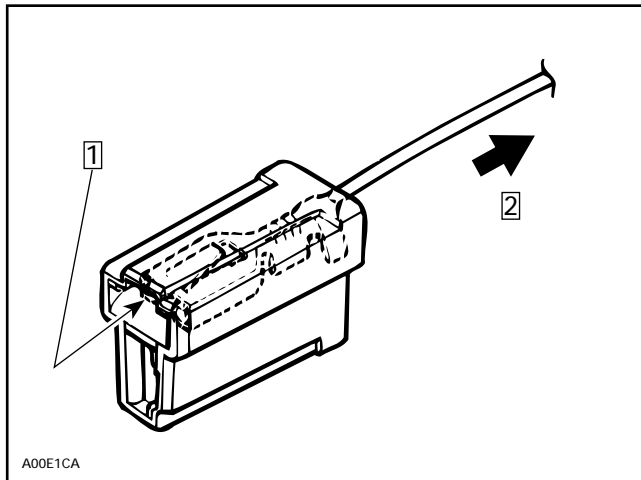
It is locked in its housing by a small tab on top. Removal is done by squeezing this tab.



1. Locking tab

To remove :

- Insert a small screwdriver or Snap-on TT 600-5 in access opening, opposite of wire side, between receptacle and its housing and squeeze locking tab.
- While holding locking tab squeezed, pull connector toward wire side.

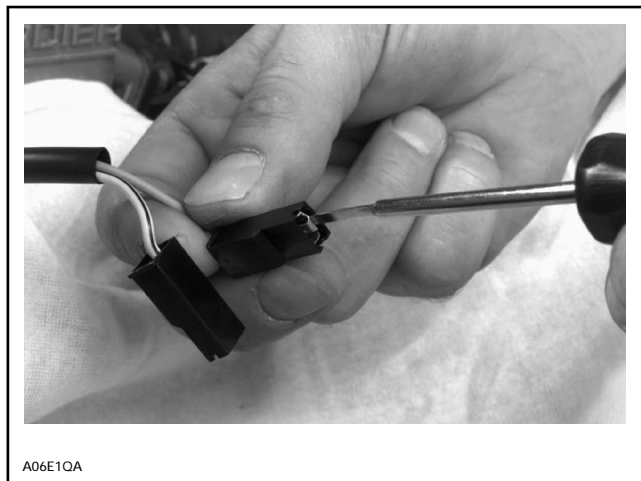


Step 1 : Insert screwdriver here
Step 2 : Pull this side

Locking Receptacle Connector

To remove :

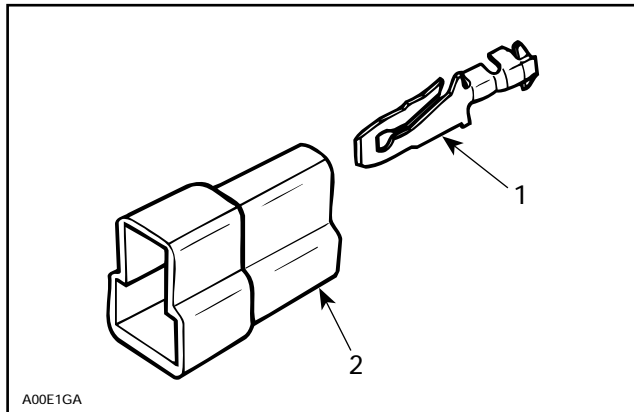
- Insert Snap-on tool TT 600-5 in access opening then pull housing.



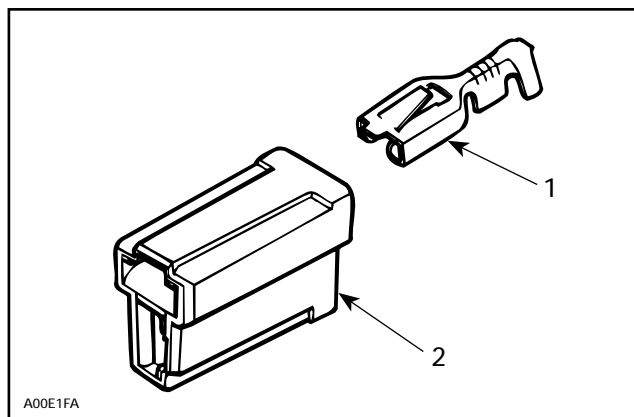
TAB AND RECEPTACLE CONNECTORS INSTALLATION

Prior to installing, make sure locking tab is sufficiently lifted to properly lock.

Insert tab and receptacle connectors in their respective housings as shown in following illustrations. Push sufficiently so that they snap. Try pulling wire to ensure they are properly locked.



1. Tab
2. Housing



1. Receptacle
2. Housing

ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

On all electric start models : The direct current (DC) utilizes the snowmobile frame as ground "wire" while all alternating current (AC) consumers (lights, heated grips, fuel gauge, etc.) utilize a separate ground wire.

Never interconnect AC and DC grounds as an AC voltage drop will result. When installing accessories on **any** snowmobile, connect their wires directly to the **YELLOW** and **YELLOW / BLACK** lighting coil wires.

Even if **manual start models** have an AC ground to the chassis (on voltage regulator), all accessories utilize a ground wire isolated from chassis. When an electric starter kit is installed, the voltage regulator and its ground wire are replaced by a voltage rectifier / regulator unit permitting a completely isolated AC circuit.

◆ **WARNING** : Never secure electrical wires / cables with fuel lines. Keep wires away from any rotating, moving, heating, vibrating or sharp edge. Use proper fastening devices as required.

IGNITION TIMING

NIPPONDENSO TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM

494, 582, 583 and 670 Engine Type

Ignition timing is adjusted by movement of trigger coil. Raising position of trigger coil retards ignition. Lowering position of trigger advances ignition. On 494 and 670 engines, moving trigger coil to right retards ignition and moving to left advances ignition.

▼ **CAUTION** : Each time ignition timing is adjusted by moving trigger coil, air-gap must be adjusted.

Refer to CDI MAGNETO 04-03 then look for **Trigger Coil Adjustment** after adjusting ignition timing.

Verifying Magneto Flywheel Timing Mark Position

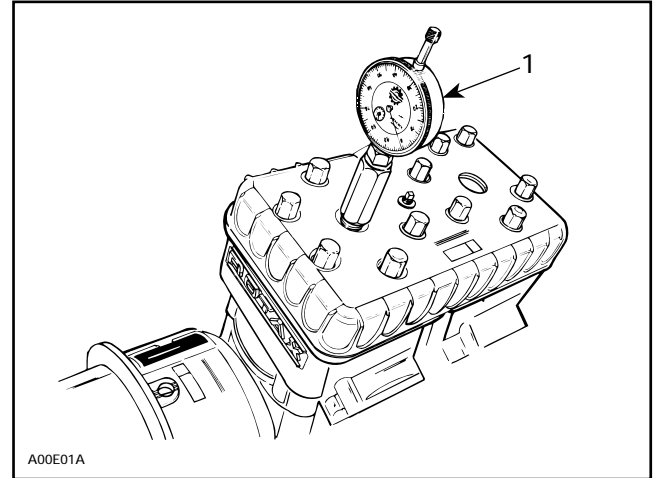
Prior to checking the timing, it may be necessary to verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel, for the following reasons :

1. To detect a missing or broken magneto flywheel Woodruff key which would allow a change of timing to occur, with eventual break down of the engine.
2. To correctly locate and mark a timing mark on a new service magneto flywheel.
3. To verify the correct location of the factory timing mark.
4. To detect a wrong magneto flywheel.

To verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel or to scribe a timing mark, proceed as follows :

All Engines

1. Clean the area around the spark plugs, and remove them.
2. Remove the rewind starter from the engine.
3. Install the TDC gauge in the spark plug hole, (magneto side) and adjust as follows :
 - a. Position the magneto flywheel at approximately TDC.



TYPICAL

1. TDC gauge MAG side

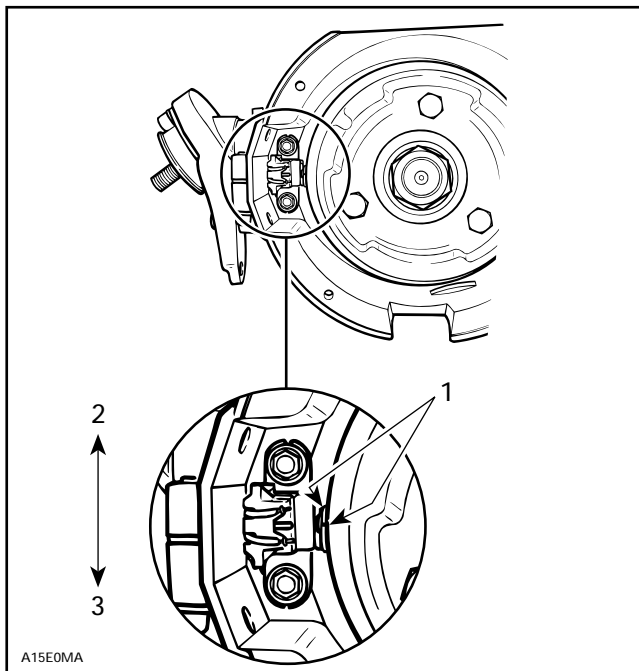
- b. Assemble the gauge to the adaptor and tighten the roller lock nut. Do not tighten the adaptor lock nut.
 - c. Screw the adaptor into the spark plug hole and tighten to prevent movement in the plug hole.
 - d. Position the dial face toward the magneto. Move the gauge down until the needle just begins to move, then move down a further 5 or 6 mm (approximately 1/4 in). Tighten adaptor lock nut by hand.
4. Locate the piston TDC position as follows :
- a. Slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC while observing the needle. Note that the needle stops moving only as the piston is changing direction.
 - b. Rotate the dial face so that "0" is in line with the needle when it stops moving.
 - c. Again, slowly rotate the magneto flywheel back and forth across TDC and adjust the dial face to "0", until the needle always stops exactly at "0" before changing direction.
 - d. "0" now indicates exact TDC.
5. Verify the position of the timing mark on the magneto flywheel as follows :

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 02 (IGNITION TIMING)

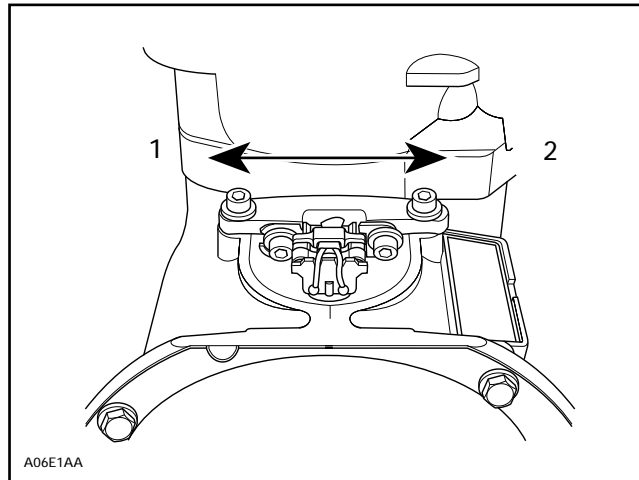
NOTE : When checking timing, certain procedures require that the magneto flywheel be turned in a clockwise direction, viewed facing the magneto. If it is necessary to turn back (counterclockwise) for any reason, rotate the magneto flywheel at least one-quarter turn counterclockwise, and then rotate it clockwise. The last magneto flywheel movement when making a critical check must always be in a clockwise direction, to ensure that the slack in engine moving parts is taken-up.

- Rotate the magneto flywheel counterclockwise, one-quarter turn then carefully rotate it clockwise until the needle indicates the specified measurement, indicated in TECHNICAL DATA 10.
- Make sure that the dot located on the side of the magneto flywheel protrusion perfectly aligns with center of trigger coil core, refer to illustration.
- If the marks do not align, slacken trigger coil screws and move trigger coil to align dot with center of trigger coil core.



582, 583 AND 779 ENGINES

- Dot aligned with center of trigger coil core
- Retard
- Advance



494 AND 670 ENGINES

- Advance
- Retard

NOTE : These marks can not be used to check dynamic (with engine running) ignition timing with a timing light : an other mark is scribed on magneto flywheel or damper for this purpose. When flywheel protrusion dot aligns with center of trigger coil core, flywheel mark and crankcase center mark must be aligned.

Checking Ignition Timing

A timing light capable of flashing reliably over 6000 RPM should be used. The following timing lights are recommended : SNAP-ON no. MT 212, ELECTRO-SPECIALTY no. 978 and ELECTRO-SPECIALTY no. TL 2802 which uses its own type C alkaline batteries.

To check the ignition timing, refer to illustration and proceed as follows :

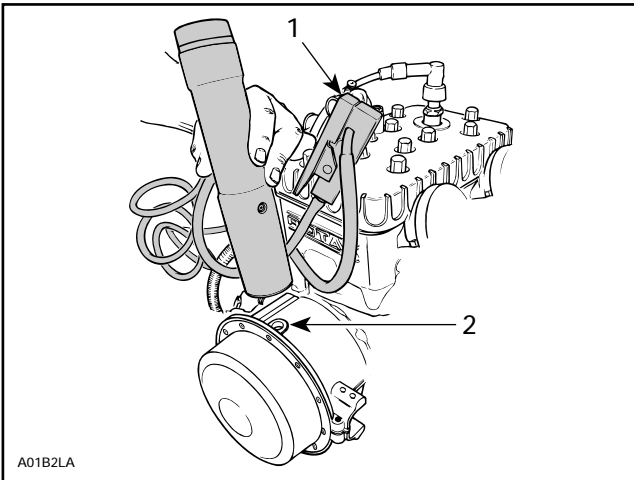
NOTE : Engine should be cold when checking timing. Do not idle engine for more than 20 seconds and make checks quickly. Use a 12 V battery to power the timing light when working on manual start models, if light is not self-powered.

WARNING : Place ski tips against a wall, raise rear of vehicle on a stand, so that track does not contact the ground. Do not allow anyone in front of or behind the vehicle while engine is running. Keep clear of track and do not wear loose clothing which can get caught in moving parts.

- Connect the timing light pick-up to a spark plug cable and the power connections to the battery.

○ NOTE : To avoid an incorrect reading due to parallax, view the magneto flywheel and the crankcase timing marks in a straight line.

2. Start the engine and point timing light straight in line with the crankcase timing mark. Bring engine to 6000 RPM for a brief instant.



TYPICAL

1. Timing light pick-up on MAG side
2. Timing inspection hole

The magneto / damper mark must be aligned with center mark. If not, move trigger coil as explained above and recheck ignition timing. Tolerance is $\pm 1^\circ$.

If the marks still do not align, a faulty trigger coil (check proper grounding of coil) or a faulty CDI module could be the cause : substitute one part at a time and recheck timing marks (check connectors condition prior to substituting any part).

SPARK PLUGS

NGK SPARK PLUG

NGK SPARK PLUG NUMBERING SYSTEM

The heat range identification system is :

High number —————▶ cold plug

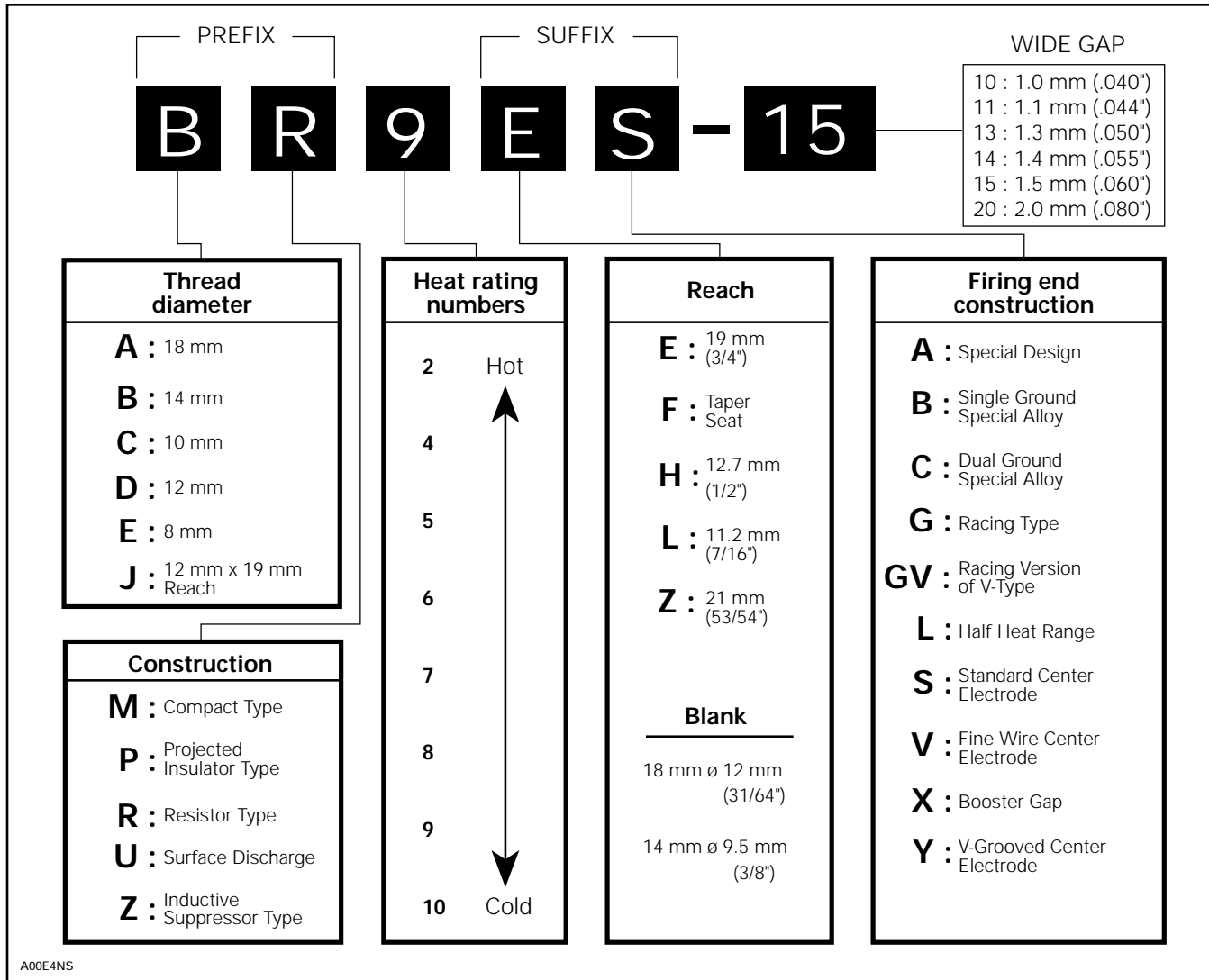
Low number —————▶ hot plug

1996 REFERENCE CHART

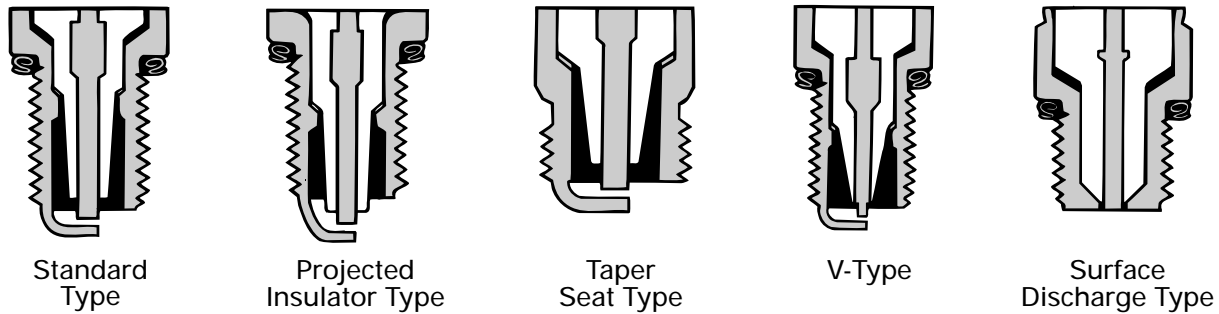
NGK spark plugs used on 1996 Bombardier snowmobiles :

- BR8ES
- BR9ES
- BR10ES

DESIGN SYMBOLS USED IN NGK SPARK PLUGS



CROSSCUTS AND GAP STYLES OF SPARK PLUGS



DISASSEMBLY

First unscrew the spark plug 1 turn.

Clean the spark plug and cylinder head with pressurize air then completely unscrew.

◆ **WARNING** : Whenever using compressed air, always wear protective eye wear.

HEAT RANGE

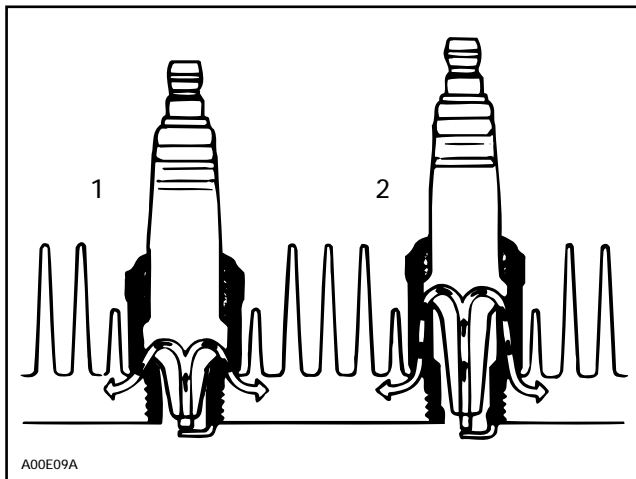
The proper operating temperature or heat range of the spark plugs is determined by the spark plug ability to dissipate the heat generated by combustion.

The longer the heat path between the electrode tip to the plug shell, the hotter the spark plug operating temperature will be – and inversely, the shorter the heat path, the colder the operating temperature will be.

A “cold” type plug has a relatively short insulator nose and transfers heat very rapidly into the cylinder head.

Such a plug is used in heavy duty or continuous high speed operation to avoid overheating.

The “hot” type plug has a longer insulator nose and transfers heat more slowly away from its firing end. It runs hotter and burns off combustion deposits which might tend to foul the plug during prolonged idle or low speed operation.



1. Cold
2. Hot

▼ **CAUTION** : Severe engine damage might occur if a wrong heat range plug is used.

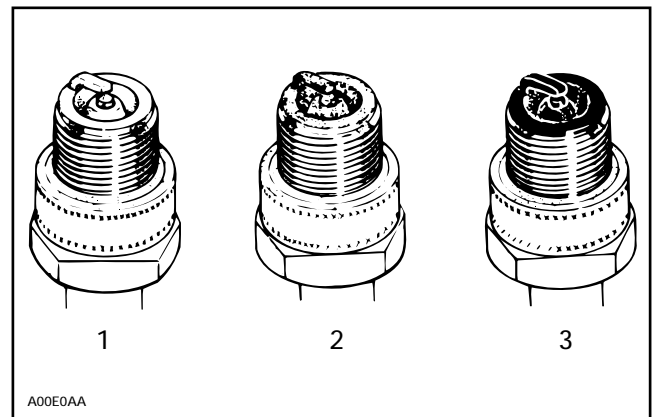
A too “hot” plug will result in overheating and pre-ignition, etc.

A too “cold” plug will result in fouling (shorting the spark plug) or may create carbon build up which can heat up red-hot and cause pre-ignition or detonation.

FOULING

Fouling of the spark plug is indicated by irregular running of the engine, decreased engine speed due to misfiring, reduced performance, and increased fuel consumption. This is due to a loss of compression. Other possible causes are : prolonged idling, or running on a too rich mixture due to a faulty carburetor adjustment or incorrect fuel and / or fuel mixing. The plug face of a fouled spark plug has either a dry coating of soot or an oily, glossy coating given by an excess either of oil or of oil with soot. Such coatings form a conductive connection between the center electrode and ground.

SPARK PLUG ANALYSIS



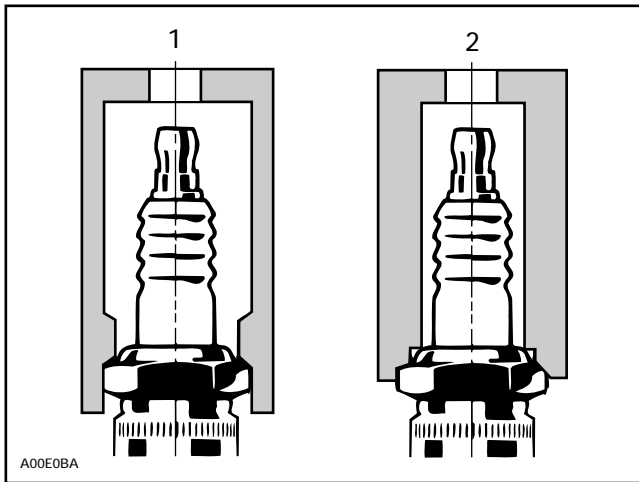
1. Overheated (light grey)
2. Normal (brownish)
3. Fouled (black)

The plug face (and piston dome) reveals the condition of the engine, operating condition, method of driving and fuel mixture. For this reason it is advisable to inspect the spark plug at regular intervals, examining the plug face (i.e. the part of the plug projecting into the combustion chamber) and the piston dome.

SPARK PLUG INSTALLATION

Prior to installation make sure that contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Using a wire feeler gauge, set electrode gap according to TECHNICAL DATA 10.
2. Apply antiseize lubricant (P / N 413 7010 00) over the spark plug threads to prevent possible seizure.
3. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head and tighten with a torque wrench and a proper socket.



1. *Proper socket*
2. *Improper socket*

SPARK PLUG TIGHTENING TORQUE

Models	Spark plugs	Torque N•m (lbf•ft)
All models	NGK	27 (20)

BATTERY

REMOVAL

All Models

◆ **WARNING** : Battery BLACK negative cable must always be disconnected first and connected last.

◆ **WARNING** : Never charge or boost battery while installed on vehicle.

S-Series With Electric Starting

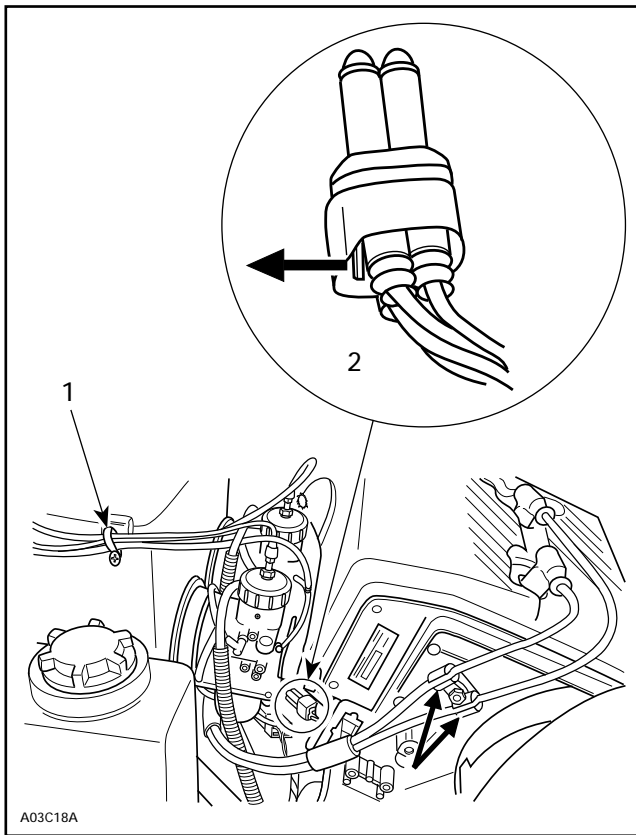
Remove belt guard.

Unfasten spark plug cables from fan housing. Unplug spark plug caps.

Remove throttle cable and primer hose attachment from air silencer.

Unplug CDI box harness connector.

Slacken collar on carburetor adaptors. Remove air silencer. CDI box will come along with.



1. Attachment
2. CDI box harness connector

F-Series With Electric Starting

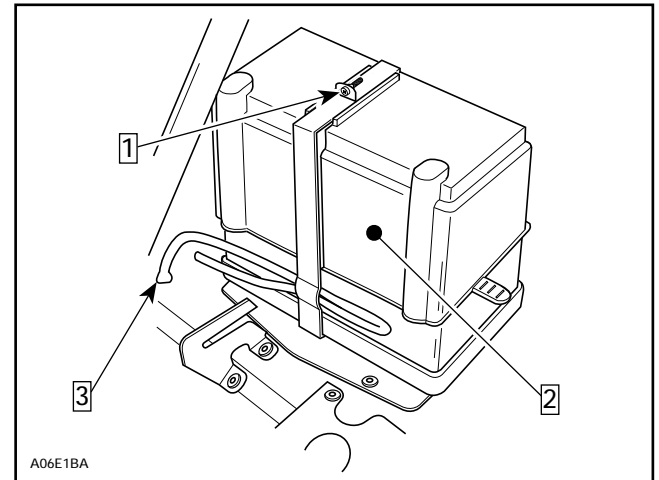
Remove air intake silencer.

All Models

Unfasten retaining strips.

Open strips and lift battery protective boot.

Remove vent tube.



- Step 1 : Unfasten and open
Step 2 : Lift protective boot
Step 3 : Remove vent tube

All Models

Withdraw battery from vehicle being careful not lean it so that electrolyte flows out of vent tube.

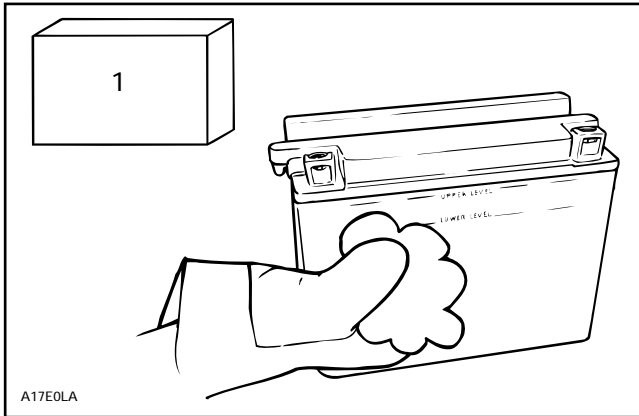
▼ **CAUTION** : Should any electrolyte spillage occur, immediately wash off with a solution of baking soda and water to prevent damage to vehicle components.

CLEANING

Clean the battery, battery casing, vent tube, caps, cables and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery interior since it will destroy the electrolyte.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)



1. Baking soda

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect battery casing for cracks or other possible damage. If casing is damaged, replace battery and thoroughly clean battery tray and close area with water and baking soda.

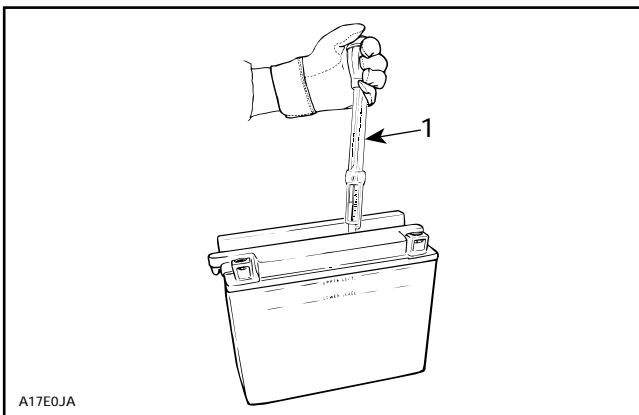
◆ **WARNING** : Should the battery casing be damaged, wear a suitable pair of non-absorbent gloves when removing the battery by hand.

Inspect battery posts for security of mounting.

Inspect for cracked or damaged battery caps, replace defective caps.

◆ **WARNING** : Battery caps do not have vent holes. Make sure that vent tube is not obstructed.

HYDROMETER TEST



1. Specific gravity 1.260

A hydrometer measures the charge of a battery in terms of specific gravity of the electrolyte. Most hydrometers give a true reading at 27°C (80°F).

In order to obtain correct readings, adjust the initial reading by **adding** .004 points to the hydrometer readings for each 5.5°C (10°F) **above** 27°C (80°F) and by **subtracting** .004 point for every 5.5°C (10°F) **below** 27°C (80°F).

This chart will be useful to find the correct reading.

ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE		OPERATION TO PERFORM
°C	°F	
38	100	add .008 to the reading
32	90	
27	80	correct reading
21	70	subtract .004 from the reading
16	60	
10	50	
4	40	
-1	30	
-7	20	
-12	10	
-18	0	
-23	-10	
-29	-20	
-34	-30	.044
-40	-40	.048

EXAMPLE NO. 1

Temperature below 27°C (80°F) :
Hydrometer Reading : 1.250
Electrolyte temperature : -7°C (20°F)
Subtract .024 Sp. Gr.
Corrected Sp. Gr. is 1.226

EXAMPLE NO. 2

Temperature above 27°C (80°F) :
Hydrometer Reading : 1.235
Electrolyte temperature : 38°C(100 (100°F)
Add .008 Sp. Gr.
Corrected Sp. Gr. is 1.243

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not install a partially charged battery on a snowmobile since the casing might crack at freezing temperature. The following chart shows the freezing point of the electrolyte in relation to the charge of the battery.

Temperature - Corrected Specific Gravity	Battery Charge	Freezing Point of Electrolyte
1.260	Fully charged	-59°C (-74°F)
1.230	3/4 Charged	-40°C (-40°F)
1.200	1/2 Charged	-27°C (-16°F)
1.170	1/4 Charged	-18°C (0°F)
1.110	Discharged	-7°C (+19°F)

BATTERY STORAGE

Disconnect and remove battery from the vehicle.
Check electrolyte level in each cell, add distilled water up to upper level line.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overfill.

The battery must always be stored in fully charged condition. If required, charge until specific gravity of 1.260 is obtained.

▼ **CAUTION** : Battery electrolyte temperature must not exceed 50°C (122°F). The casing should not feel hot.

Clean battery terminals and cable connections using a wire brush. Apply a light coat of dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) or petroleum jelly on terminals.

Clean battery casing and caps using a solution of baking soda and water. Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery, otherwise it will destroy the electrolyte. Rinse battery with clear water and dry well using a clean cloth.

Store battery on a wooden shelf in a cool dry place. Such conditions reduce self-discharging and keep fluid evaporation to a minimum.

During the storage period, recheck electrolyte level and specific gravity readings at least every 40 days. As necessary, keep the battery at its upper level line and near full charge as possible (trickle charge).

ACTIVATION OF NEW BATTERY

◆ **WARNING** : Never charge or boost battery while installed on vehicle.

▼ **CAUTION** : Prior to charging the battery, always remove it from the vehicle to prevent electrolyte spillage.

A new battery is factory fresh dry charged. For storage purposes, it is fitted with a temporary sealing tube.

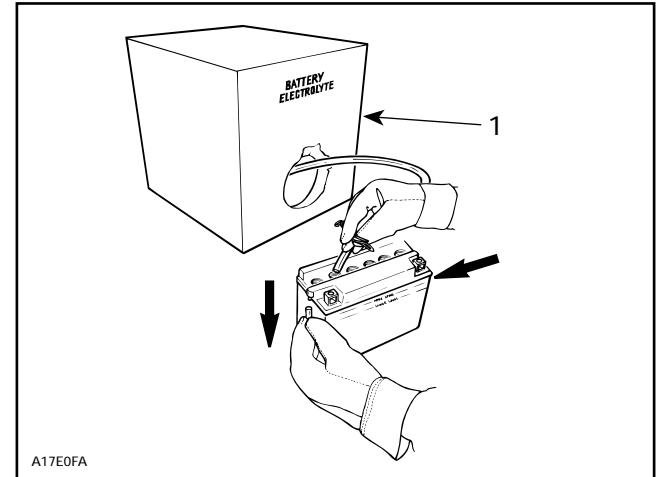
Do not remove the sealing tube or loosen battery caps unless activation is desired.

In case of accidental premature removal of caps or sealing tube, battery should be given a full charge.

Perform the following operations anytime a new battery is to be installed.

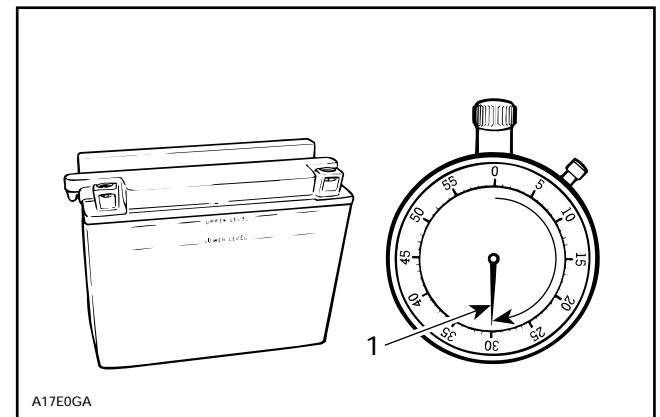
1. Remove the sealing tube from the vent elbow. Install vent tube, included in the battery kit, to battery elbow.

◆ **WARNING** : Failure to remove the sealing tube could result in an explosion.



1. Battery electrolyte

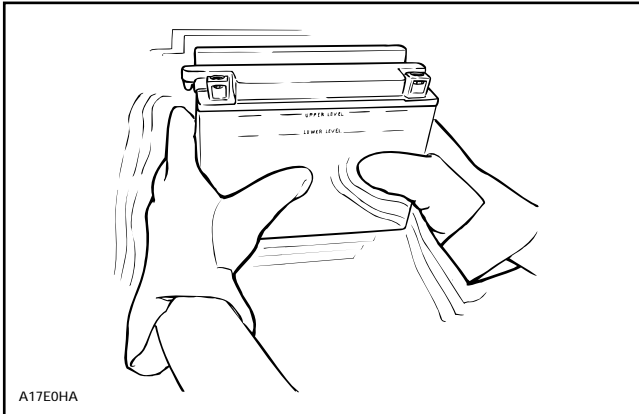
2. Remove caps and fill battery to UPPER LEVEL line with electrolyte (specific gravity : 1.260 at 20°C (68°F)).
3. Allow the battery to stand for 30 minutes MINIMUM so that electrolyte soak through battery cells.



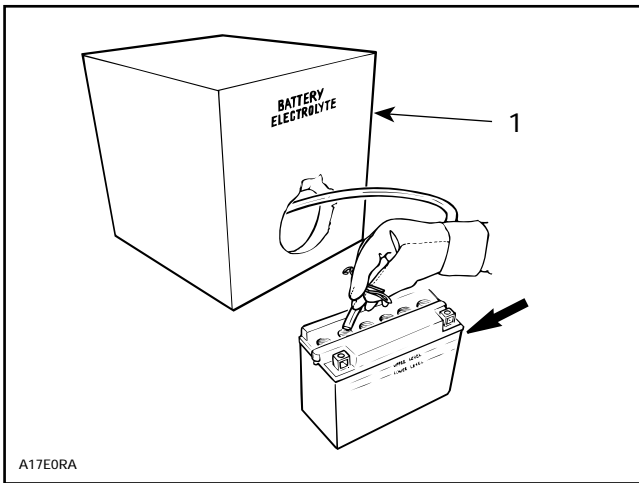
1. 30 minutes

4. Allow gas bubbles to escape by lightly shaking battery by hand.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)

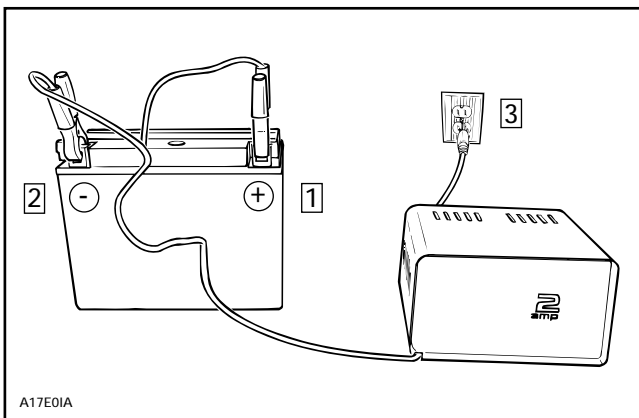


5. Readjust the electrolyte level to the UPPER LEVEL line.



1. Battery electrolyte

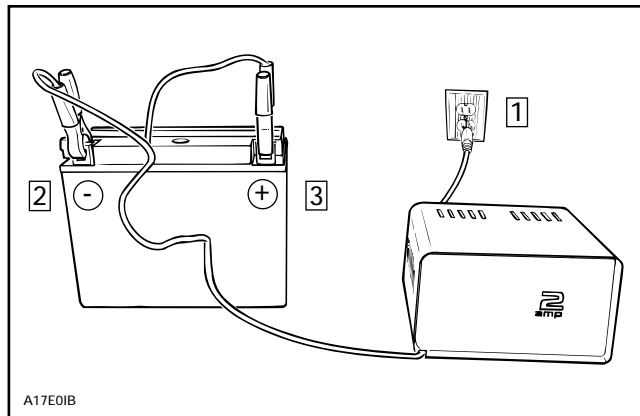
6. Connect a 2 A battery charger for 10 to 20 hours.



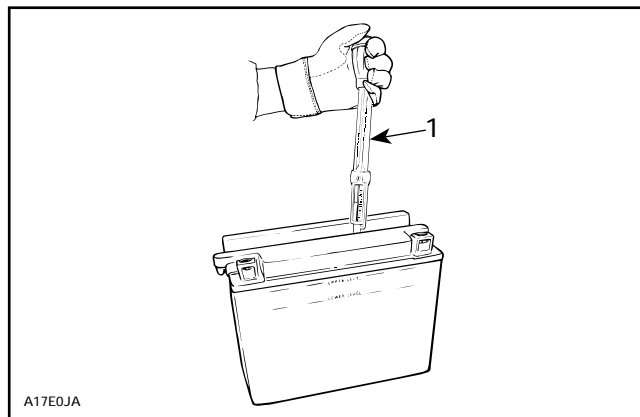
▼ **CAUTION** : If charging rate raises higher than 2.4 A reduce it immediately. If cell temperature rises higher than 50°C (122°F) (if the casing feels hot) discontinue charging temporarily or reduce the charging rate.

◆ **WARNING** : Gases given off by a battery being charged are highly explosive. Always charge in a well ventilated area. Keep battery away from cigarettes or open flames. Always turn battery charger off prior to disconnecting cables. Otherwise a spark will occur and battery might explode.

7. Disconnect battery charger.

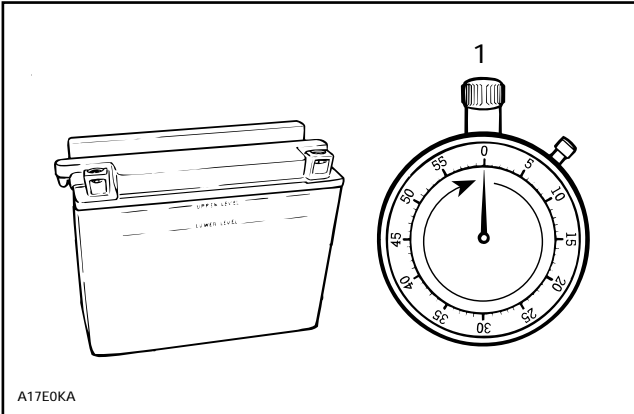


8. Test battery state of charge. Use a hydrometer.



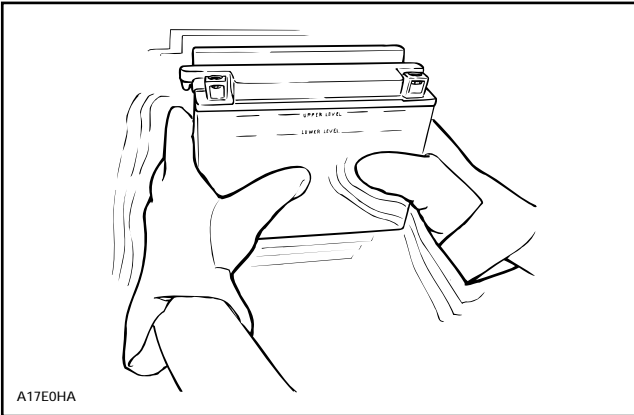
1. Specific gravity 1.260

9. Let battery settles for one hour.

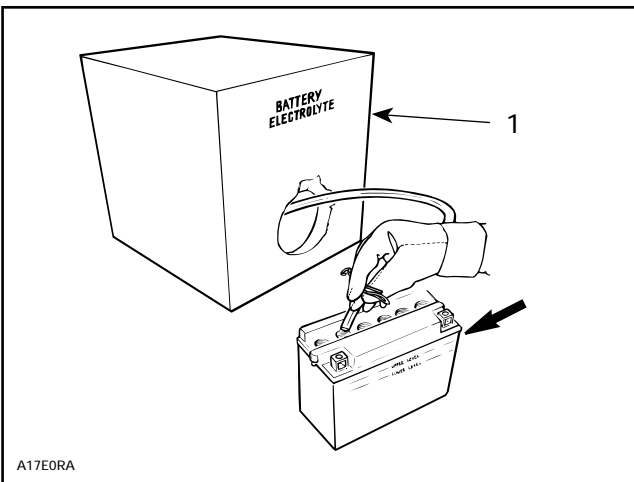


1. 60 minutes

10. Allow gas bubbles to escape by lightly shake battery.

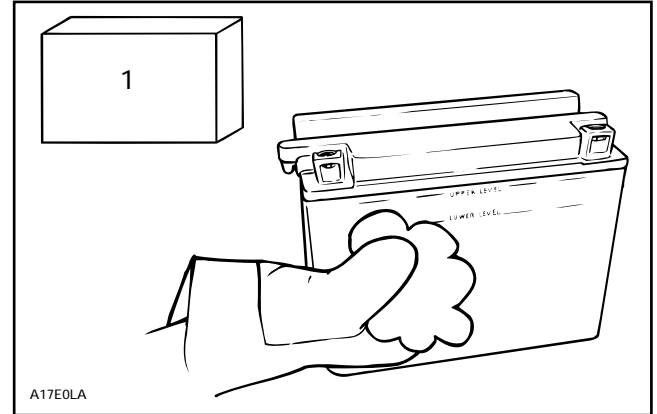


11. Readjust electrolyte level.



1. Battery electrolyte

12. Reinstall caps and clean any electrolyte spillage using a solution of baking soda and water.



1. Baking soda

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery interior since it will destroy the electrolyte.

○ **NOTE** : It is recommended to verify the battery charge once a month. If necessary, fully charge battery.

SERVICING

Electrolyte Level

Since a battery has been activated (see above), add distilled water to top up electrolyte.

TIPS FOR CHARGING A USED BATTERY

▼ **CAUTION** : Prior to charging the battery, always remove it from the vehicle to prevent electrolyte spillage.

For best results, battery should be charged when the electrolyte and the plates are at room temperature. A battery that is cold may not accept current for several hours after charging begun.

Do not charge frozen battery. If the battery charge is very low, the battery may freeze. If it is suspected to be frozen, keep it in a heated area for about two hours before charging.

◆ **WARNING** : Do not place battery near open flame.

The time required to charge a battery will vary depending some factors such as :

- Battery temperature : The charging time is increased as the temperature goes down. The current accepted by a cold battery will remain low. As the battery warms up, it will accept a higher rate of charge.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL

Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)

- State of charge : Because the electrolyte is nearly pure water in a completely discharged battery, it cannot accept current as well as electrolyte. This is the reason the battery will not accept current when the charging cycle first begins. As the battery remains on the charger, the current from the charger causes the electrolytic acid content to rise which makes the electrolyte a better conductor and then, the battery will accept a higher charging rate.
- Type of charger : Battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current that they can supply. Therefore, the time required for the battery to begin accepting measurable current will also vary.

Charging a Very Flat or Completely Discharged Battery :

Unless this procedure is properly followed, a good battery may be needlessly replaced.

- Measure the voltage at the battery posts with an accurate voltmeter. If it is below 10 volts, the battery will accept current at very low rate, in term of milliamperes, because electrolyte is nearly pure water as explained above. It could be some time before the charging rate increases. Such low current flow may not be detectable on some charger ammeters and the battery will seem not to accept any charge.
- Only for this particular case, set the charger to a high rate.

○ **NOTE** : Some chargers have a polarity protection feature which prevents charging unless the charger leads are connected to the correct battery terminals. A completely discharged battery may not have enough voltage to activate this circuitry, even though the leads are connected properly. This will make it appear that the battery will not accept a charge. Follow the charger manufacturer's instruction telling how to bypass or override this circuitry so that the charger will turn on and charge a low-voltage battery.

- Since the battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current they provide, the time required for the battery to accept measurable charger current might be up to approximately 10 hours or more.
- If the charging current is not up to a measurable amount at the end of about 10 hours, the battery should be replaced.

- If the charging current is measurable before the end or at the end of about 10 hours, the battery is good and charging should be completed in the normal manner as specified in **Activation of a new battery**.
- It is recommended that any battery recharged by this procedure be load tested prior to returning it to service.

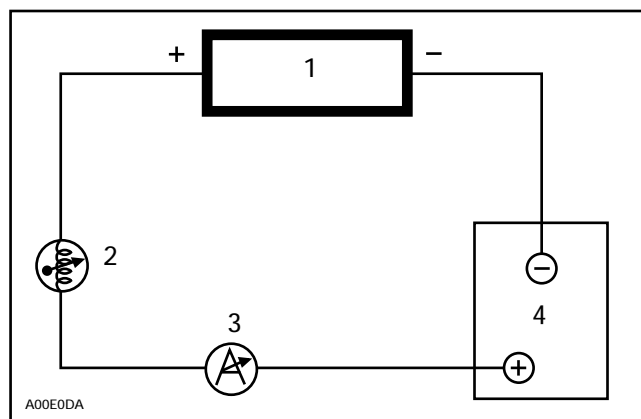
BATTERY CHARGING EQUIPMENT

The battery charger should have an adjustable charging rate. Variable adjustment is preferred, but a unit which can be adjusted in small increments is acceptable.

The battery charger must be equipped with an ammeter capable of accurately measuring current of less than one ampere.

If the present charger is not adjustable to the proper current values, a rheostat can be connected in series with the battery to provide adjustment. 12 Ohm, 50 watt rheostats, such as OHMITE – 0314 or MALLORY 50K 12P, are available from electronic parts supply shops and they are suitable for use with most chargers if the peak current is to be held below 2 amps.

If you need an accurate ammeter, we recommend the use of : SHURITE – 5202 (0 to 3 amps) or – 5203 (0 to 5 amps) available from electronic parts supply shops.



1. Charger
2. Rheostat 12 Ω , 50 W
3. Ammeter
4. Battery

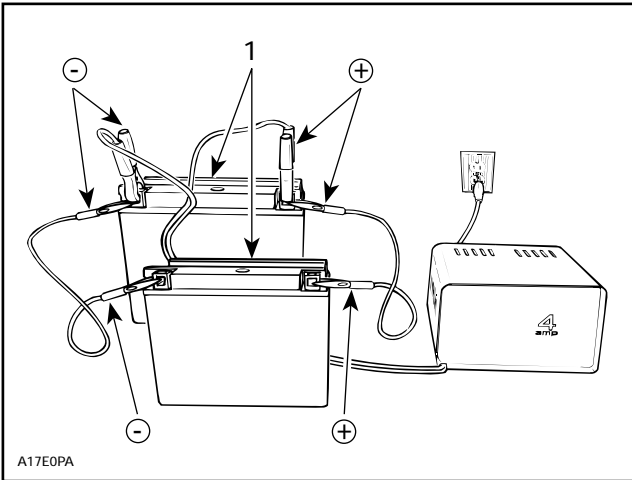
For a service application and a permanent installation, both ammeter and rheostat can be built into a small box adjacent to your charger.

▼ **CAUTION** : Adequate ventilation **MUST** be provided to cool the rheostat.

Charging 2 or More Batteries at a Time

Connect all positives together and use a charger with a capacities (rated) equal to : number of battery to be charged multiply by 2 A.

For example : charging five batteries at a time requires a 10 A rated charger (5 x 2 A = 10 A).



TYPICAL

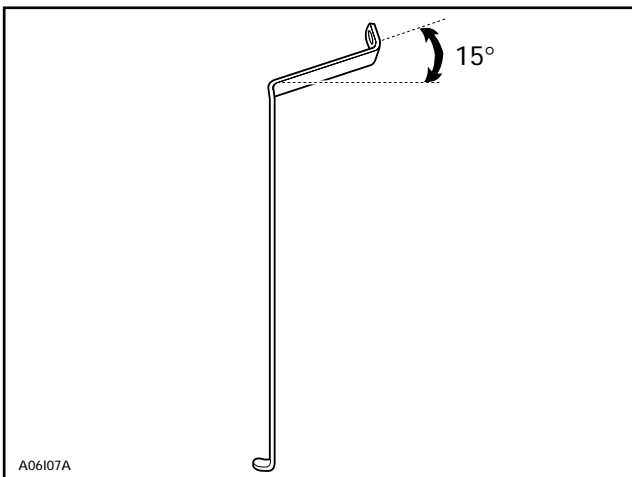
1. 2 batteries = 4 A

INSTALLATION OF BATTERY

S-Series and F-Series With Electric Starting

Ensure vent tube is properly installed on battery elbow, then install protective boot over battery.

Bent rear strip by 15° to facilitate installation. That strip can also be taped on its hook portion so it stays in place.



Close and fasten retaining strips.

Connect vent tube to vehicle fitting on front frame.

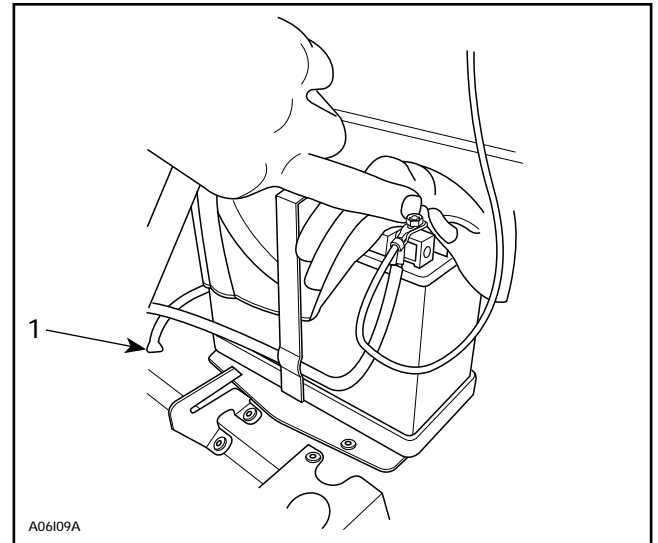
Route RED positive cable behind retaining strip and connect it to positive battery terminal.

Connect BLACK negative cable LAST.

▼ **CAUTION** : Negative battery terminal should always be disconnected **FIRST** and reconnected **LAST**.

Apply silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) on battery posts and connectors.

Connect vent tube to vehicle fitting on front frame.



1. Vent tube on fitting

Ensure that vent tube is not kinked or blocked.

Reinstall air silencer.

◆ **WARNING** : Vent tube must be free and open. A kinked or bent tube will restrict ventilation and create gas accumulation that might result in an explosion.

S-Series With Electric Starting

Fasten spark plug cables to fan housing.

Reinstall throttle cable and primer hose attachment to air silencer. See removal illustration.

Skandic WT

Secure battery brackets.

Connect battery cables.

▼ **CAUTION** : Negative BLACK battery terminal should always be disconnected **FIRST** and reconnected **LAST**.

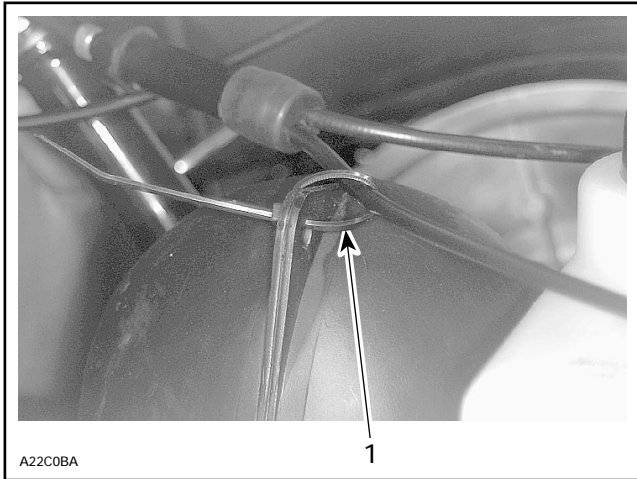
Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 04 (BATTERY)

Apply silicone dielectric grease (P / N 413 7017 00) on battery posts and connectors.

Ensure vent tube is properly installed on battery elbow and that it is not kinked or blocked.

Reinstall air intake silencer.

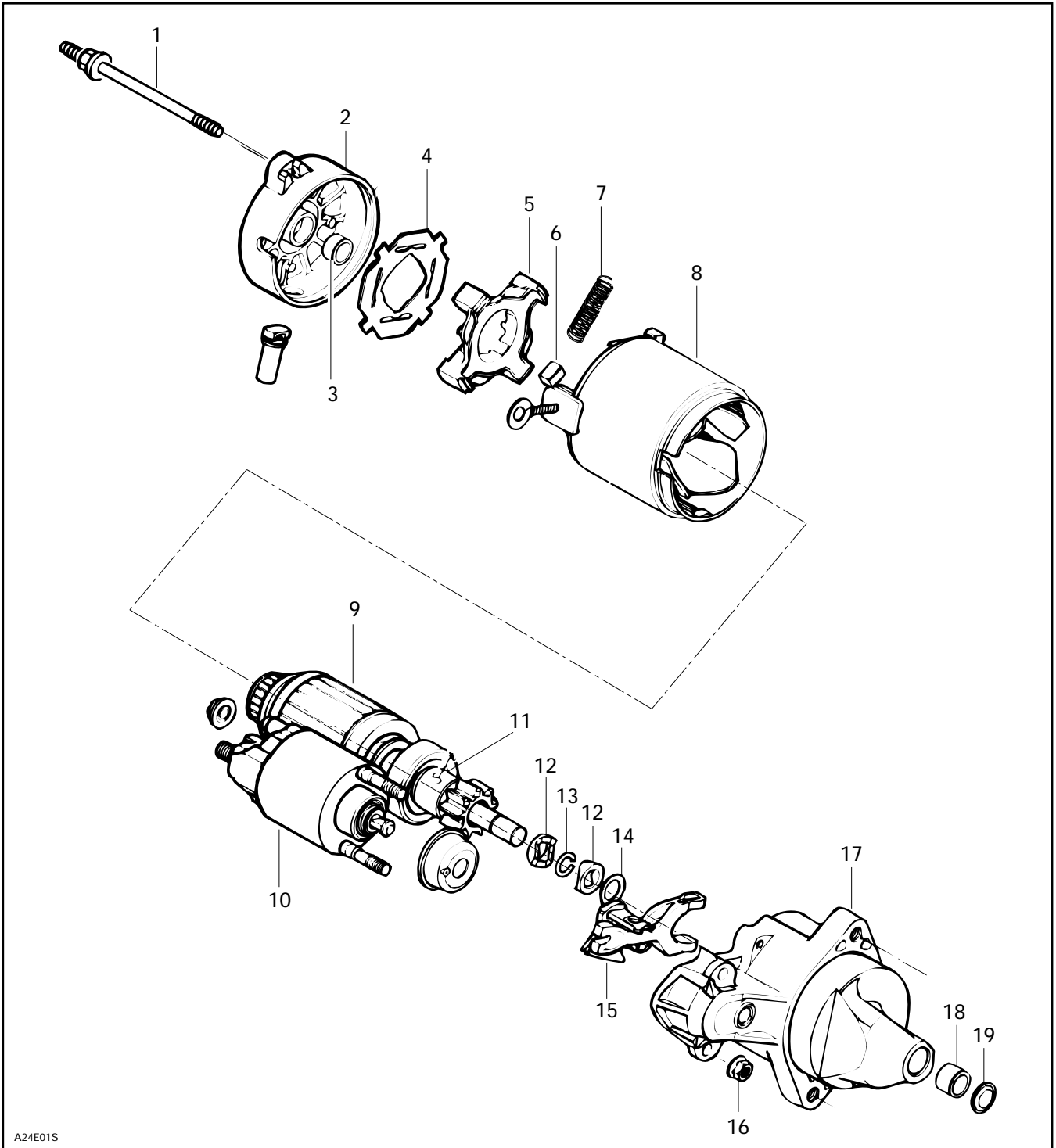
Secure oil injection pump cable to air intake silencer using a locking tie. Install locking tie loosely as per following illustration.



1. Locking tie

ELECTRIC STARTER

S-Series and F-Series with Electric Starting



A24E01S

REMOVAL

- Disconnect BLACK ground cable from battery.
- Disconnect RED positive cable from battery.
- ◆ **WARNING** : Always disconnect ground cable first and connect last.
- Disconnect RED cable and RED / GREEN wire from starter solenoid switch.
- Remove starter from engine.

DISASSEMBLY

Disconnect bare wire linking starter and solenoid.

10,15,16, Solenoid Switch, Drive Lever and Nut

Remove nuts then solenoid switch by lifting and pulling to disengage from drive lever.

1,2,8,17, Screw, End Frame, Yoke and Drive Housing

Unscrew starter longer screws then pull yoke with end frame to separate from drive housing.

9,14,15, Armature, Thrust Washer and Drive Lever

Pull armature with drive lever being careful not to lose thrust washer at shaft end.

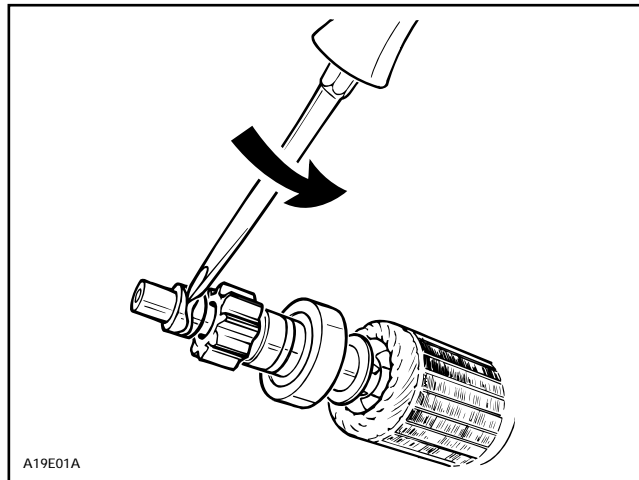
4,5,7, Insulator, Brush Holder and Spring

Remove insulator then brush springs being careful not to lose them since they will be projected out.

Pull brush holder from yoke.

11,12,13, Overrunning Clutch, Circlip and Stop Collar

Insert blade of a small screwdriver between stop collars.



Twist screwdriver to separate stop collars thus giving access to circlip.

Remove outer collar, circlip then inner collar.

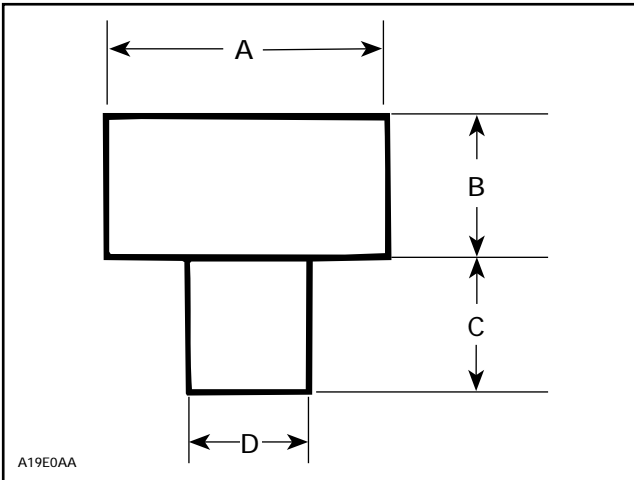
Remove overrunning clutch.

18,19, Bushing (drive housing) and Cover

Check the wear on bushing by measuring the amount of radial play between the armature shaft and the bushing.

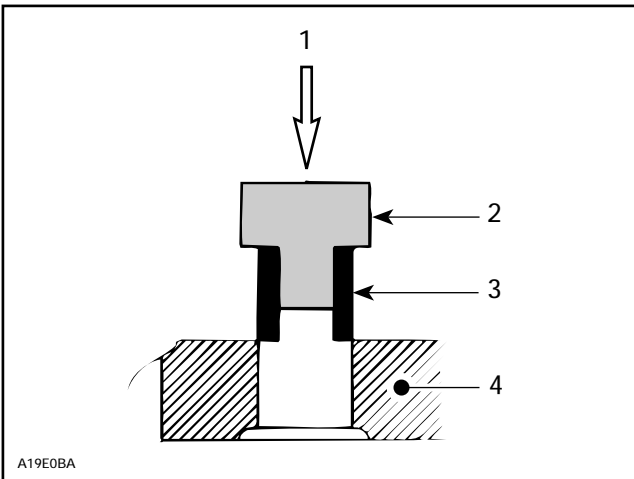
The radial play should not exceed 0.20 mm (0.008 in). If greater, replace the bushing. To replace, press out the old one toward bushing cover and press in a new one with a bushing pusher. The correct size of the bushing pusher to use is given on next illustration.

▼ **CAUTION** : Support drive housing adequately to prevent damage when pressing bushing.



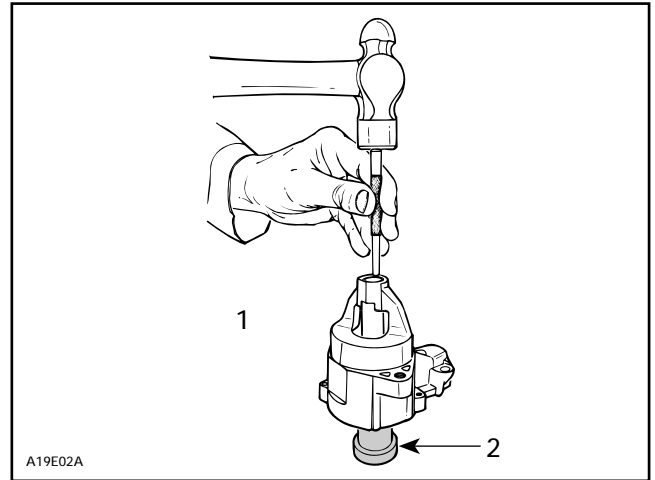
BUSHING PUSHER

- A. 16 mm (5/8 in) dia.
- B. 13 mm (1/2 in)
- C. 11 mm (7/16 in)
- D. 11 mm (.433 in) dia.



- 1. Press-in
- 2. Bushing pusher
- 3. Bushing
- 4. Drive housing

Install bushing cover then, using a punch, stake bushing cover in place.



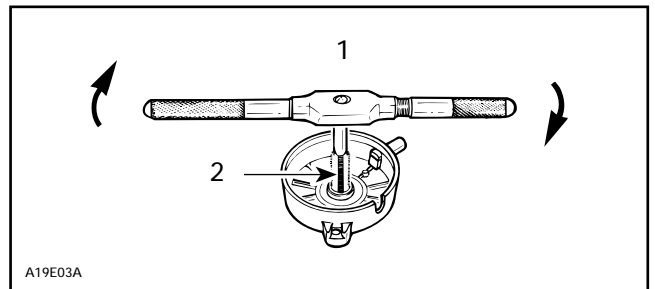
- 1. Stake bushing cover
- 2. Support

3, Bushing (end frame)

Check the wear on bushing by measuring the amount of radial play between the armature shaft and the bushing.

The radial play should not exceed 0.20 mm (.008 in). If greater, replace bushing as follows :

Using a 12 mm tap, cut threads into bushing so that the tap contacts the end frame. Continue to rotate tap until the bushing comes free.



- 1. Turn until bushing goes out
- 2. 12 mm tap

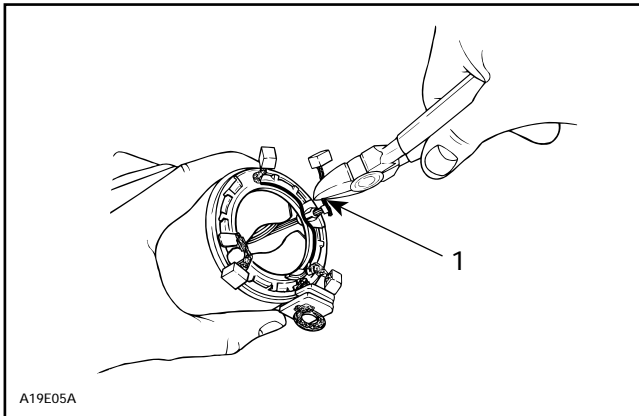
To install new bushing, use the same bushing pusher as for drive housing bushing installation.

6, Brush

To replace, proceed as follows :

Cut brush wire close to connector at the welded portion.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)



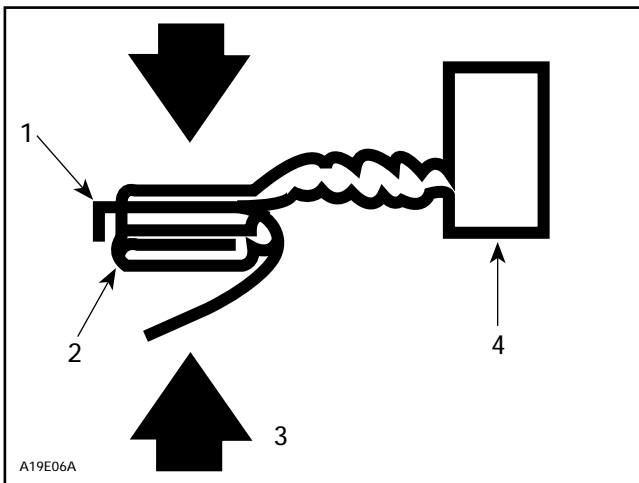
1. Cut close to connector

Remove burrs with a file on the remaining welded portion.

▼ **CAUTION** : Be careful not to damage plastic portion of yoke.

Place spare brush plate edge against yoke connector edge (welded portion).

Crimp plate over yoke connector with a pair of pliers.



1. Plate edge
 2. Yoke connector
 3. Crimp
 4. Spare brush

Solder the crimped portion.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overheat and quickly perform soldering to prevent solder from flowing to the brush through the wire. Preferably use a heat sink.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Refer to the end of this sub-section.

ASSEMBLY

Prior to assembling, coat sliding surfaces and moving parts on armature shaft splines, overrunning clutch, solenoid switch plunger, drive lever and bushings with G.E. Versilube G 321 (P / N 413 7040 00) lubricant.

Proceed as follows for assembling.

Secure drive housing in a vise.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not overtighten since housing might be damaged.

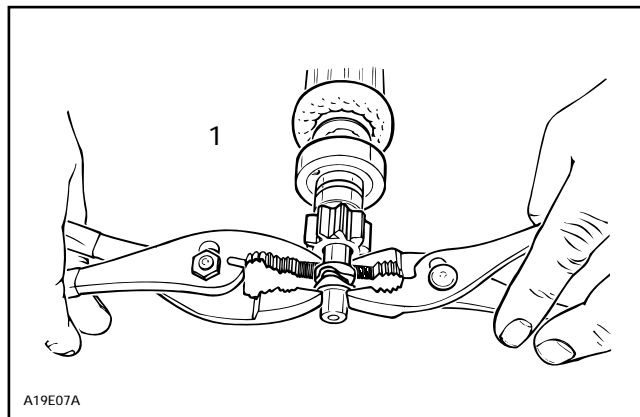
12,13, Stop Collar and Circlip

Install overrunning clutch onto armature shaft. Insert inner collar onto shaft. Install a new circlip.

▼ **CAUTION** : Always install a new circlip when servicing.

Insert outer collar being careful to match protrusions with notches of collars.

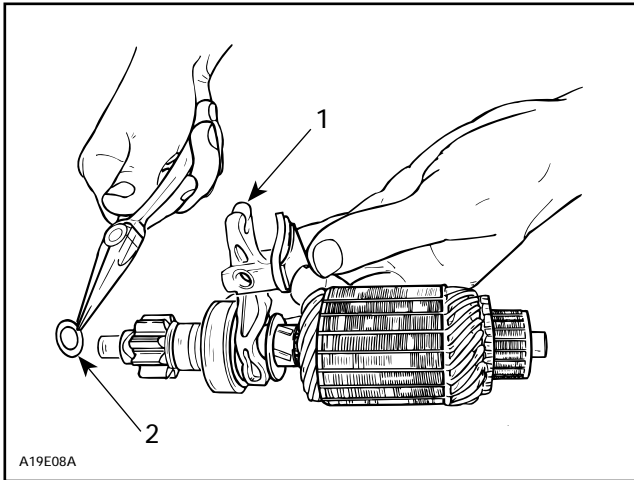
Using a pair of pliers on each side of stop collars, squeeze evenly until collars sit over circlip.



1. Squeeze evenly

12,14,15,17, Stop Collar, Thrust Washer, Drive Lever and Drive Housing

Install thrust washer against outer stop collar. Place drive lever onto overrunning clutch then insert into drive housing.

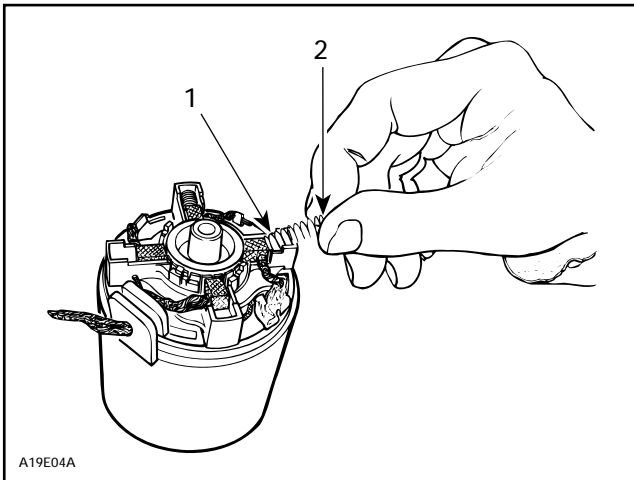


1. Install on overrunning clutch
2. Install thrust washer

5,6,7,8,9, Brush Holder, Brush, Spring, Yoke and Armature

Slide yoke over armature.

Install brush holder then brushes in their housings. Insert springs as follows : place one end of spring against brush, compress, then push the other end of spring onto its housing. Repeat for remaining springs.



1. This end first
2. Push this end to complete

1,2,4, Screw, End Frame and Insulator

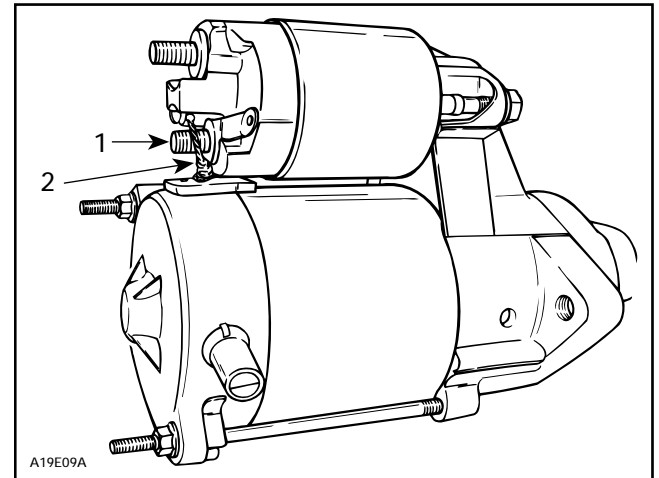
Secure insulator over brushes and springs. Properly install end frame and tighten screws.

10,15,17, Solenoid, Drive Lever and Drive Housing

Insert solenoid plunger inside of drive lever fork and secure to drive housing.

Connect starter bare wire to solenoid.

○ **NOTE** : Connect this wire on the **shorter** solenoid stud.



1. Shorter stud
2. Bare wire

INSTALLATION

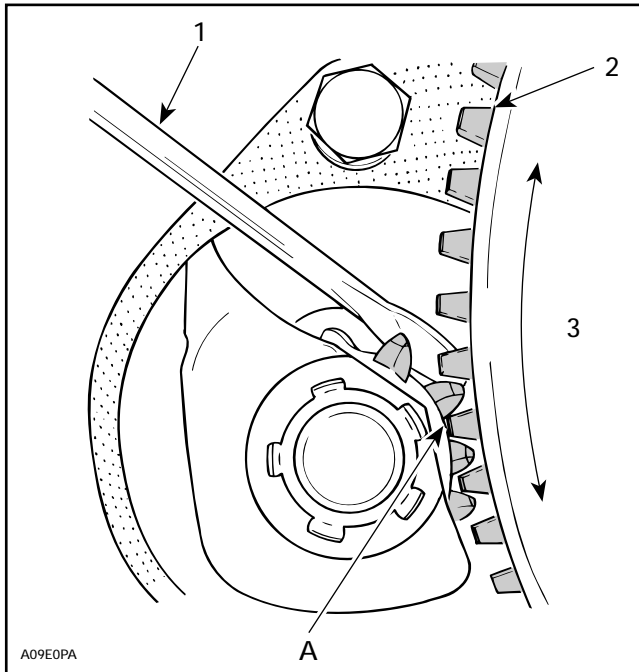
Make sure that starter and engine mating surfaces are free of grime. Serious trouble may arise if starter is not properly aligned.

Install starter.

○ **NOTE** : Check proper engaging depth of starter pinion teeth to ring gear teeth (see illustration). Install hardened washers (P / N 503 0079 00) between engine and starter support and / or starter bracket accordingly.

▼ **CAUTION** : All starter and starter bracket fasteners must be secured with Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7074 00).

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)



1. Screwdriver pulling starter pinion
 2. Ring gear
 3. No excessive backlash
- A. 0.5 to 1.5 mm (.020 to .060 in)

Connect the RED battery cable and the red wire to the large terminal of the solenoid. Connect RED / GREEN wire to small terminal of solenoid.

Connect BLACK cable to battery.

◆ **WARNING :** Always disconnect ground cable first and connect last.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION

CLEANING

▼ **CAUTION** : Armature starter yoke ass'y and drive unit assembly must not be immersed in cleaning solvent.

Clean brushes and holder with a clean cloth soaked in solvent. Brushes must be dried thoroughly with a clean cloth.

Blow brush holder clean using compressed air.

◆ **WARNING** : Always wear safety goggles when using compressed air.

Remove dirt, oil or grease from commutator using a clean cloth soaked in suitable solvent. Dry well using a clean, dry cloth.

Clean engine starter gear teeth and drive unit (clutch).

○ **NOTE** : Bushings must not be cleaned with grease dissolving agents.

Immerse all metal components in cleaning solution. Dry using a clean, dry cloth.

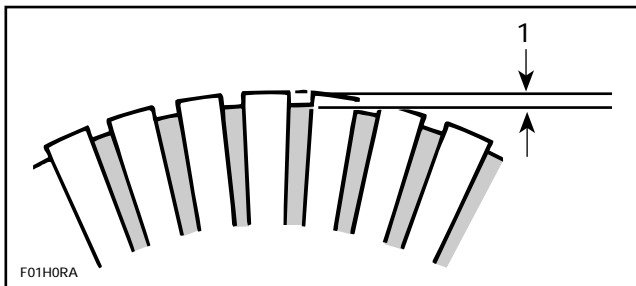
INSPECTION

Armature

○ **NOTE** : An ohmmeter may be used for the following testing procedures, except for the one concerning the shorted windings in the armature.

Check the commutator for roughness, burnt or scored surface. If necessary, turn the commutator on a lathe, enough to remove grime only.

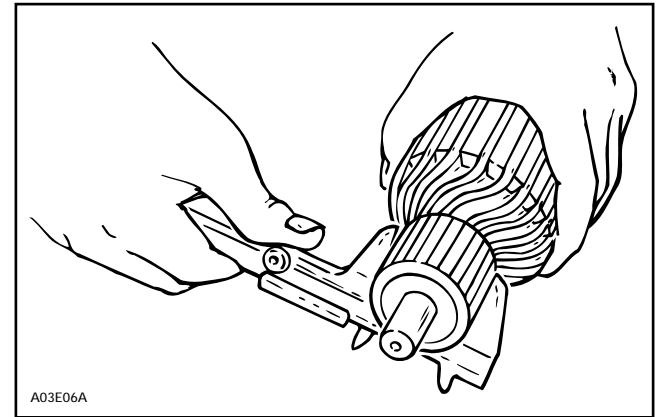
Check the commutator for mica depth. If the depth is less than 0.20 mm (0.008 in), undercut the mica. Be sure that no burrs are left and no copper dust remains between the segments after the undercutting operation is completed.



1. Commutator undercut 0.20 mm (.008 in)

Check the commutator out-of-round condition with V Blocks and an indicator. If the commutator out-of-round is more than 0.40 mm (.016 in), the commutator should be turned on a lathe.

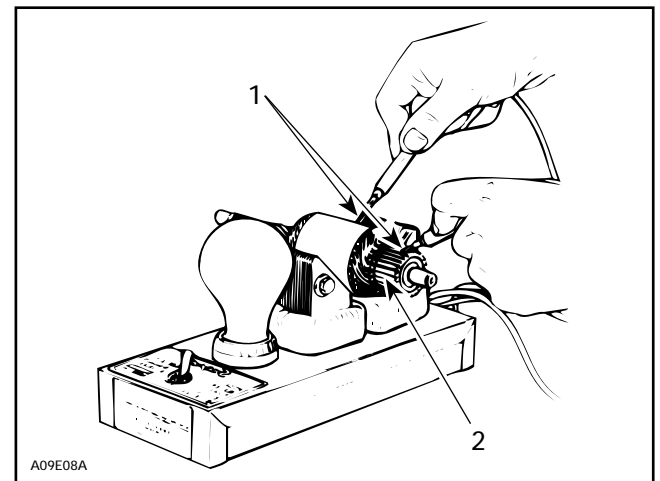
Check commutator outer diameter. If less than specified value, replace.



MODEL	WEAR LIMIT
All	27 mm (1.063 in)

Test for Ground Circuit in the Armature :

Use growler test probes. Check between armature core and the commutator bars. If growler lamp turns on, bars are grounded.

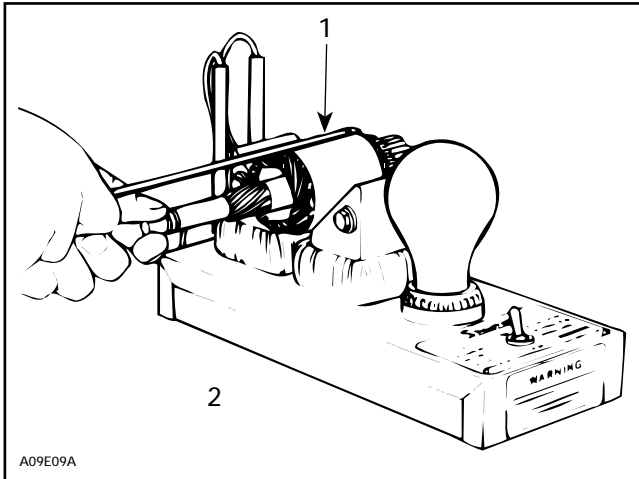


1. Test probes
2. Commutator bars

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
 Sub-Section 05 (ELECTRIC STARTER)

Test Armature for Shorted Winding :

When the armature is rotated in the growler with a steel strip (hack-saw blade) held above it, the strip will vibrate over that area of the armature which has short circuited.



1. Steel strip (hack-saw blade)
 2. Growler

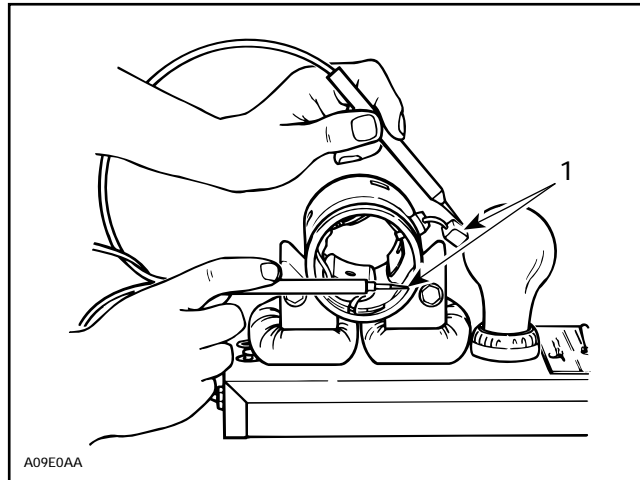
Test the Armature for Open Circuit :

Use growler test probes. Place one test probe on a commutator bar and the other test probe on the neighboring bar. Repeat this operation for all bars, moving one test probe at a time. If the growler lamp does not turn on, the armature circuit between these two bars is opened. The armature should be replaced or repaired ; open circuits most often occur at the commutator riser where coils are soldered. (Burnt commutator bars are usually an indication of an open-circuited armature coil.)

Field Windings and Brushes

Test the Field Winding for Open Circuit

Use growler test probes. Place one test probe on the negative brush and the other test probe on the yoke. If growler lamp does not turn on, the field winding has an open-circuit. The yoke has to be repaired or replaced.



1. Test probes

Check the dynamic brake winding for open circuit by placing one test probe on the positive brush and the other probe on the negative brush.

If growler lamp does not turn on, the winding circuit is open-circuit and the yoke has to be repaired or replaced.

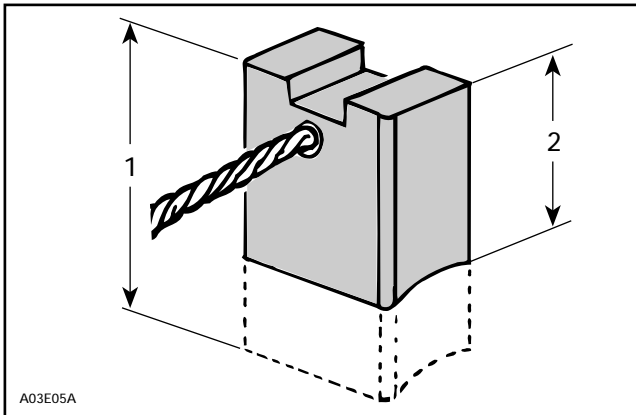
Brush Holder

Check the brush holder for insulation using growler test probes. Place one test probe on the insulated brush holder and the other test probe on the brush holder plate. If the growler lamp turns on, the brush holder has to be repaired or replaced.

Brush Length

Measure brush length. If less than the specified value, replace them.

MODEL	LENGTH	
	New	Wear limit
All	10 mm (.400 in)	6 mm (.236 in)



TYPICAL

1. New
2. Wear limit

Overrunning Clutch

The pinion of the overrunning clutch should turn smoothly in the clockwise direction, and should not slip in a counterclockwise direction. If defective, replace.

Check the pinion teeth for wear and damage. If defective, replace.

SOLENOID SWITCH

Inspect connections and clean as necessary. Solenoid switch condition can be checked with an ohmmeter. Install test probes on **large** connectors of solenoid when it is activated (+ on RED / GREEN wire and – on solenoid body).

IMPORTANT: No current must be present on large cables when using ohmmeter, otherwise meter could be damaged.

TESTING PROCEDURE

GENERAL

The following chart gives the engine types with their implemented system.

ENGINE TYPE	IGNITION SYSTEM	CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT
454, 494, 582, 583 and 670	①NIPPONDENSO (CDI) TRIGGER COIL	220

CDI System Identification

Nippondenso

The NIPPONDENSO CDI system has a separate ignition coil which is mounted on the reservoir cluster.

1. Ignition module is connected to the ignition generator coil via a 3-wire connector (RED, BLACK / RED and BLACK wires).

582 and 583 Engines

Ignition module stamped P / N : 070000-2281

Ignition coil stamped P / N : 129700-2982

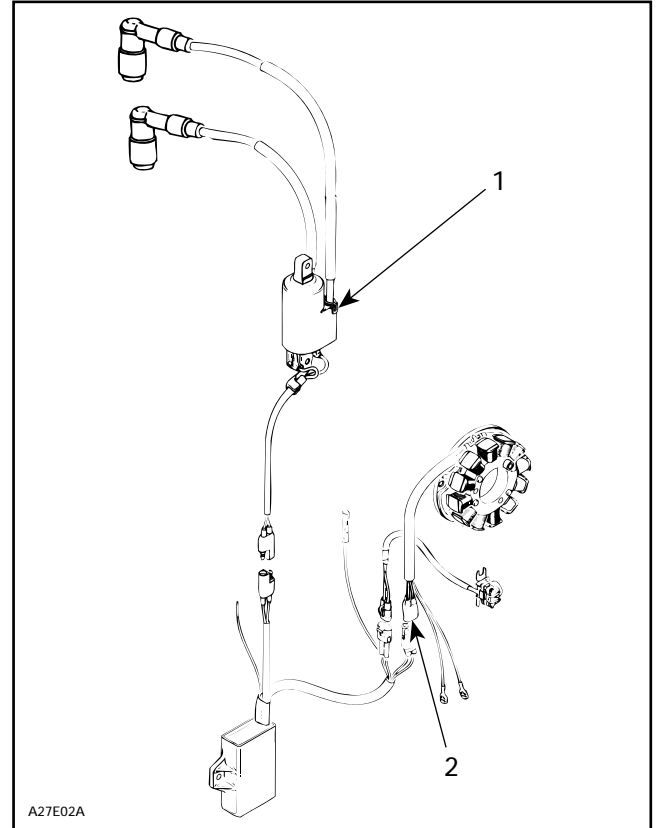
Flywheel stamped P / N : 032000-7860

454, 494 and 670 Engines

Ignition module stamped P / N : 070000-2281

Ignition coil stamped P / N : 129700-2982

Flywheel stamped P / N : 032700-5900



① NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM

1. Separate ignition coil mounted on reservoir cluster
2. Three-wire connector (RED, BLACK / RED and BLACK)

Ignition System Testing Sequence

When dealing with ignition problems, the following items should be verified in this order.

Nippondenso

1. Spark occurrence / spark plug condition.
2. Electrical connections.
3. Engine stop / tether cord switches.
4. Ignition coil output.
5. Ignition module output.
6. Magneto output (ignition generator coil).

▼ **CAUTION** : Whenever replacing a component in ignition system, check ignition timing.

The first 2 items can be checked with known automotive equipment and other items as follows.

Engine Stop / Tether Cut-Out Switches Verification

Engine Stop Switch

Unplug stop switch connector from main harness then using an ohmmeter, connect test probes to BLACK / YELLOW and BLACK wires.

Measure resistance, it must be an open circuit in its operating position and close to 0 ohm when depressed.

Tether Cut-Out Switch

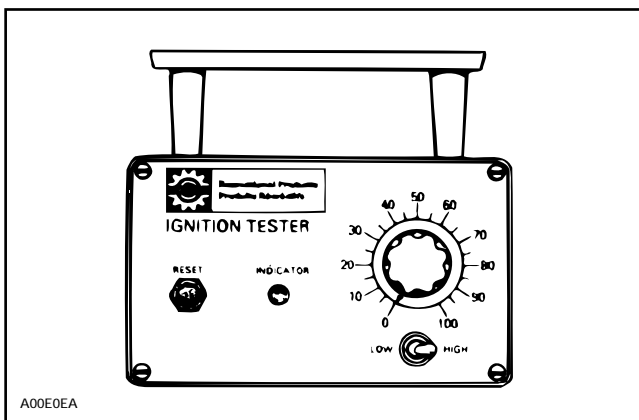
Unplug tether cut-out switch connector from main harness then using an ohmmeter, connect test probes to BLACK / YELLOW and BLACK wires.

Measure resistance, it must be an open circuit when cap is over switch and close to 0 ohm when removed.

Magneto System Verification

System verification can be performed using the Bombardier ignition tester (P / N 419 0033 00), a digital ohmmeter or by substituting parts.

USE OF BOMBARDIER IGNITION TESTER



NOTE : For more information about operating and maintenance of the tester, refer to its instruction manual.

Test Condition

All tests are performed on the vehicle at cranking speed

Vigorous manual cranking against compression causes the flywheel to snap over, raising the output higher than by cranking without compression, therefore, do not remove spark plug.

Test values listed are taken against compression

Always crank vigorously as in actual starting.

Always proceed in the following order :

1. Connect tester P and N clip leads as illustrated for each specific test.
2. Follow test procedure sequence.
3. After every test that lights the indicator lamp, reset the indicator circuit by depressing the reset button.

Analysis of Test Results

Indicator Lamp Lights at Specific Setting

Output is as specified. Test results should repeat three times. If readings do not repeat, output is erratic and cause should be investigated (loose connections or components etc.).

Indicator Lamp Lights at Lower Setting

This indicates that the output is less than that designed to operate in a satisfactory manner. However, before coming to the conclusion of a faulty condition, be certain that correct engine cranking conditions were met before condemning the tested part.

Indicator Lamp Does Not Light

One component is defective. Proceed as instructed to find defective component.

Intermittent Ignition Problems

In dealing with intermittent problems there is no easy diagnosis. For example, problems that occur only at normal engine operating temperature have to be tested under similar conditions.

In most cases of temperature and / or vibration failure, only parts replacement can solve the problem as most of these failures return to normal when engine is not running.

Multiple Problems

There is always the possibility of more than one faulty part. If after a component has been replaced, the problem still persists, carefully repeat the complete test procedure to find the other faulty part.

NIPPONDENSO CDI TRIGGER COIL SYSTEM TESTING

Applicable to 454, 494, 582, 583, 670 Engine Types

○ **NOTE** : Ensure ignition cut-out switches are properly working and they are in the ON position prior to performing the following tests.

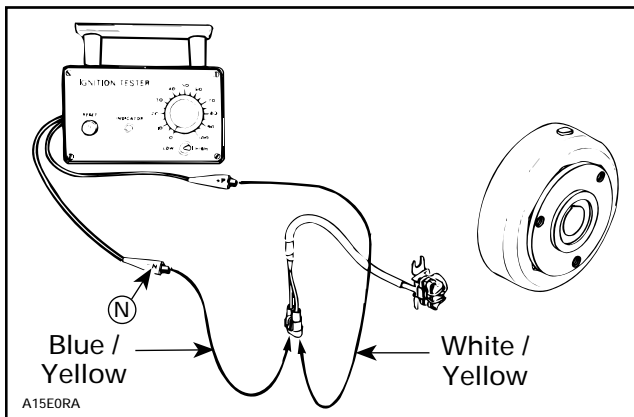
◆ **WARNING** : To prevent powerful electric shocks while cranking engine, do not touch neither electronic ignition components (ignition coil, high tension wire, wire harness, etc.) nor tester leads.

TRIGGER COIL OUTPUT

1. Disconnect connector housing of trigger coil at ignition module.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	BLUE/YELLOW wire of trigger coil	LOW	35
P	WHITE/YELLOW wire of trigger coil		

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.



TYPICAL

Results :

- a. Indicator lamp lights : Trigger coil output is up to specifications.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : The problem is a faulty trigger coil or bad grounding.

IGNITION COIL OUTPUT

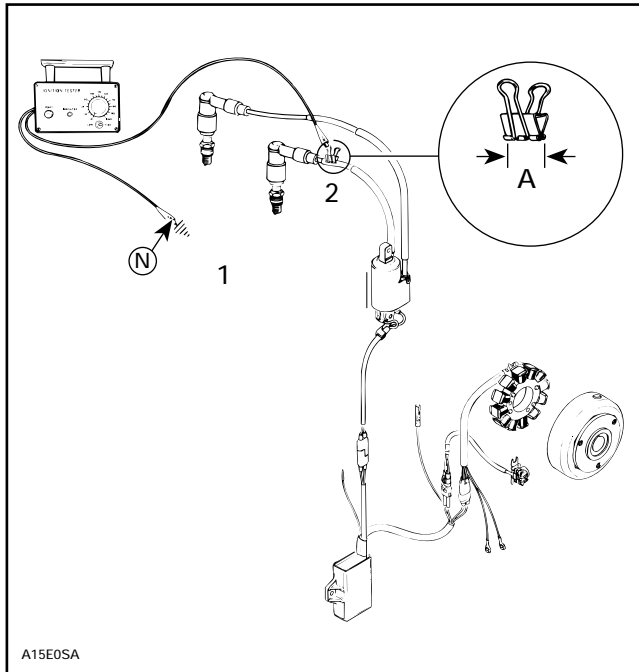
A paper clip of approximately 20 mm (3/4 in) will be used as a test adapter for the following test.

1. Install the test adapter to spark plug cable close to MAG side spark plug.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	Engine ground	LOW	45
P	Test adapter (paper clip) spark plug cable		

○ **NOTE** : Different reading occurs if N tester wire is connected to PTO or MAG side spark plug cable.

Section 06 ELECTRICAL
Sub-Section 06 (TESTING PROCEDURE)



TYPICAL

1. Engine ground
2. MAG side
3. 20 mm (3/4 in)

3. Crank engine and observe indicator.

○ **NOTE** : If engine starts, allow it to idle while observing indicator. Then, shut engine off.

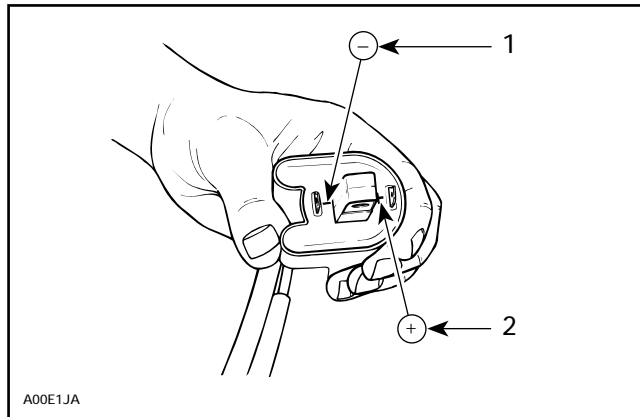
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. Indicator lamp lights : Ignition system is OK.
- b. Indicator lamp does not light on one or both cylinder : Proceed to following tests.

IGNITION MODULE

1. Disconnect both connectors at ignition coil.
At assembly, secure with new locking ties.
2. Connect an ignition coil (known as being in good condition) to the spark plug(s).
3. Connect CDI module to replacement ignition coil paying attention to connect the WHITE / BLUE wire to the positive (+) terminal and the BLACK wire to the negative (-) terminal.



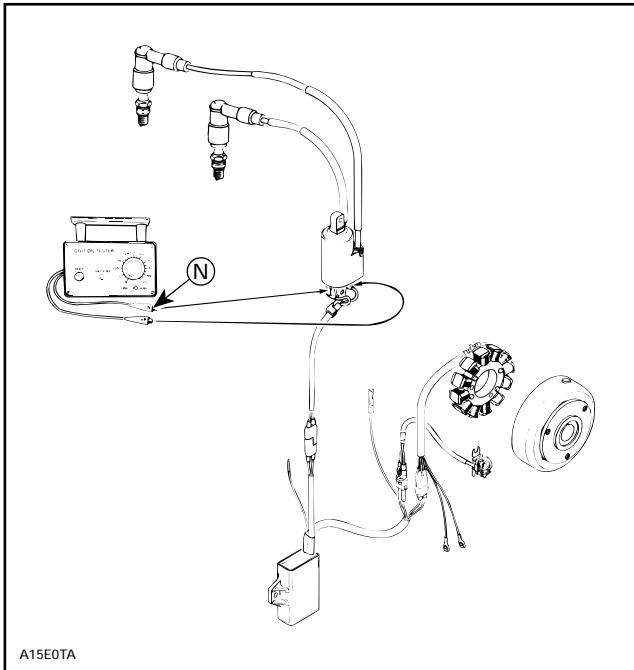
1. Black
2. White/Blue

4. Slip plastic protectors out of coil terminals.

5. Connect tester wires to coil terminals then set switch and dial as follows :

○ **NOTE** : If necessary use jumper wires from coil terminals to tester wires.

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	WHITE/BLUE wire (+) of ignition coil	LOW	85
P	BLACK wire (-) trigger coil		



TYPICAL

6. Crank engine and observe indicator.
7. Push reset button and repeat step 6 twice.

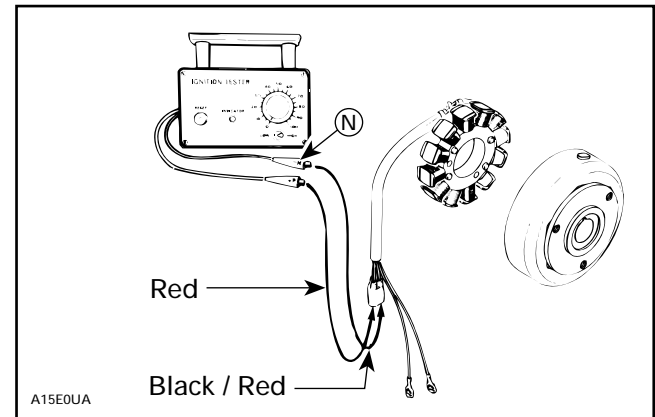
Results :

- a. **Indicator lamp lights** : Ignition module output is up to specifications. The problem is a faulty ignition coil.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light** : Proceed to following test. If magneto output tests good, the problem is a faulty ignition module.

**MAGNETO OUTPUT
(IGNITION GENERATOR COIL)**

1. Disconnect the 3-wire connector between ignition module and magneto harness.
At installation, secure with new locking ties.
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	RED wire of magneto harness	LOW	35
P	BLACK/RED wire of magneto harness		



TYPICAL

All Engines

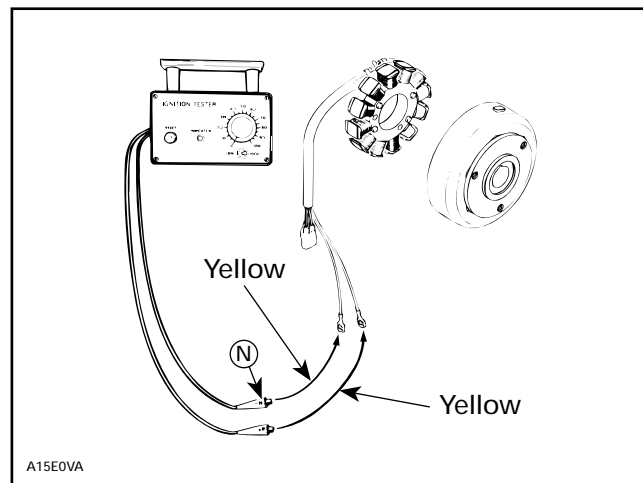
3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

LIGHTING GENERATOR COIL OUTPUT

NOTE : The lighting generator coil is not part of the ignition system. It is a separate system that supplies current to the lighting system and AC-powered devices. However it can be tested with the same tester.

1. Disconnect wiring harness junction block at engine (the one with YELLOW wires).
2. Connect tester wires then set switch and dial as follows :

Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Tester dial position
N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		



3. Crank engine and observe indicator.
4. Push reset button and repeat step 3 twice.

Results :

- a. **Indicator lamp lights :** Lighting generator coil output is up to specifications.
- b. **Indicator lamp does not light :** Lighting generator coil is faulty.

SUMMARY TABLE

Test to perform	Tester wires	Component wires	Tester switch position	Dial
Ignition coil output	N	BLUE/YELLOW wire of trigger coil	LOW	35
	P	WHITE/YELLOW wire of trigger coil		
Ignition coil output	N	Engine ground	LOW	45
	P	Test adapter on MAG spark plug cable		
Ignition module output	N	WHITE/BLUE wire (+) of ignition coil	LOW	85
	P	BLACK wire (-) of ignition coil		
Magneto output (ignition generator coil)	N	RED wire of magneto harness	LOW	85
	P	BLACK/RED wire of magneto harness		
Lighting generator coil output	N	YELLOW wire of magneto harness	LOW	75
	P	YELLOW wire of magneto harness		

RESISTANCE MEASUREMENTS

As an alternate method, magneto system components can be checked with a digital ohmmeter.

○ **NOTE** : All resistance measurements must be performed with parts at room temperature (approx. 20°C (68°F)). Temperature greatly affects resistance measurements.

Disconnect connector at ignition coil and magneto junction. Measure resistance between each terminal. Refer to the following table for values and wire colors.

○ **NOTE** : An ignition coil with good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Voltage leak can occur at high voltage level which is not detectable with an ohmmeter.

	PART NAME	WIRE COLOR*	RESISTANCE OHM	REMARKS
MAGNETO	Trigger coil	BL / YL with WH / YL	190-300	No display change means open circuit.
	Ignition generator coil	RD with BK / RD	10-17	
	Lighting generator coil	YL with YL	0.20-0.35	
IGNITION COIL	Primary winding	BK with WH / BL	0.3-0.7	Display showing zero (0) means short circuit.
	Secondary winding (spark plug cap remove)	End of each high tension wire	8-16 K (8000-16000)	
	Insulation	WH / BL with core	$\infty\Omega$	
		WH / BL with high tension wire		
SPARK PLUG CAP	Spark plug Cap	-	4.5-5.5 K	

∞ : Infinity (extremely large number)

*	COLOR CODE	
	BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
	WH - WHITE	GY - GRAY
	RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
	BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
	YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

VOLTAGE REGULATOR INSPECTION

A faulty voltage regulator is often responsible for frequent burned bulbs.

▼ **CAUTION** : Never run an engine with a faulty or inoperative voltage regulator. This could damage the DUCATI CDI module.

TESTING PROCEDURE

The regulator ground must be checked to ensure the circuit is complete. If necessary, connect a good ground wire from the regulator to the engine.

A) Quick Test Without Voltmeter

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not perform this test on engines that have a DUCATI CDI system.

If a voltmeter is not available, a visual test can be performed with satisfactory results.

Disconnect **all** lights and electric equipment.

While engine is running, disconnect and connect regulator connector several times checking for a spark.

A spark on regulator terminal indicates a good and working regulator.

B) Voltmeter Test

○ **NOTE** : Use a voltmeter able to read alternating current (AC). For accurate reading, use a RMS voltmeter.

Connect a wire of the voltmeter to a BLACK / YELLOW wire.

Connect the other wire of the voltmeter to a YELLOW wire.

Lift the rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand.

Start the engine at an idle without opening the throttle.

◆ **WARNING** : Ensure the track is free of particles which might be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no-one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

Slowly open the throttle and accelerate the engine to increase the RPM.

If the meter reads over 15 volts, the regulator is defective and must be replaced.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not increase the RPM so the voltage exceeds 15 V as the bulb(s) will burn.

○ **NOTE** : Whatever the voltmeter type used (peak voltage or RMS) the voltage must not exceed 15 V (a defective regulator will allow voltage to exceed 15 V as engine RPM is increased).

INSPECTION OF AC CIRCUIT ISOLATION

All Electric Start Models

If AC circuit is not isolated from frame, headlamp beam will weaken.

INSPECTION

Disconnect regulator / rectifier.

Connect one digital ohmmeter probe (needle ohmmeter will not offer enough precision) to frame and other probe to one of 2 yellow magneto wires.

Measured resistance must be infinite. If such is not the case, it means there is a connection between AC circuit and DC circuit.

Disconnect one accessory at the time to identify the faulty circuit.

INSPECTION OF HEATING ELEMENTS

All measurement must be performed at 21°C (70°F).

Throttle Lever Heating Element

HIGH INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN wire	1.96 to 3.64 ohms
LOW INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN / YELLOW wire	8.05 to 14.95 ohms

Handlebar Grip Heating Element

HIGH INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN wire	8.73 to 10.67 ohms
LOW INTENSITY	YELLOW / BLACK wire BROWN / YELLOW wire	17.7 to 20.7 ohms

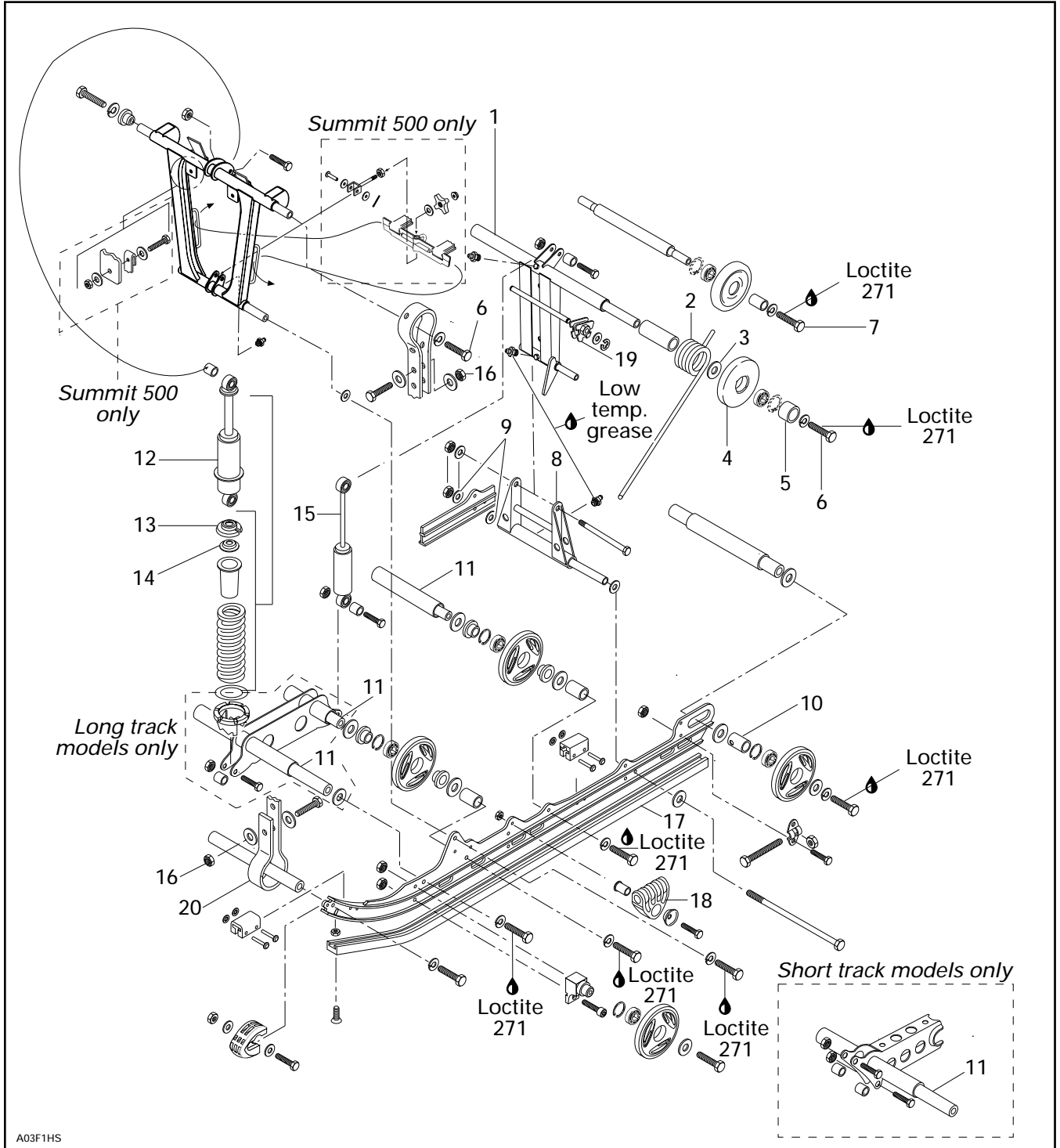
Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN	07-01-1
<i>GRAND TOURING 500 / 580, FORMULA SLS / STX / STX LT AND SUMMIT 500</i>	<i>07-01-1</i>
COMPONENT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	07-01-2
REMOVAL	07-01-2
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	07-01-3
INSTALLATION	07-01-5
RIDE ADJUSTMENT	07-01-5
LUBRICATION	07-01-5
<hr/>	
IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION	07-05-1
<i>GRAND TOURING SE AND MACH 1</i>	<i>07-05-1</i>
REMOVAL	07-05-2
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	07-05-2
INSTALLATION	07-05-3
SHOCK ABSORBER SPRING REPLACEMENT	07-05-3
SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING	07-05-4
SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT	07-05-4
<hr/>	
DRIVE AXLE	07-03-1
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES</i>	<i>07-03-1</i>
REMOVAL	07-03-2
DISASSEMBLY	07-03-2
ASSEMBLY	07-03-2
AXIAL PLAY	07-03-4
INSTALLATION	07-03-6
LUBRICATION	07-03-7
ADJUSTMENT	07-03-7
<hr/>	
TRACK	07-04-1
TRACK TYPE APPLICATION	07-04-1
GENERAL	07-04-1
INSPECTION	07-04-1
REMOVAL	07-04-1
INSTALLATION	07-04-1

SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN

Grand Touring 500 / 580, Formula SLS / STX / STX LT and Summit 500



A03F1HS

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN)

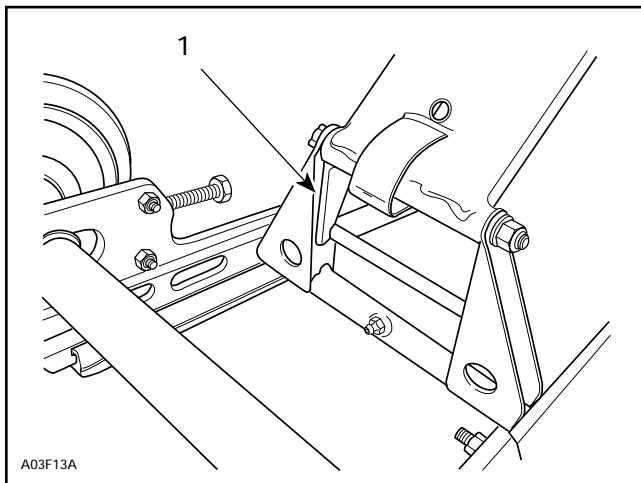
COMPONENT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.

1, Rear Arm

Release spring tension by unfastening spring support. Unfasten shock from rear arm. Remove 3 screws retaining rear arm.

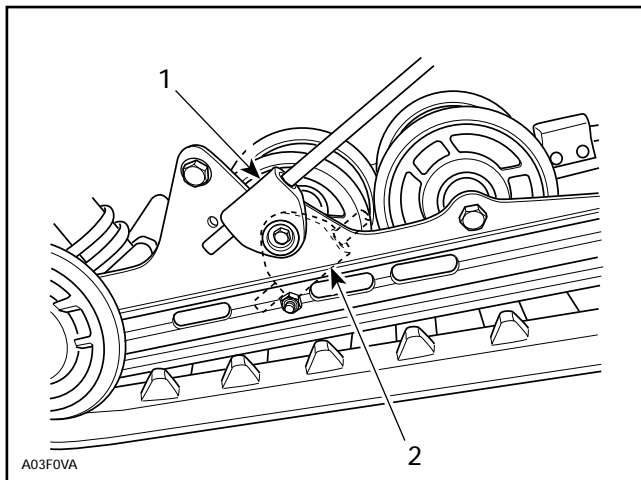
At installation, rear arm stroke limiter must be behind shackle.



1. Stroke limiter on rear side

18, Spring Support

▼ **CAUTION** : To avoid track damage, spring supports must be mounted upward.



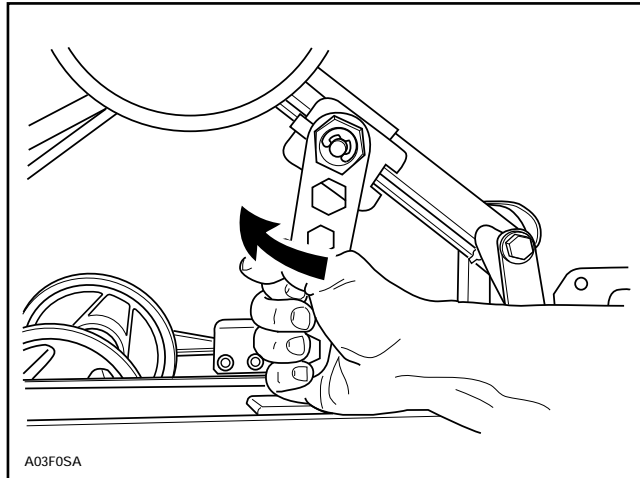
RIGHT SIDE SHOWN

1. Right position : upward
2. Wrong position

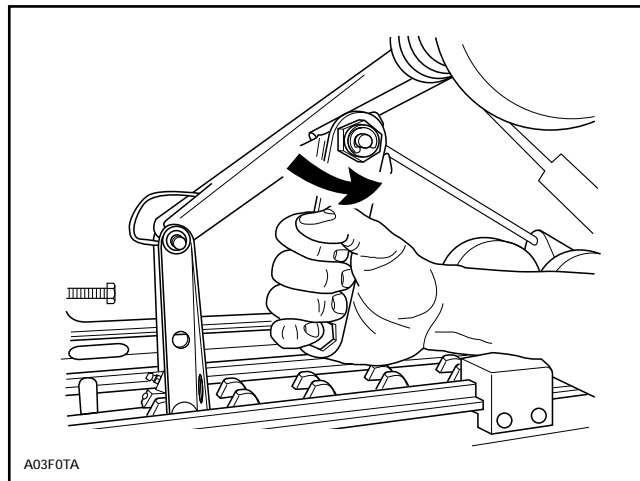
REMOVAL

19, Cam

Decrease spring preload by turning LH cam clockwise and RH cam counterclockwise.



LH SIDE SHOWN



RH SIDE SHOWN

Lift rear of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Block suspension in place.

2,3,4,5,6,18, Spring, Washer, Idler Wheel, Spacer, Screw and Spring Support

Unbolt spring support from runner while retaining spring end. Move spring end rearward to completely release spring preload. Proceed with the other side.

Unscrew both rear arm screws.

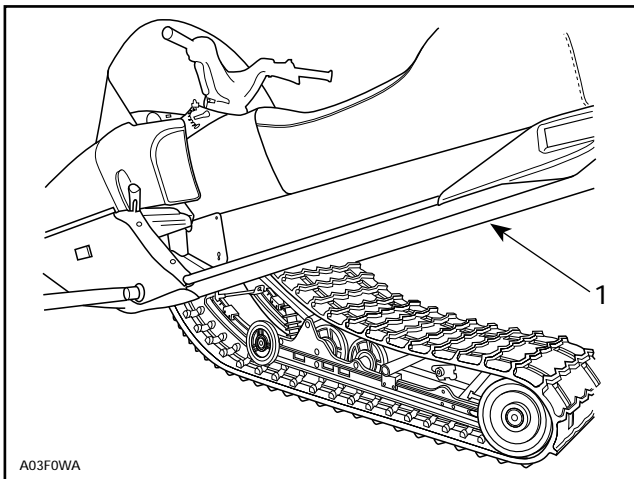
NOTE : To prevent cross shaft from turning when unscrewing screws assembled with threadlocker, proceed as follows :

- Knock on screw head and / or heat to break threadlocker bond.
- Loosen one screw then retighten.
- Remove the opposite screw.
- Remove the first one.

7, Screw

Unscrew center idler wheel axle from tunnel then remove.

Lift rear of vehicle until spacers, idler wheels, washers and springs can be removed.



1. Lift rear of vehicle

6, Screw

Remove both screws retaining front arm to tunnel.

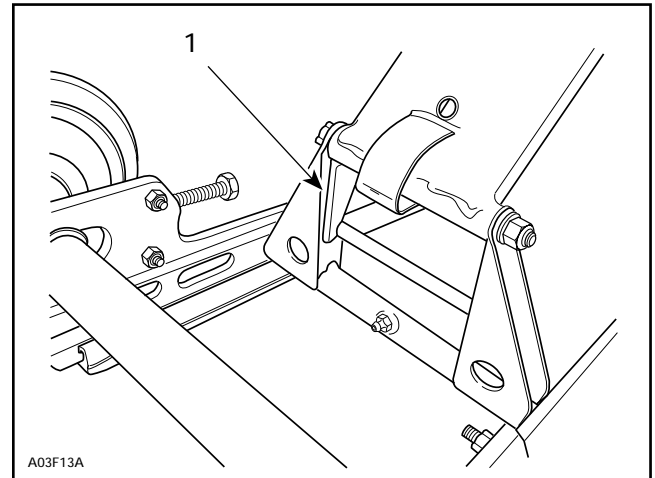
Remove suspension.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

Inspect track thoroughly before reinstalling suspension. Refer to 07-05 TRACK.

1, Rear Arm

At installation, rear arm stroke limiter must be on rear side.



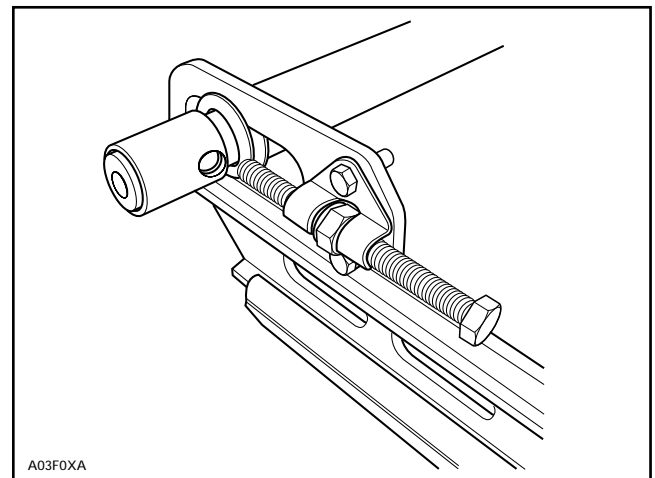
1. Stroke limiter on rear side

8,9, Pivot Arm and Flat Washer

At installation pivot arm grease fitting must face rearward. Small washer must be against nut. Large washers must be inside rails on both side.

10, Outer Bushing

At installation, hole must face adjustment screw.



11, Axle

Note position of axles at disassembly. Axles with a paint stripe serve as idler wheel axles. These are more precise than those used as pivot axles. Idler wheel axles can be used as pivot axles but the opposite is not true.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (SUSPENSION SC-10 SPORT, TOURING AND MOUNTAIN)

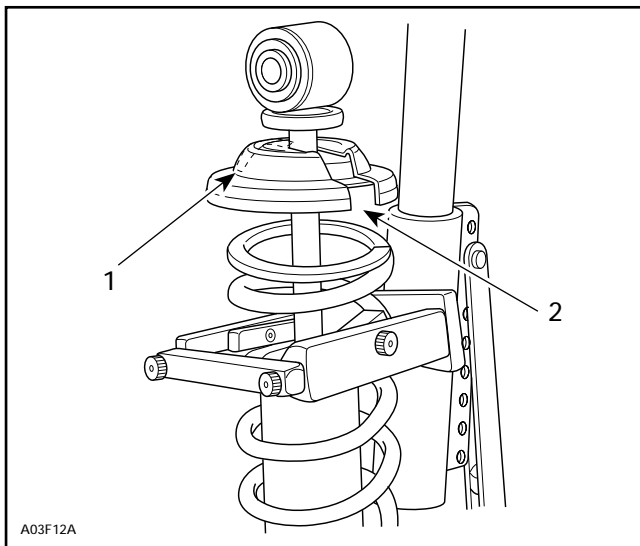
12,13,14, Front Shock, Spring Stopper and Cap

Use shock spring remover (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock bar. Adjust handle horizontal by changing position of clevis pin.

Push down on handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper and cap then release handle.

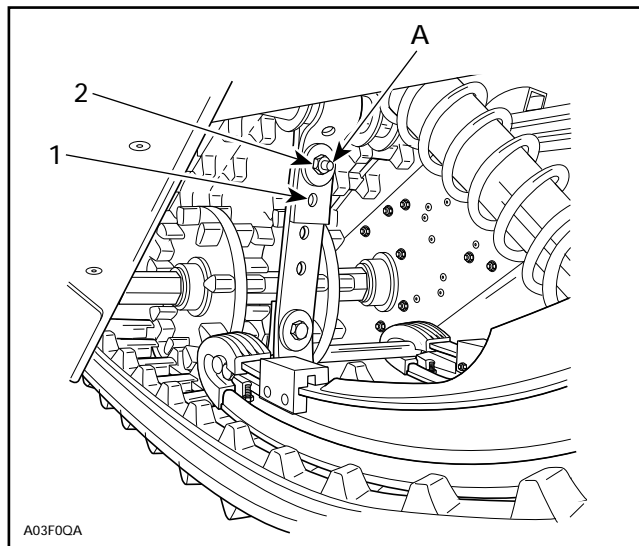
At installation, cap opening must be 180° from spring stopper opening.



1. Cap opening
2. Spring stopper opening

20, Stopper Strap

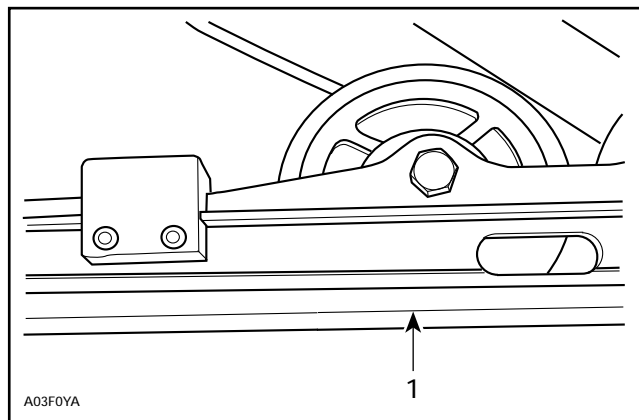
Inspect strap for wear or cracks, bolt and nut for tightness. If loose, inspect hole for deformation. Replace as required. Make sure it is attached through the 2nd hole from the end. Torque nut to 11 N•m (97 lbf•in).



1. 1st hole
2. 2nd hole
- A. 11 N•m (97 lbf•in)

17, Slider Shoe

Replace slider shoes when it is worn to the line.



1. Wear limit line

CAUTION : Slider shoes must always be replaced in pairs.

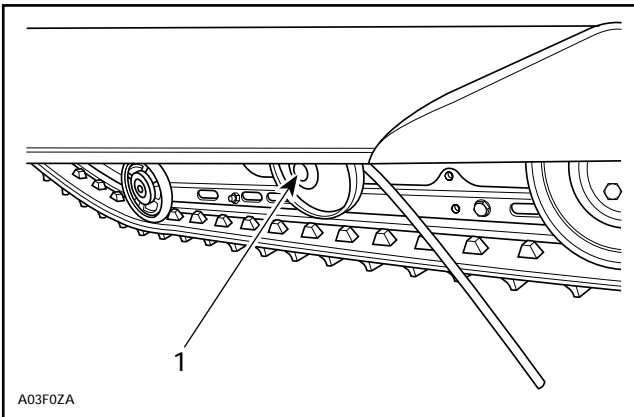
INSTALLATION

Do not install rear spring yet. Install assembled suspension into track with front portion first.

Insert rear portion of suspension into track.

2,3,4,5,6 Spring, washer, idler wheel, spacer and screw

On each side, install rear spring, washer, idler wheel, spacer then bolt that axle to tunnel.

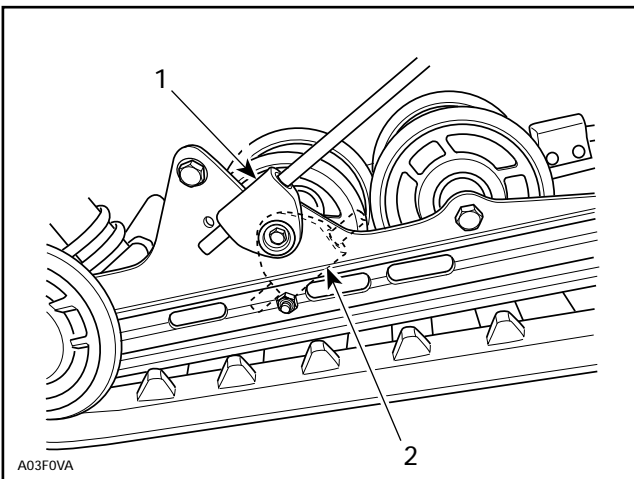


1. Spacer

18, Spring Support

Install spring supports to rails.

▼ **CAUTION** : To avoid track damage, spring supports must be mounted upward.



RIGHT SIDE SHOWN

1. Right position : upward
2. Wrong position

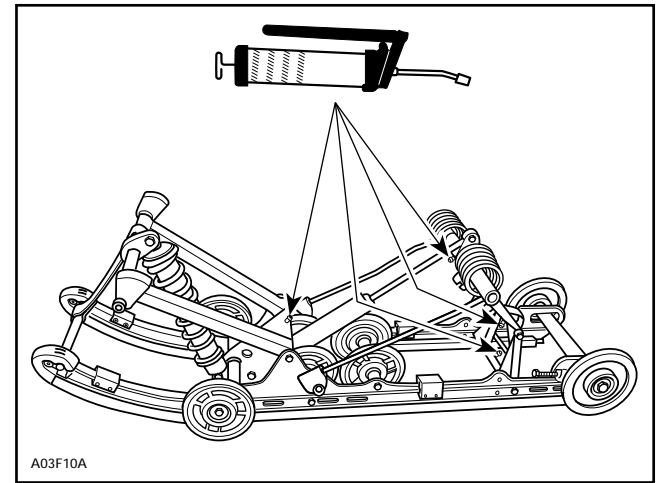
RIDE ADJUSTMENT

Refer to Operator's Guide.

LUBRICATION

Lubricate front and rear arms at grease fittings using low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).

○ **NOTE** : There are 4 grease fittings



Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 02 (IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION)

REMOVAL

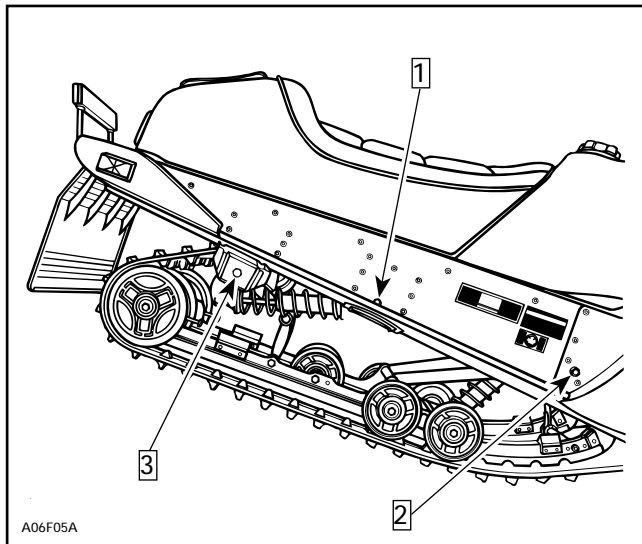
○ **NOTE** : To prevent cross shaft from turning when unscrewing screws assembled with threadlocker, proceed as follows :

- Loosen one screw then retighten.
- Remove the other screw.
- Remove the first one.

▼ **CAUTION** : Close fuel shut-off valve before lifting vehicle.

Lift rear of vehicle off the ground about 850 mm (33-1/2 in).

Unscrew 6 screws retaining front arm, shock pivot and rear arm to frame in the illustrated sequence.



TYPICAL

Remove suspension.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

20, Stopper Strap

Inspect strap for wear or cracks. Check seams. Replace as required.

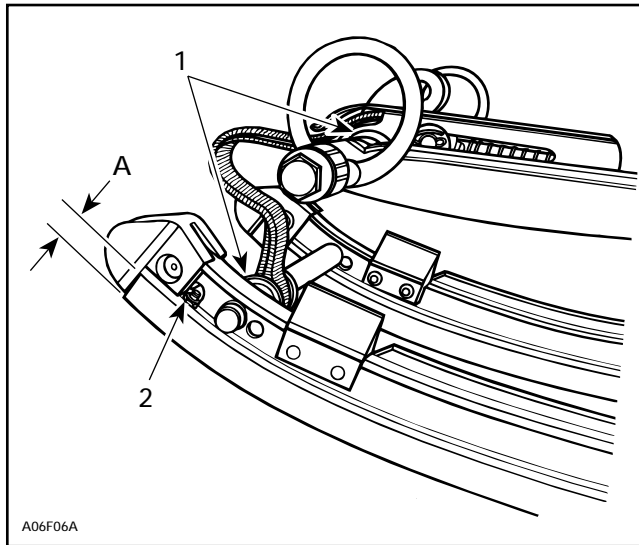
At installation, slide washers no. 19 and spring clamps no. 18 on axle no. 17 until stopper strap is in line with its tensioner mounted on front arm. See illustration below.

1,2,3,4, Slider Shoe, Bolt, Washer and Nut

To replace a worn shoe, remove the front bolt and stop nut, then slide the shoe rearward out of the runner.

07-02-2

○ **NOTE** : Slider shoe minimum thickness : 10 mm (25/64 in).



TYPICAL

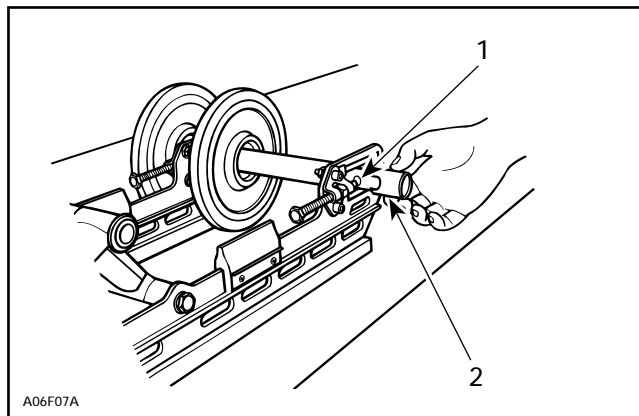
1. In line
2. Front screw and nut
- A. 10 mm (25/64 in)

▼ **CAUTION** : Slider shoes must always be replaced in pairs.

5,6,7,8,9, Rear Axle, Long Spacer, Short Spacer, Outer Spacer and Screw

At assembly, center idler wheel must be offset to the right (opposite side of stopper strap).

Position outer spacer as shown.



1. Rear axle hole
2. Outer spacer

▼ **CAUTION** : It is important to properly position the outer spacer. Disregarding this notice might cause rear axle failure.

Position hole on rear axle forward.

Position notch in outer spacer forward and inward onto the rear axle.

10,12,13,14,15, Screw

Clean all screw threads and axle hole threads. Prior to assembly, apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) on axles and Loctite 271 (P / N 413 7074 00) on screw threads.

11, Elastic Stop Nut

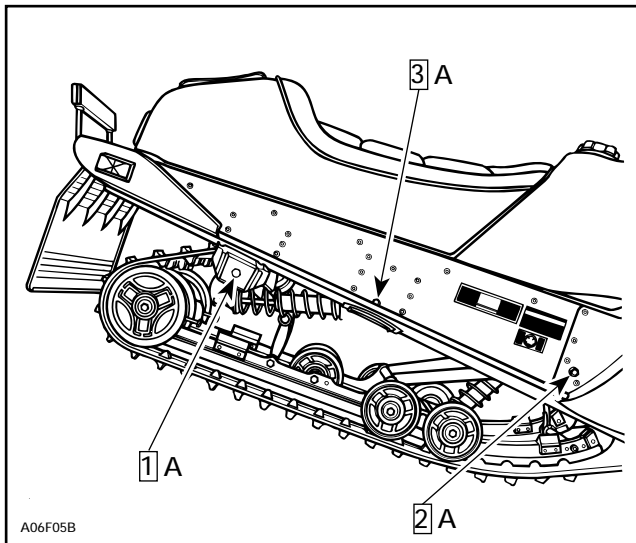
Inspect for damage and replace as required.

INSTALLATION

▼ **CAUTION** : Close fuel shut-off valve(s) before lifting vehicle.

Lift rear of vehicle off the ground about 850 mm (33-1/2 in). Install assembled suspension into track with front portion first. Insert rear portion of suspension into track.

Bolt suspension to tunnel following sequence and torque values as follows.



TYPICAL

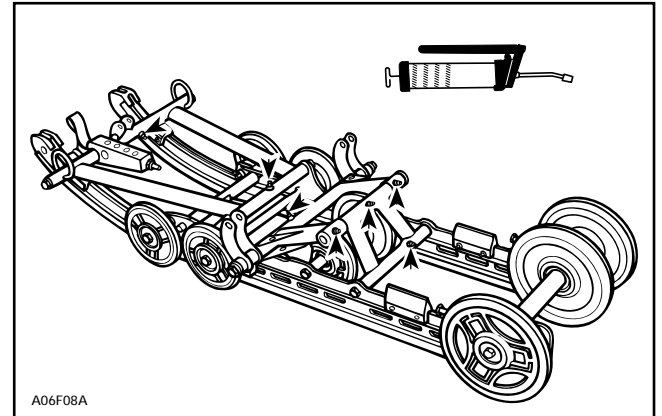
A. 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft)

16, Grease Fitting

Lubricate until grease appears at joints using low temperature grease (P / N 412 7061 00) :

- Front arm : upper and lower axles.
- Rear arm : upper and lower axles.
- Rear shackle.

○ **NOTE** : There are 7 lubrication points.

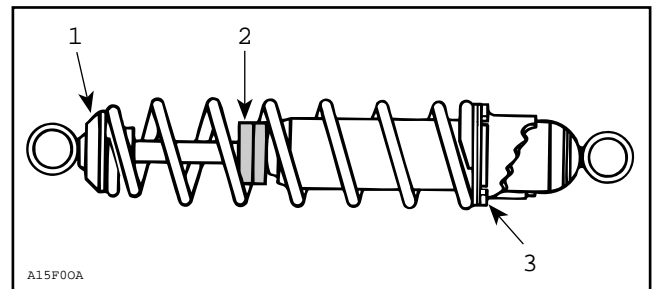


TYPICAL

SHOCK ABSORBER SPRING REPLACEMENT

◆ **WARNING** : Do not attempt to dismantle a shock absorber spring without using the proper spring compressor. Do not apply heat or flame to the rear gas pressurized shocks.

○ **NOTE** : Before attempting to compress the spring, push the rubber bumper against the shock body and place the adjuster ring at its lowest position.



TYPICAL

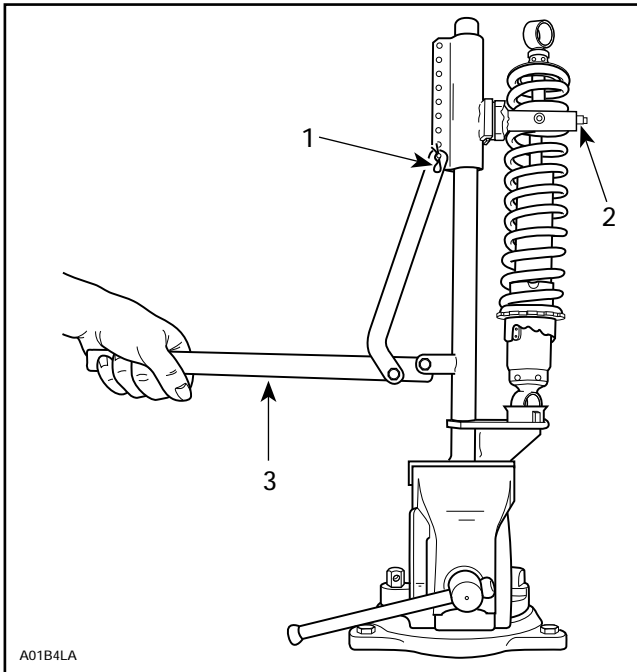
1. Spring collar
2. Bumper against shock body
3. Lowest position

Install spring compressor (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock bar. Adjust handle horizontal by changing position of clevis pin.

Push down on handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper then release handle.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 02 (IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION)



1. Clevis pin
2. Bar
3. Handle horizontal

At installation, position spring stopper slit on opposite side of spring coil end.

SHOCK ABSORBER SERVICING

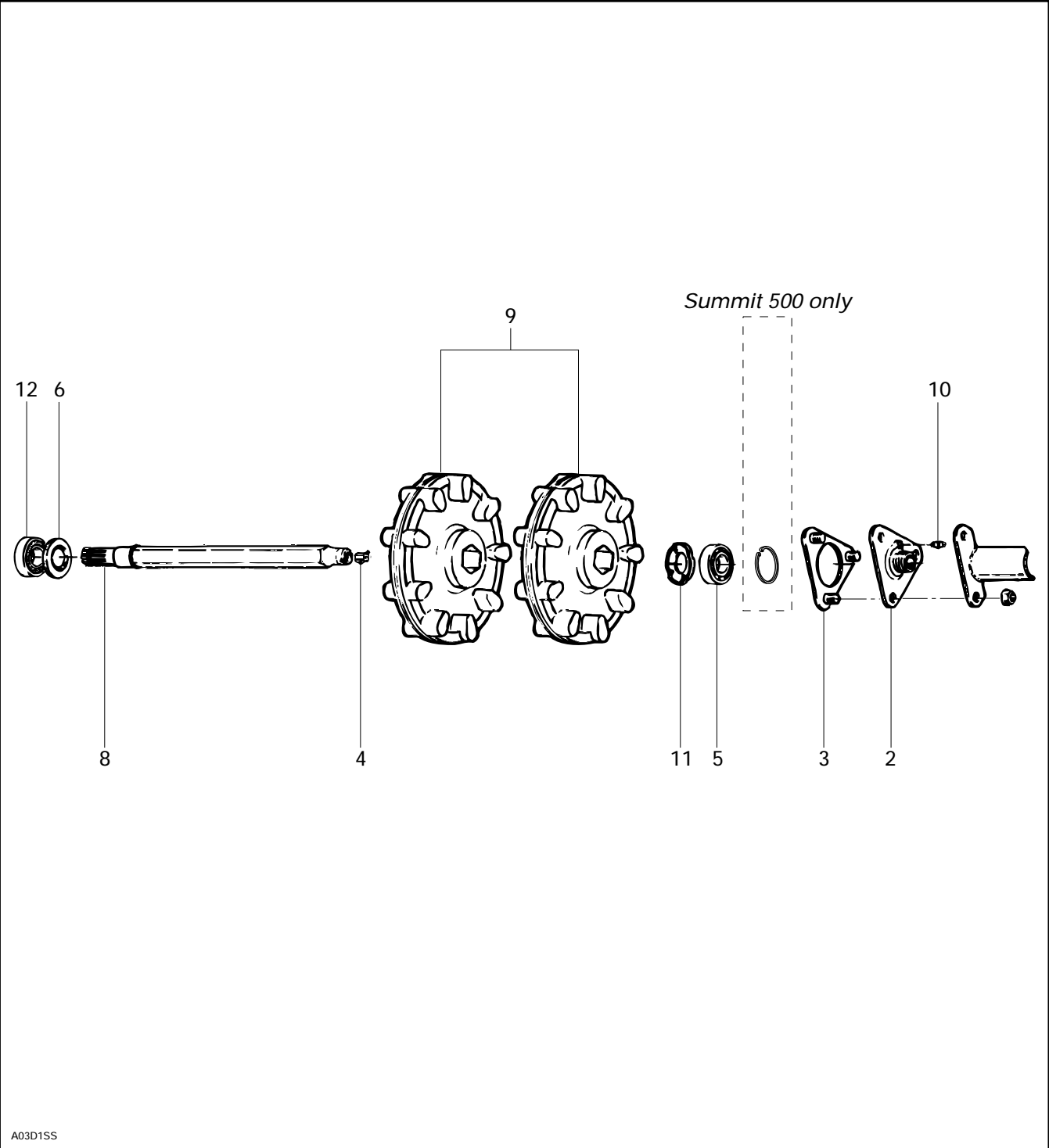
Because of gas pressure, strong resistance is felt when compressing shock. When released, the shock will extend unassisted. Renew as required.

SUSPENSION ADJUSTMENT

Refer to *Operator's Guide*.

DRIVE AXLE

S-Series and F-Series



A03D1SS

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 03 (DRIVE AXLE)

REMOVAL

Drain oil from chaincase or gearbox. Release drive chain tension. Remove chaincase cover.

Raise and block rear of vehicle off the ground.

Remove suspension. (Refer to REAR SUSPENSION 07).

2,6, End Bearing Housing and Seal

Remove angle drive unit and coupling cable. On Summit 500, remove circlip from drive axle.

Remove chain and sprocket then circlip and bearing from drive axle.

Pry oil seals from chaincase and end bearing housing.

8,9, Drive Axle and Sprocket

Release drive axle sprocket from track and at the same time, pulling the drive axle towards the end bearing housing side.

Remove drive axle from vehicle.

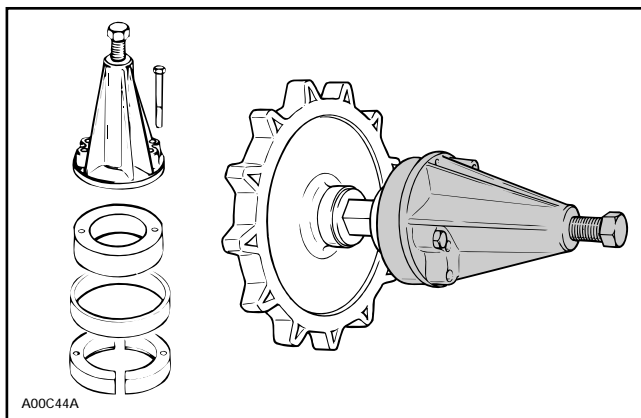
DISASSEMBLY

4, Speedometer Drive Insert

Remove speedometer drive insert.

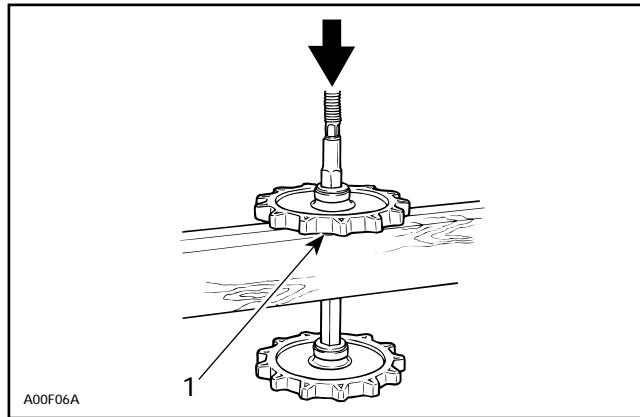
5,12, Bearing

To remove bearings, use puller assembly, ring and half rings as illustrated. (Refer to TOOLS section).



9,13, Sprocket and Half-Sprocket

To remove press fit sprockets, use a press and a suitable support as illustrated.



TYPICAL

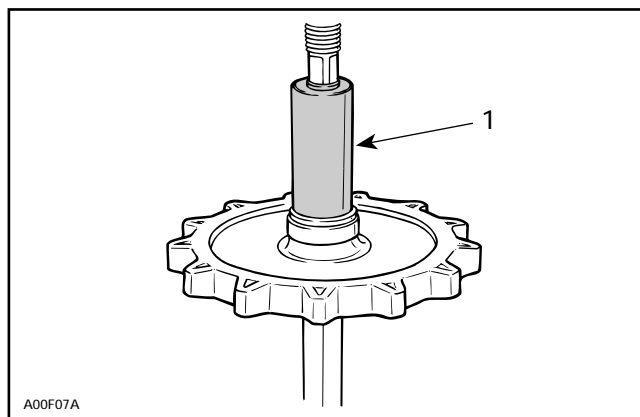
1. Support sprocket near hub

NOTE : Two different types of sprocket press fit can be found. Ensure to replace ring reinforced sprockets with the same type.

ASSEMBLY

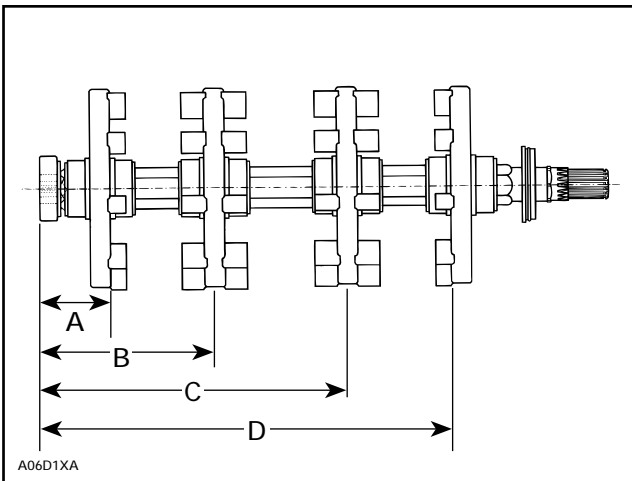
8,9,13, Drive Axle and Sprocket

To assemble press fit sprockets, use a press and a suitable pipe as illustrated. Sprockets must be assembled according to the following dimensions.



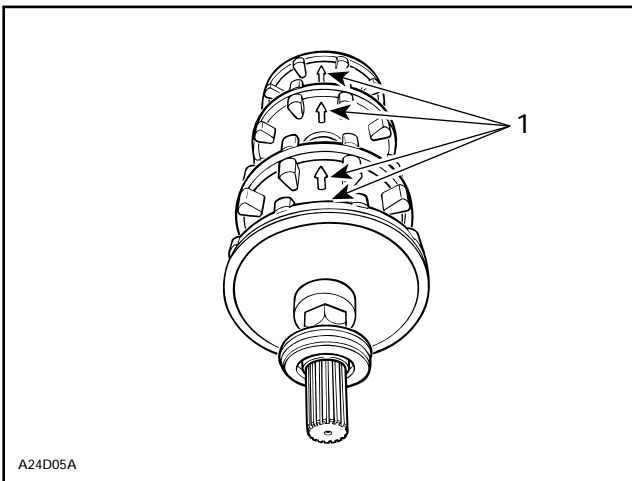
1. Pipe

S-Series and F-Series



- A. 65.8 mm (2-19/32 in) C. 282.3 mm (11-7/64 in)
B. 159.3 mm (6-17/64 in) D. 375.8 mm (14-51/64 in)

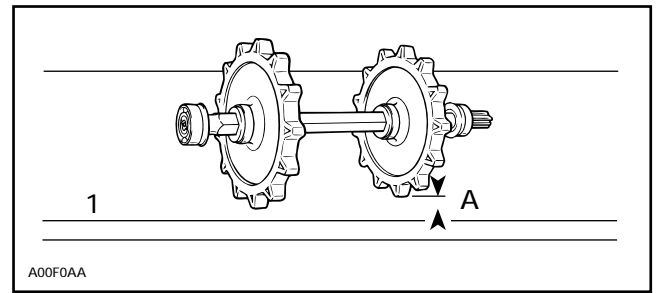
Ensure to align indexing marks of each sprocket when assembling.



- TYPICAL**
1. Indexing marks aligned

The maximum desynchronization for the sprockets is 1.5 mm (1/16 in).

To check this tolerance, place axle assembly on a plane surface and measure the gap between sprocket tooth and surface.

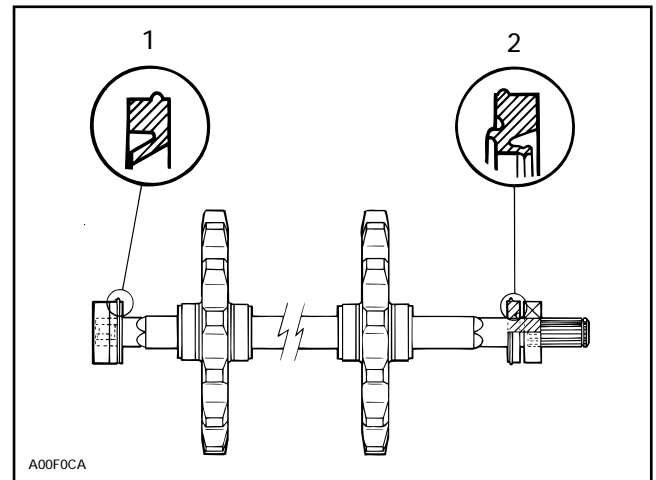


1. Plane surface
A. 1.5 mm (1/16 in) MAXIMUM

CAUTION : The same sprocket must not be pressed twice on the axle. If synchronization is found to be defective, use a new sprocket.

6,8, Drive Axle and Seal

When assembling drive axle, always position a new seal on each end of drive axle (if applicable). Locate seal lip as illustrated.



1. Grease seal type
2. Oil seal type

11, Bearing Protector

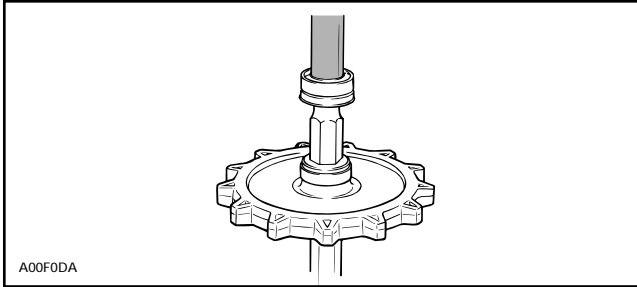
At assembly, flat side of bearing protector must be against bearing.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION

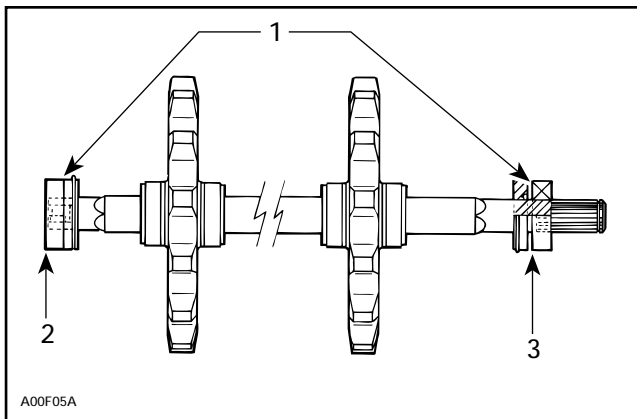
Sub-Section 03 (DRIVE AXLE)

5,12, Bearing

Always push bearing by inner race.



The bearing on the splined side of axle must be pushed until it is seated on shaft shoulder. The end bearing housing bearing must be flush with end of drive axle. Each bearing must have its shield facing the sprocket.



1. Bearing shield on this side
2. Flush with drive axle
3. Seated on shaft shoulder

AXIAL PLAY

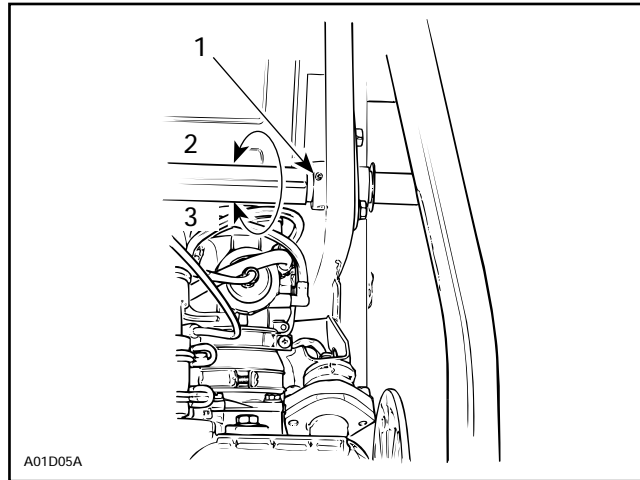
S-Series and F-Series

Ensure there is no deformation of the sheet metal around the end bearing housing. Straighten as required.

Before attempting to adjust the drive axle axial play, check the chaincase perpendicularity as follows :

CHAINCASE PERPENDICULARITY ADJUSTMENT

- Remove driven pulley.
- Slacken bearing collar set screw and working from the driven pulley side, turn bearing collar clockwise.

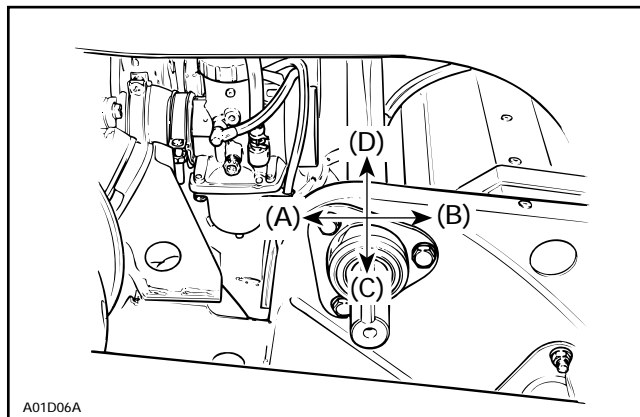


TYPICAL

1. Set screw
2. Slacken
3. Tighten

- Extract bearing from its support.

Wrong chaincase perpendicularity will make it difficult to correctly install the bearing in its support due to the countershaft and support misalignment.



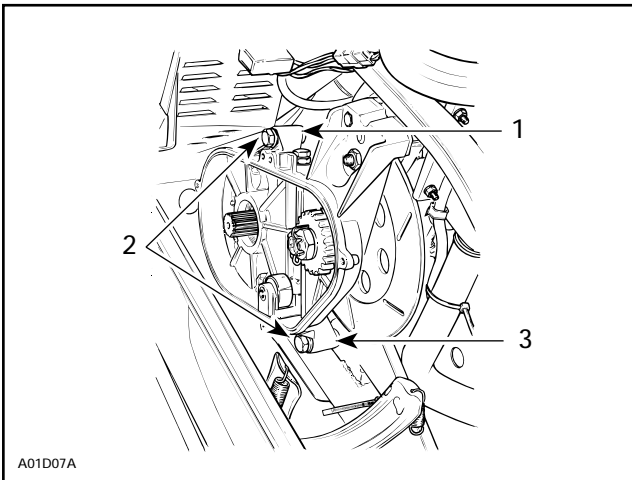
TYPICAL

- Add shim(s) (P / N 504 0398 00) between chaincase and frame to obtain easy bearing installation.

▼ **CAUTION** : When installing one shim or more between chaincase and frame, secure with 50 mm long screws.

SHIM LOCATION	BEARING POSITION			
	(A) TOWARD FRONT OF VEHICLE	(B) TOWARD REAR OF VEHICLE	(C) TOWARD BOTTOM OF VEHICLE	(D) TOWARD TOP OF VEHICLE
LOWER	UPPER	UPPER	UPPER	LOWER

This chart can be use as a "starting point" to correct the chaincase perpendicularity.

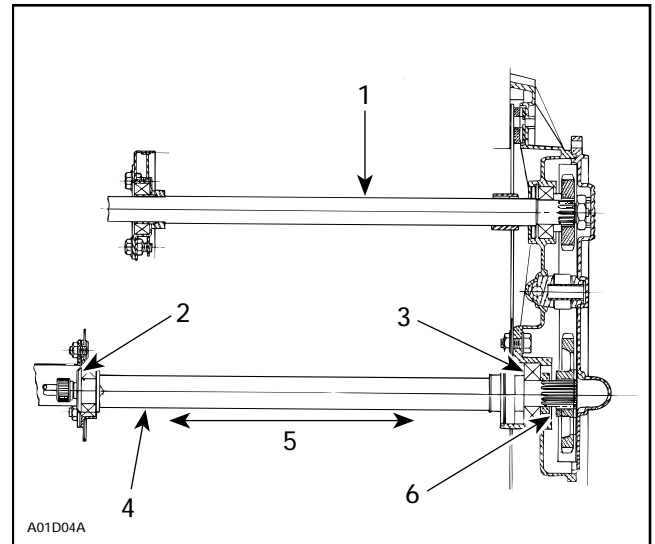


TYPICAL

1. Upper shim location
2. 50 mm long screws when installing one shim or more
3. Lower shim location

– Do not reinstall the driven pulley at this time.

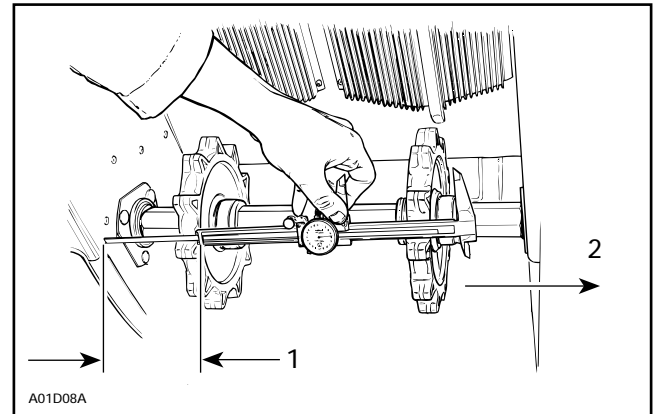
AXIAL PLAY ADJUSTMENT



TOP VIEW

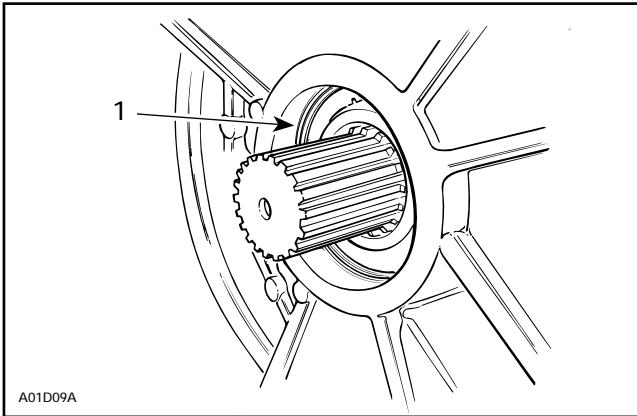
1. Countershaft
2. Shim position on end bearing housing side
3. Shim position on chaincase side
4. Drive axle
5. Axial play
6. Shim between sprocket and spacer

– Push the drive axle toward chaincase and take note of the distance between the sprocket and tunnel.



1. Distance between sprocket and tunnel
2. Drive axle pushed toward chaincase

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 03 (DRIVE AXLE)



1. No gap all around

- Pull drive axle toward the end bearing housing and take note of the measurement between sprocket and tunnel.

The drive axle axial play is the difference between these 2 measurements.

- Repeat this procedure 2 or 3 times to obtain an accurate measurement.

The allowable drive axle axial play is 0 to 1.5 mm (0 to .060 in).

The drive axle axial play, as calculated above, should be within the allowable axial play, add shim(s) accordingly.

- Remove drive axle, install required shim(s) as per the **shim position** chart, reinstall drive axle without the suspension and track.

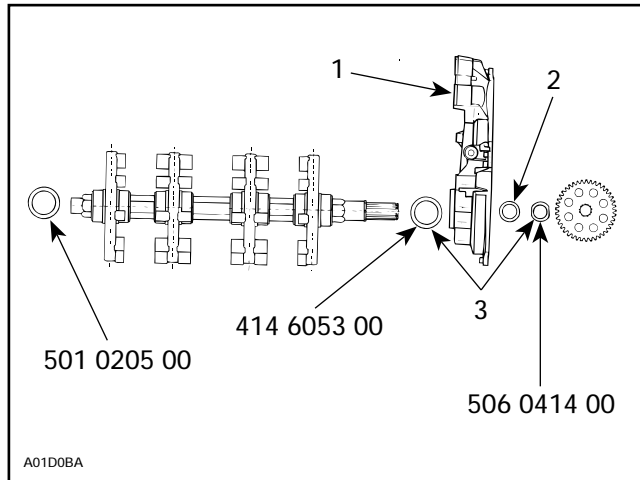
SHIM POSITION

Shim position is important to maintain proper sprocket alignment.

▼ **CAUTION** : Install shim(s) following the pattern shown in the chart.

SHIM(S) REQUIRED	SHIM POSITION AND QUANTITY	
	END BEARING HOUSING SIDE	CHAINCASE SIDE
1	1	
2	1	1
3	2	1

When installing shims between the chaincase and the drive axle bearing, there must be same quantity of shims between the drive chain sprocket and spacer.



- 1. Chaincase
- 2. Spacer
- 3. Same quantity

- Doublecheck drive axle axial play as described above.

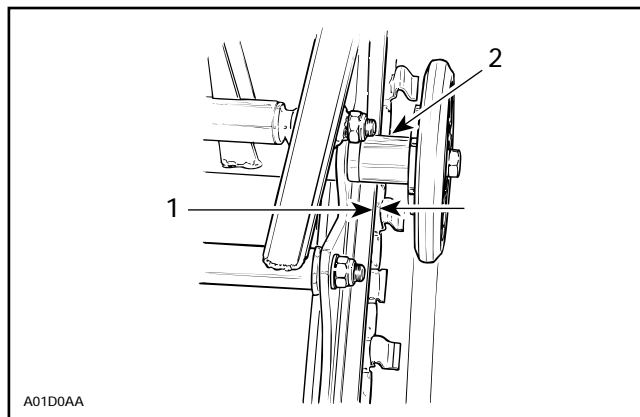
- Modify total shim thickness as required.

- Reinstall track and suspension. Adjust track tension and alignment.

○ **NOTE** : Center the track suspension to ensure that the alignment check made in the next step is accurate.

- To center, grasp the track suspension and move it sideways, left and right. Position the track suspension at the midpoint of its sideways movement.

- Check track front alignment by measuring the gap, on each side between guide cleat and the slider shoe, behind the suspension front axle as shown.



- 1. Distance between guide cleat and slider shoe
- 2. Suspension front axle

If the difference between each side exceeds 3 mm (1/8 in), redistribute drive axle shims as follows :

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN EACH SIDE	DRIVE AXLE SHIM REDISTRIBUTION
3 to 4.5 mm (1/8 to 3/16 in)	Remove 1 shim from larger gap side. Add 1 shim on smaller gap side.
4.5 to 6 mm (3/16 to 1/4 in)	Remove 2 shims from larger gap side. Add 2 shims on smaller gap side.

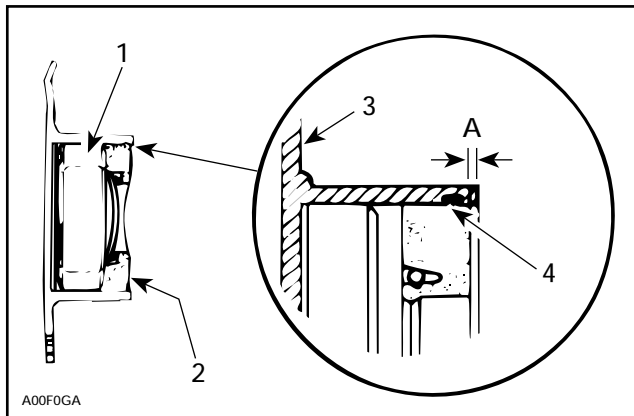
INSTALLATION

4, Speedometer Drive Insert

If the drive axle to be installed is a new part and the vehicle is equipped with a speedometer, a correct size speedometer drive insert must be installed into the axle end. Ensure that insert is flush with end of axle (not applicable to Alpine II).

Position drive axle assembly into location. Install end bearing housing. Install spacer (if applicable) between bearing and lower chaincase sprocket (on Alpine II, place spacers prior to installing drive axle).

Install chaincase and position seals (if applicable), making sure that a gap of approximately 2 mm (1/16 in) exists between end of bearing housing and each seal.



SIDE VIEW

1. Bearing
2. Seal
3. Housing
4. Seal lip
- A. 2 mm approx.

3, Retainer Ring

Make sure that welded nuts are toward inside of tunnel.

Lock drive axle sprocket with a circlip.

Reinstall the chaincase cover.

Refill with chaincase oil. Refer to TECHNICAL DATA 10.

Install the suspension. Refer to TRACK 07-05 and adjust track tension and carry out track alignment procedure.

LUBRICATION

15, Grease Fitting

Lubricate end housing bearing with low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).

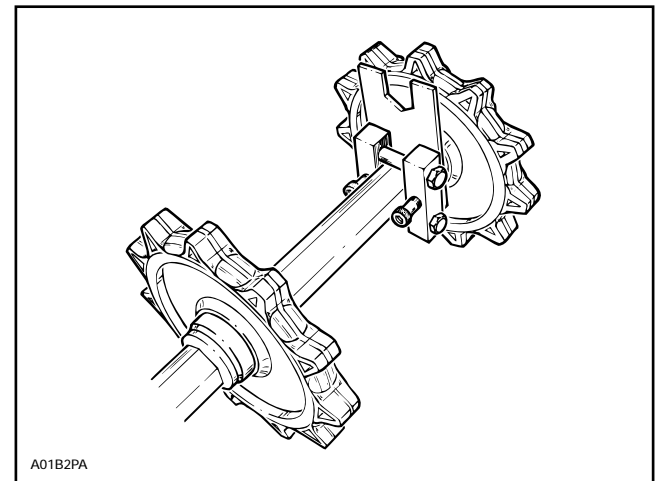
ADJUSTMENT

Sprocket / Track Alignment

▼ CAUTION : Do not temper with sprocket / track alignment if frame or suspension is damaged.

Sprockets might be repositioned to fit lugs without removing drive axle.

Use drive axle sprocket adjuster kit (P / N 861 7257 00).



TYPICAL

TRACK

TRACK TYPE APPLICATION

Refer to TECHNICAL DATA section10.

GENERAL

This section gives guidelines for track removal. Some components require more detailed disassembly procedures. In these particular cases, refer to the pertaining section in this manual.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect track for :

- cuts and abnormal wear
- broken rods
- broken or missing track cleats

If track is damaged or rods are broken, replace track. For damaged or missing cleats, replace by new ones, using cleat remover (P / N 529 0287 00) Use small-cleat installer (P / N 529 0085 00).

◆ **WARNING** : Do not operate a snowmobile with a cut, torn or damaged track.

REMOVAL

S-Series and F-Series

Remove the following items :

- speedometer cable
- muffler
- chaincase cover
- suspension
- drive axle seal
- end bearing housing
- sprockets and chain
- drive axle (toward end bearing housing)
- track

INSTALLATION

All Models

Reverse the removal procedure.

○ **NOTE** : When installing the track, respect rotation direction indicated by an arrow on track thread.

Check sprocket / track alignment as described in DRIVE AXLE 07-04.

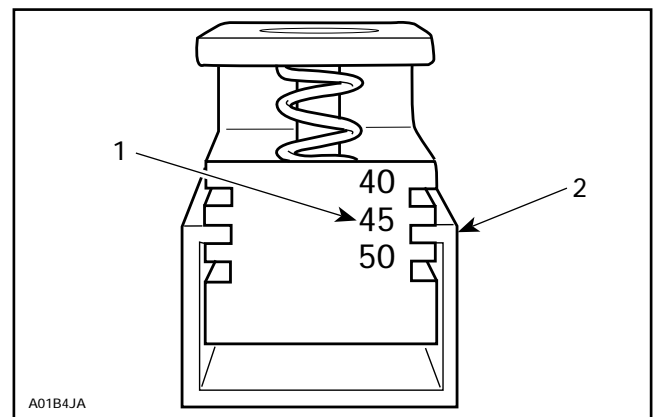
Track Tension and Alignment

Track tension and alignment are inter-related. Do not adjust one without checking the other. Track tension procedure must be carried out prior to track alignment.

Tension

Lift the rear of vehicle and support with a mechanical stand. Allow the slide to extend normally. Check the gap half-way between front and rear idler wheels. Measure between slider shoe and bottom inside of track.

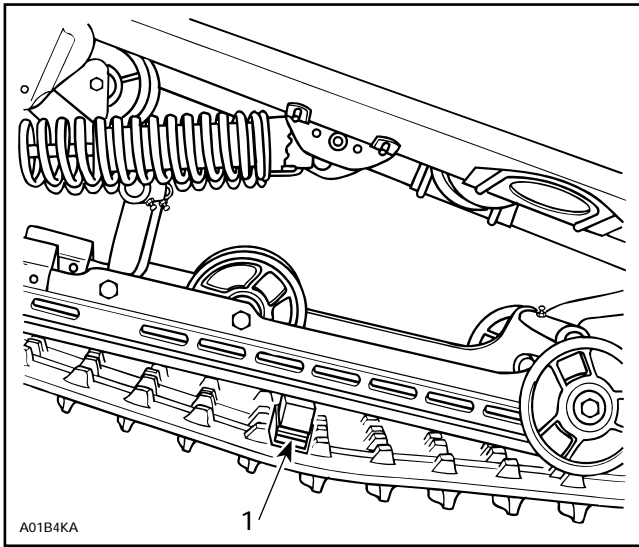
When using the track tension gauge (P / N 529 0215 00), slide U shape extrusion to proper deflection.



1. Example 45 mm
2. Extrusion

Insert pre-setted gauge between slider shoe and track. Allow gauge to settle by forcing track up and down. Track tension is as specified when edge of gauge reaches lign.

Section 07 REAR SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 04 (TRACK)



TYPICAL

1. *Align*

NOTE : Lightly oil track tension gauge center pin to avoid sticking.

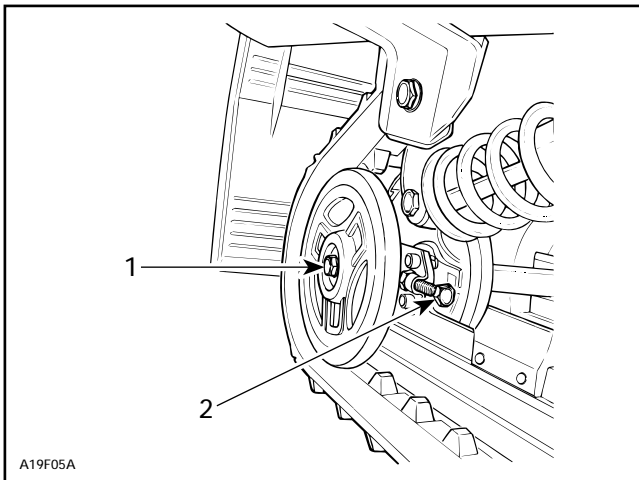
S Series and F-Series

45 to 50 mm (1-25/32 to 1-31/32 in) when exerting a downward pull of 7.3 kg (16 lb).

All Models

CAUTION : Too much tension will result in power loss and excessive stress on suspension components. If too loose, the track will have a tendency to thump.

To adjust, loosen the rear idler wheel retaining screws then loosen or tighten the adjuster bolts located on the inner side of the rear idler wheels.



TYPICAL

1. *Retaining screw*
2. *Adjuster bolt*

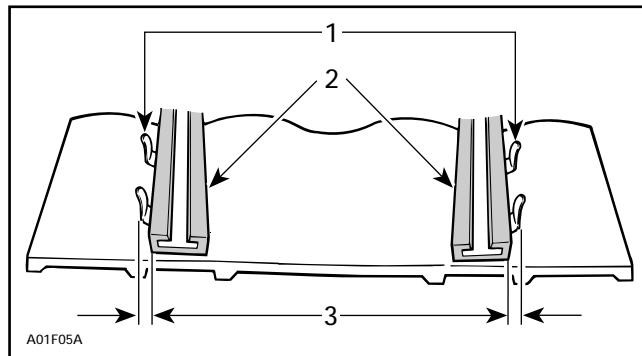
Alignment

WARNING : Before checking track tension, ensure that the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while it is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track. Ensure no one is standing in close proximity to the vehicle.

All Models

With rear of vehicle supported off the ground, start engine and allow the track to rotate slowly.

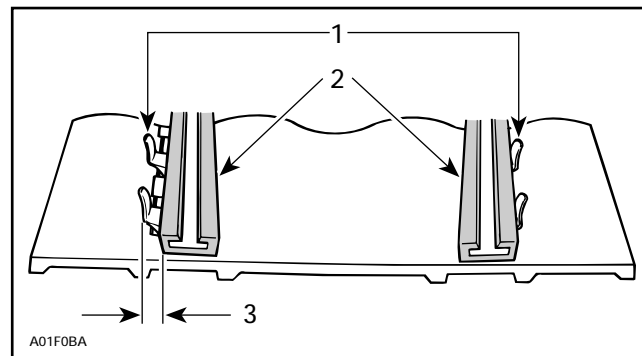
Check that the track is well centered ; equal distance on both sides between edges of track guides and slider shoes.



1. *Guides*
2. *Slider shoes*
3. *Equal distance*

WARNING : Before checking track alignment, ensure that the track is free of all particles which could be thrown out while track is rotating. Keep hands, tools, feet and clothing clear of track.

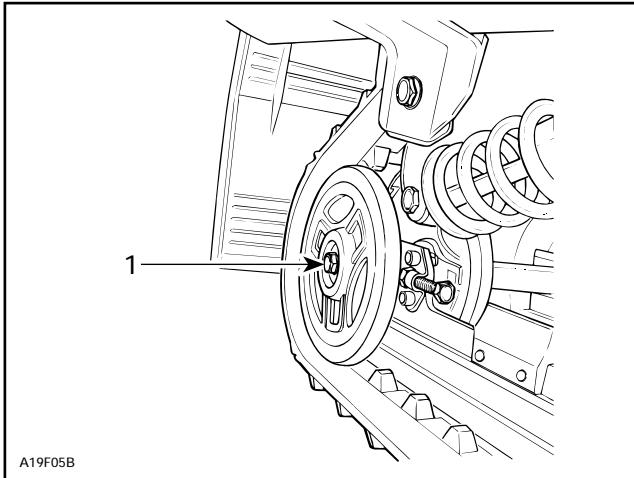
To correct, stop engine then tighten the adjuster bolt on side where guides are farthest to slide. Re-check alignment.



1. *Guides*
2. *Slider shoes*
3. *Tighten on this side*

○ NOTE : On all S Series and F-Series, torque retaining screw to 48 N•m (35 lbf•ft) after adjustment.

Tighten the idler wheel retaining screws.



TYPICAL

1. Retighten

Restart engine, rotate track **slowly** and recheck alignment.

TRACK CLEAT

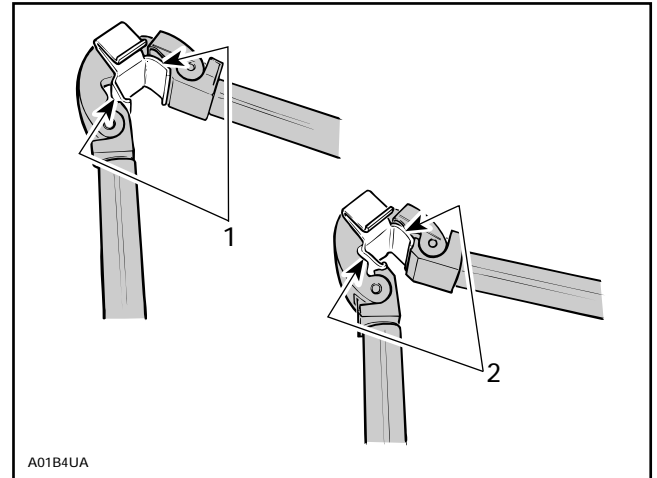
Removal

- Raise rear of vehicle off the ground and lift snow guard then rotate track to expose a cleat to be replaced.
- Using track cleat remover (P / N 529 0087 00) for all models.

Installation

○ NOTE : Keep the same pitch between guide cleats.

- Place new cleat in position and using small track cleat installer (P / N 529 0085 00) bend cleat then push tabs into rubber.



TYPICAL

1. First step
2. Second step (to push tabs into rubber)

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

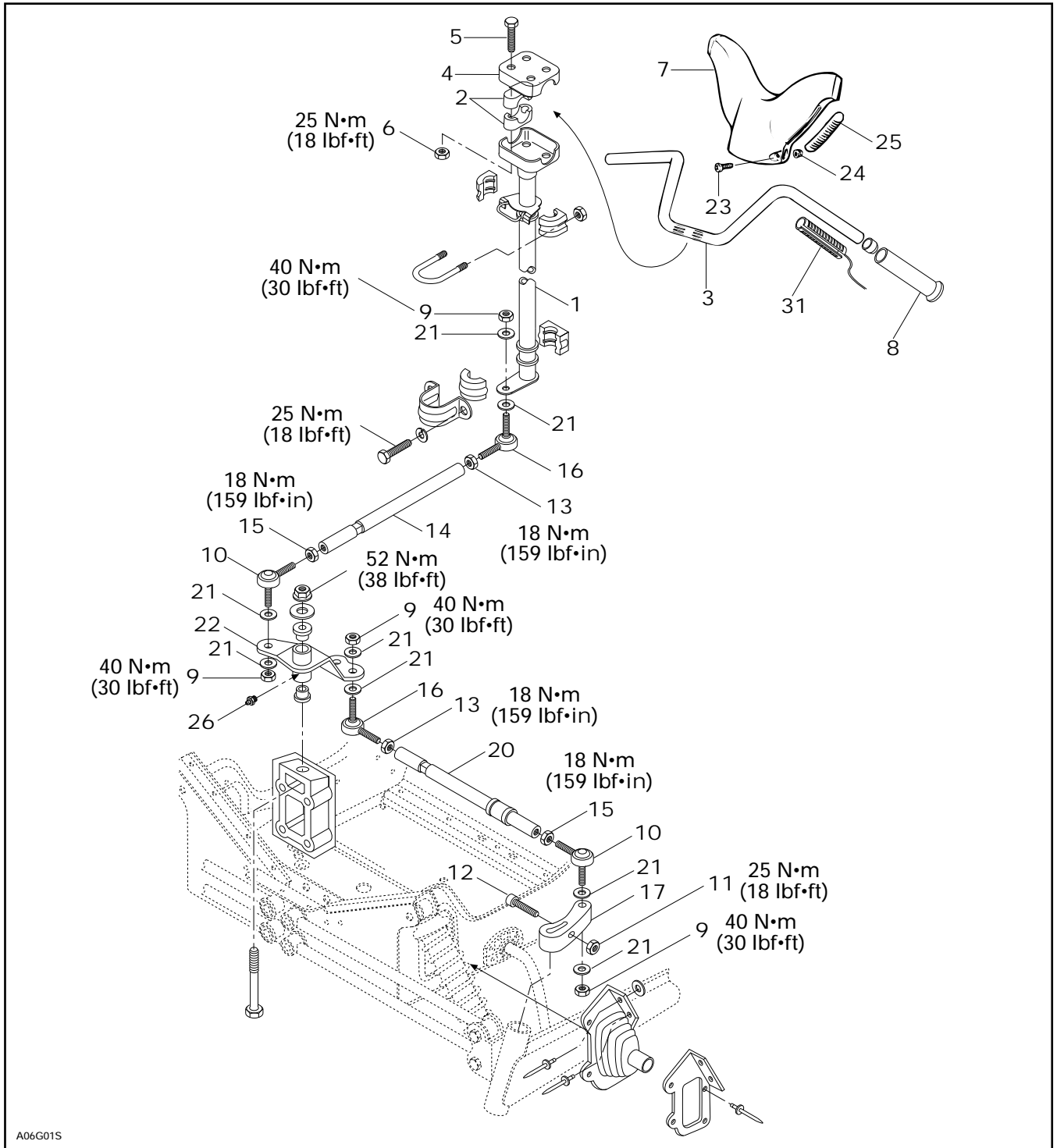
TABLE OF CONTENTS

STEERING SYSTEM	08-01-1
<i>S-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-1</i>
<i>F-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-2</i>
INSPECTION	08-01-3
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	08-01-3
INSPECTION	08-01-3
ADJUSTABLE HANDLEBAR	08-01-5
STEERING ADJUSTMENT (SKIS)	08-01-6
LUBRICATION	08-01-8
<i>S-SERIES AND F-SERIES</i>	<i>08-01-9</i>

SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM	08-02-1
<i>F-SERIES</i>	<i>08-02-1</i>
<i>S-SERIES</i>	<i>08-02-2</i>
DISASSEMBLY	08-02-3
INSPECTION	08-02-4
INSTALLATION	08-02-4

STEERING SYSTEM

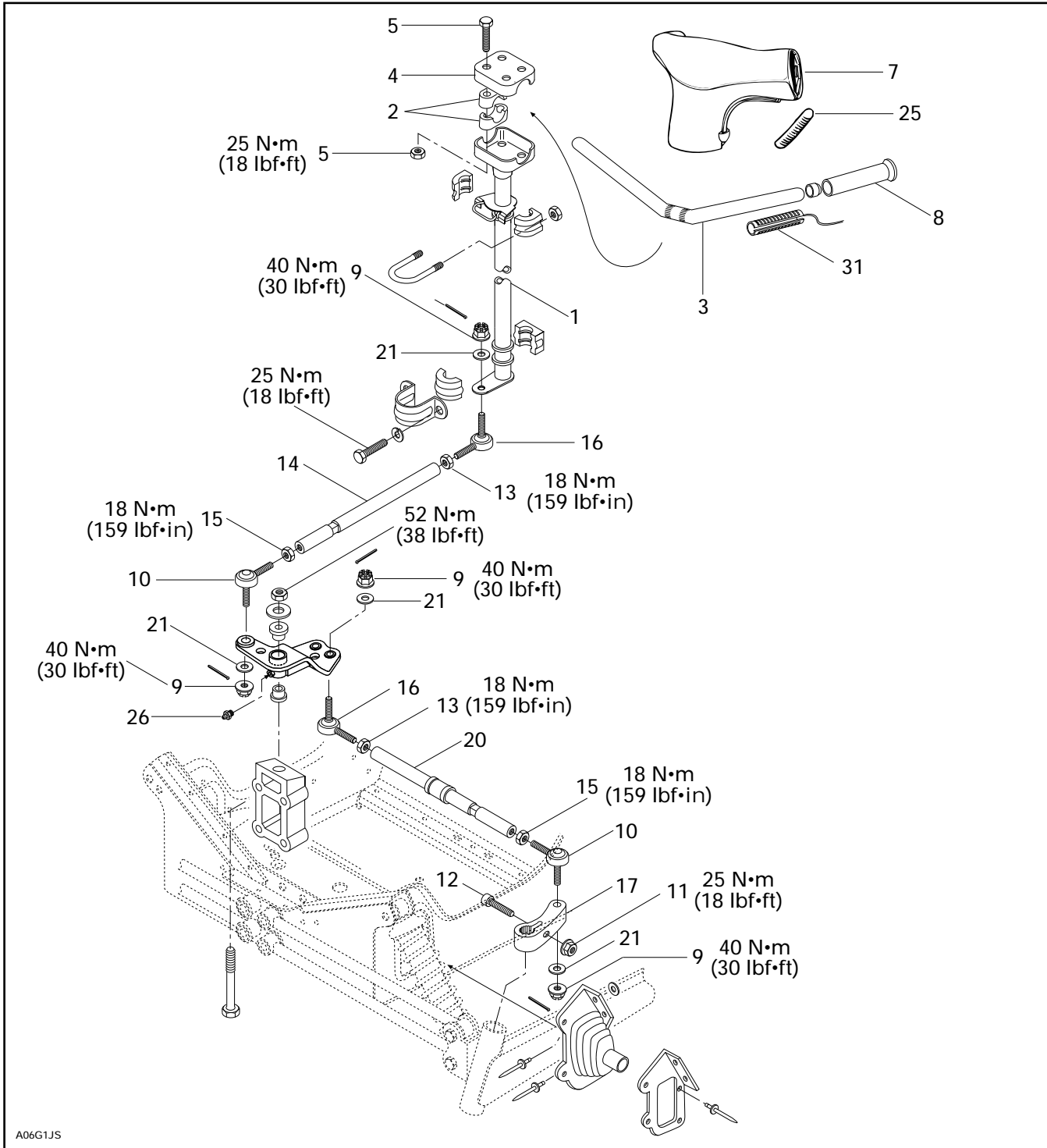
S-Series



A06G01S

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

F-Series



A06G1JS

INSPECTION

Check skis and runner shoes for wear, replace as necessary. (See section 08-02).

17, Steering Arm and Ski Leg

Make sure steering arm and ski leg splines interlock.

◆ **WARNING** : Any parts having worn splines have to be replaced with new ones.

Check the general condition of the steering system components for wear. Replace if necessary.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

8, Grip

Grips can be removed and installed without any damage by injecting compressed air into the handlebar or by heating them with a heat gun.

1, Steering Column

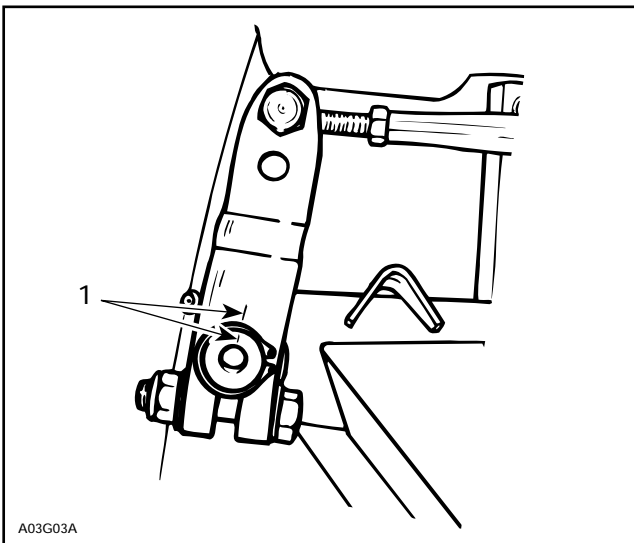
Remove steering pad then handlebar ass'y.

To gain access remove the air intake silencer and carburetor(s).

Detach the short tie rod (under the engine) from the steering column.

17, Steering Arm

To maintain correct steering geometry for reassembling, punch mark the steering arm and ski leg before disassembly.



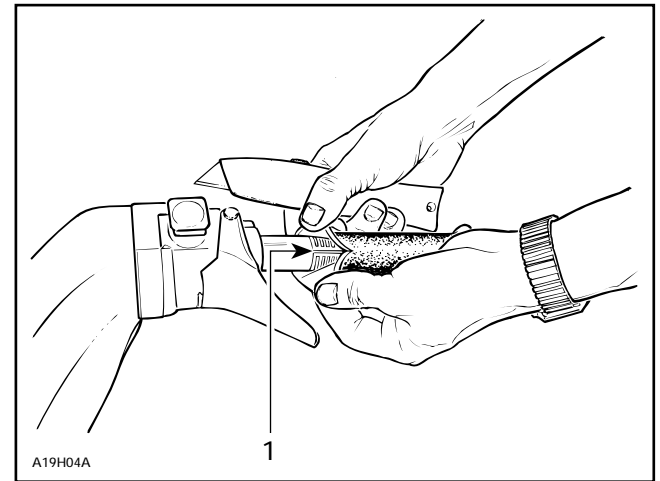
TYPICAL

1. Punch marks

31, Heating Grip Element

On vehicles equipped with heating, the grips might be unremovable as explained above, in this case, carefully proceed as follows to prevent damaging the heating elements.

Locate the element wires inside the handlebar; look through end of grip. Start cutting the grip exactly opposite the element wires and immediately peel it open to locate the gap in the heating element, as shown.



1. Gap in the heating element opposite the wires

Continue cutting along the gap and remove the grip. If required, slowly peel heating element from handlebar and remove it.

To install, stick the heating element to the handlebar making sure the wires do not interfere with operation of the accelerator or brake handle.

◆ **WARNING** : Never use lubricants (e.g. soap, only grease, etc.) to install the handlebar grip, use a mix of soap and water. Mix 40 parts of water with one part of dish washing soap (recommended : Ultra Joy, Sunlight or Palmolive).

Heat the grip with a heater gun or a spot light to ease installation. Insert new grip with a rubber mallet.

INSPECTION

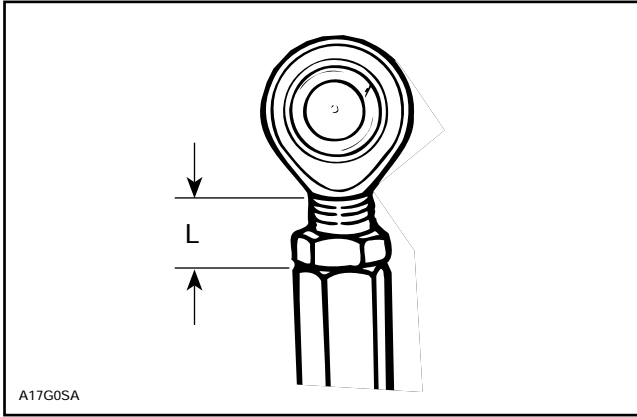
Refer to TESTING PROCEDURE 06-06.

10,16, Ball Joint (Left Hand and Right Hand Threads)

Inspect ball joint ends for wear or looseness, if excessive, replace them.

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
 Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

Screw threaded end of the ball joint into the tie rod. The maximum external threaded length not engaged in the tie rod must not exceed the value L in the following thread length chart :

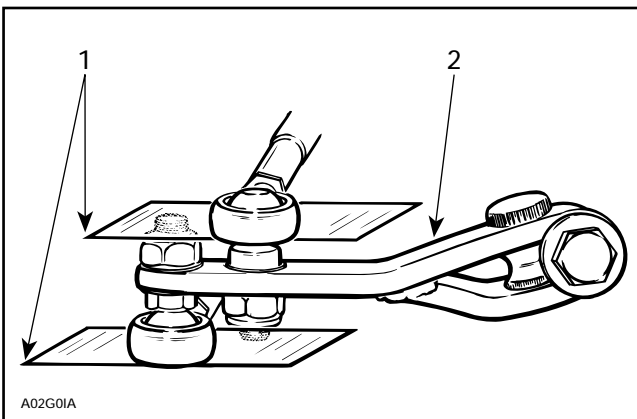


TYPICAL

MODEL	L	
	mm	(in)
All	20	(25/32)

The ball joint should be restrained when tightening the tie rod end lock nut. Align it so the tie rod end is parallel to the steering arm when assembled on the vehicle, refer to the following illustration.

For proper torque specifications refer to the specific exploded view for the vehicle being serviced.



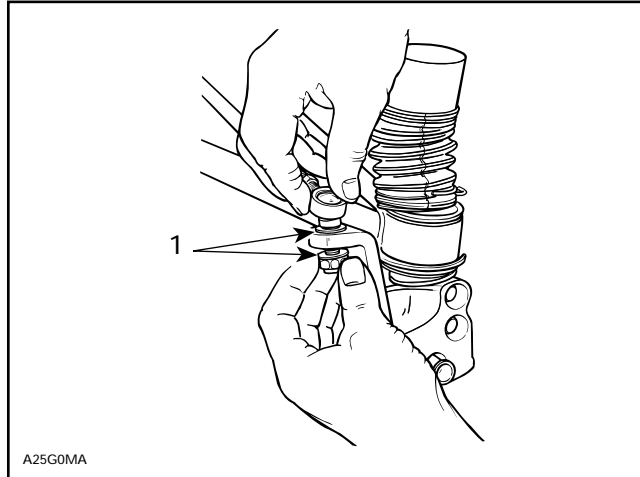
TYPICAL

1. Parallel with steering arm
2. Steering arm

WARNING : The cut off section of the ball joint must run parallel with the steering arm. When tightening lock nuts, restrain ball joint with appropriate size wrench. Ensure not too many threads are kept outside of the tie rod according to the thread length chart.

21, Hardened Washer

Install a hardened washer on each side of the arm.



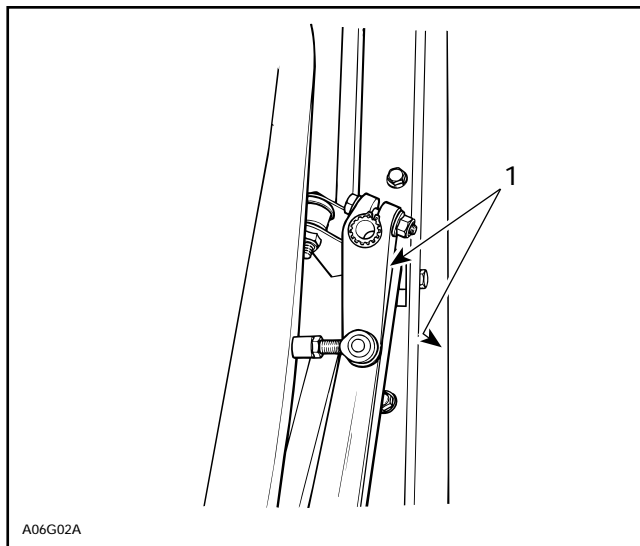
TYPICAL

1. Hardened washers

17, Steering Arm

The steering arm angles should be equal on both sides when skis are parallel with vehicle.

Steering arm must run parallel to ski.



1. Parallel

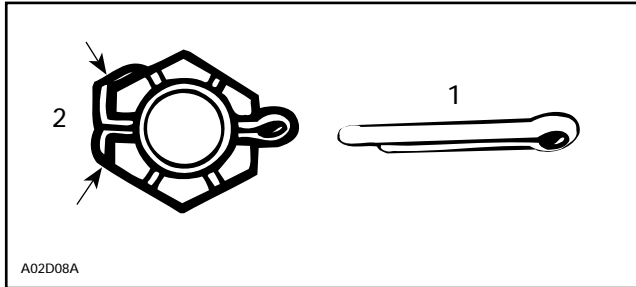
Tighten the steering arm pinch bolt to the torque specified in the exploded view.

9,13,15, Ball Joint Nut and Jam Nut

Tighten ball joint, nuts and jam nuts to specified torque (see exploded view).

9, F-Series Vehicles with a Castle Nut

After proper torque has been applied to the ball joint nut, insert a cotter pin through the hole in the tie rod end bending the ends around the nut as shown in the following illustration.



1. New
2. Fold cotter pin over castellated nut flats only

11,12, Steering Arm Nut and Bolt

Tighten steering arm nuts to specified torque (see exploded view).

ADJUSTABLE HANDLEBAR

1,3, Steering Column and Handlebar

If applicable, remove the steering clamp and nuts holding the handlebar to the steering column.

2,4,5,6, Handlebar Support, Steering Clamp, Bolt and Nut

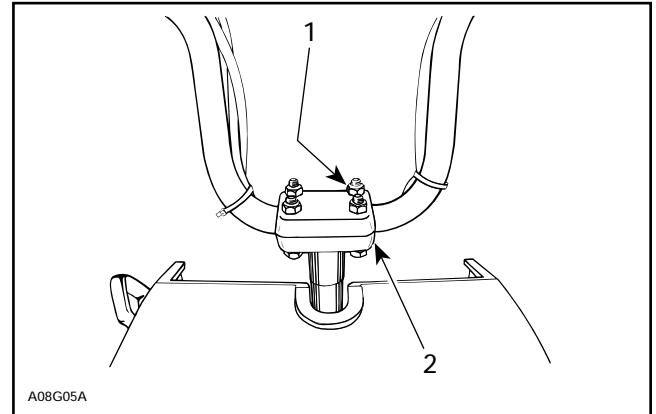
Install the handlebar support, steering clamp, the 4 screws and nuts to the column, as illustrated.

See applicable exploded view for each model.

Adjust the steering handlebar to the desired position.

Lock the handlebar in place by tightening the 4 nuts as specified in the illustrations.

CAUTION : Tighten the nuts equally in a criss-cross sequence and ensure there is an equal gap on each side of the clamps.



TYPICAL

1. Torque to 26 N•m (19 lbf•ft)
2. Equal gap all around

WARNING : Avoid contact between the brake handle and the windshield by NOT adjusting the handlebar too high.

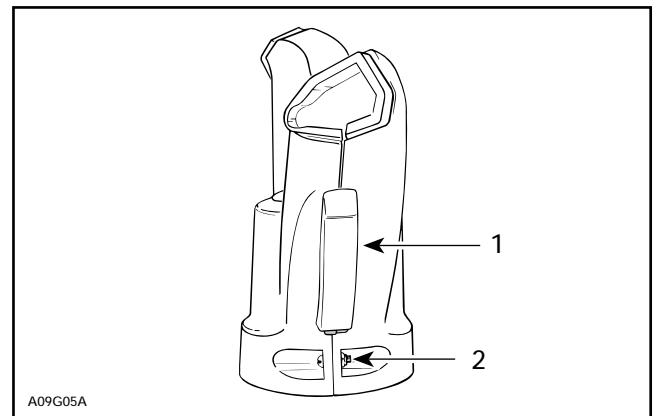
WARNING : Make sure that the steering pad and all controls are properly fixed to their normal location on the handlebar.

7,23,24,26, Steering Pad, Bolt, Nut and Rubber Attachment

CAUTION : Prior to installation, perform handlebar adjustment.

Properly fit the steering pad to the handlebar. Assemble using the 2 rubber attachments, nuts and bolts where applicable.

WARNING : Make sure that the steering pad and all controls are properly fixed to their normal location on the handlebar.



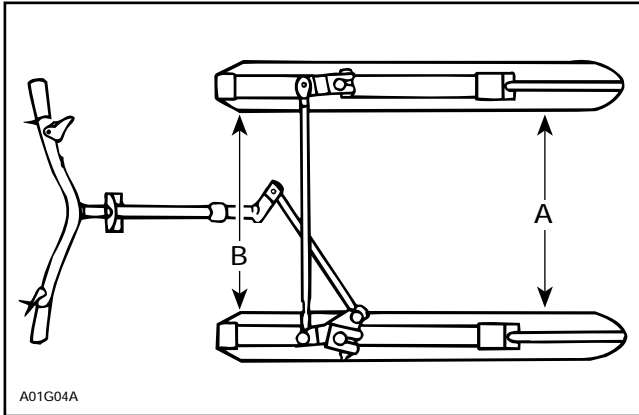
1. Rubber attachment
2. Nut and bolt (where applicable)

STEERING ADJUSTMENT (SKIS)

Definitions

TOE-OUT :

A difference measured between the front edge of the skis "A" and rear edge "B" as viewed from the top. It is adjustable.



CAMBER :

A specific inward or outward tilt angle of ski leg compared to a vertical line when viewing the vehicle from front. This angle is adjustable on some models only.

Adjustments

F and S Series

Adjustments should be performed following this sequence :

- Pivot arm centering.
- Set camber angle (some models).
- Check for a horizontal handlebar.
- Set toe-out.

DSA System

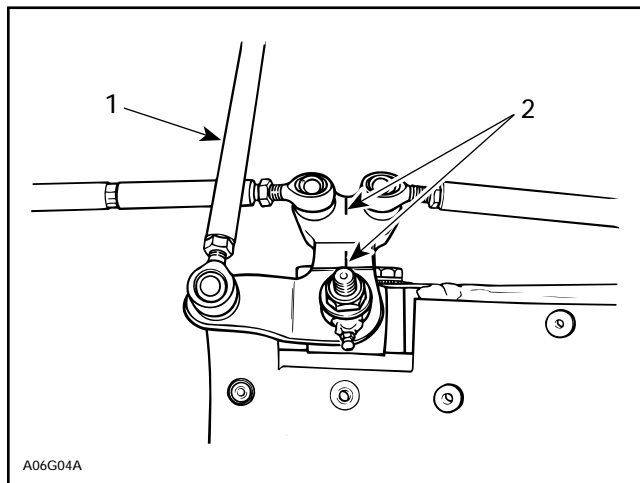
PIVOT ARM CENTERING

◆ **WARNING :** Do not attempt to adjust straight ahead ski position by turning the ball joint on tie rod **no. 14**.

13,14,15,22, Jam Nut, Tie Rod and Pivot Arm

With handlebar in straight ahead position, the center of the pivot arm must be in line with the end of the bolt. Loosen the jam nuts on tie rod **no. 14** (LH threads on steering column end) and turn tie rod accordingly. Align and retighten the jam nuts to 18 N•m (159 lbf•in).

◆ **WARNING :** Never lengthen tie rod so that threaded portion of ball joint exceeds 20 mm (25/32 in).



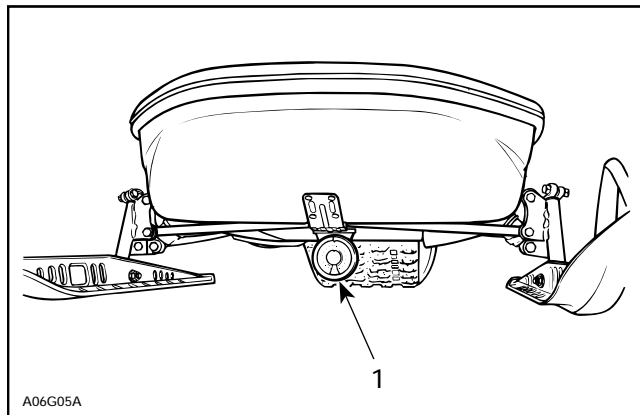
1. Tie rod **no. 14**
2. Center of pivot arm in line with bolt end

CAMBER

○ **NOTE :** On vehicles without adjustable radius arms (**no. 7**) the camber is not adjustable.

○ **NOTE :** Identical adjustments are required on both sides of the vehicle.

- Make sure the vehicle is leveled by placing an angle finder under the main frame member as shown on the following illustration.

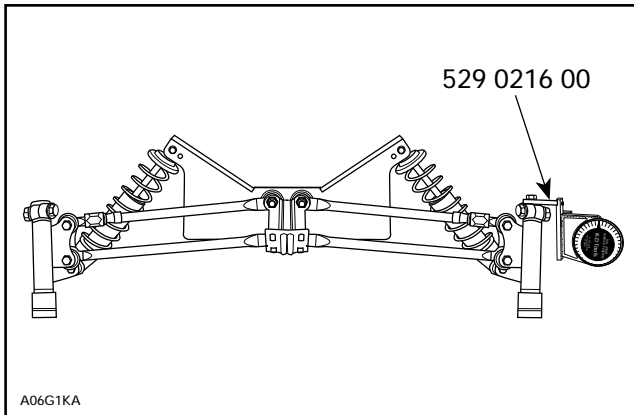


1. Angle finder

Using special tool P / N 529 0216 00 mounted to the ski leg position the angle finder on the tool as shown in the following illustration. An alternate location for the angle finder if the special tool is not available is the outside of the ski leg housing.

Adjust the camber to $0^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ}$.

CAUTION : Angle finder must sit square against swing arm. Positioning angle finder against weld bead or decal may result in false reading.

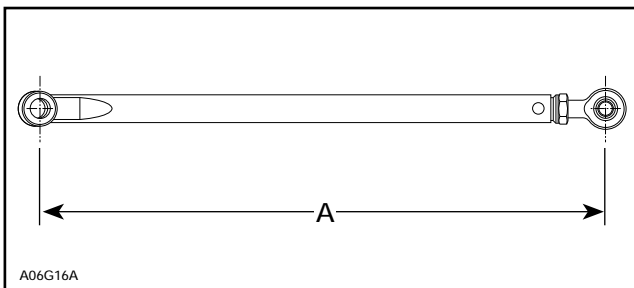


TYPICAL - DSA CAMBER ADJUSTMENT SET-UP

Adjusting

- Loosen lock nut on both lower control arms.
- Unbolt both lower control arms at ski leg housing. Turn control arm one complete turn at a time to obtain a vertical ski leg ($0^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ}$). Bolt lower control arms.

If a control arm is to be assembled, respect a 446 mm (17-9/16 in) center to center measurement.

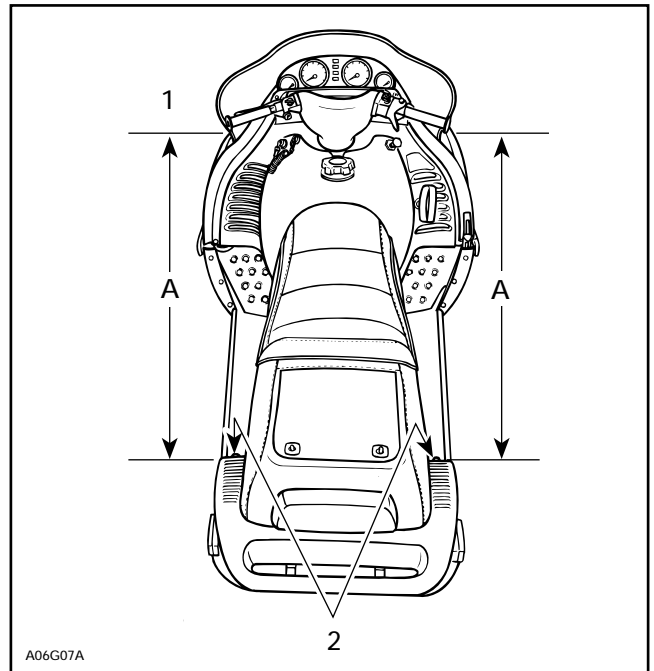


A. 446 mm (17-9/16 in)

HANDLEBAR AND SKI TOE-OUT

Check that handlebar is horizontal when skis are in straight ahead position by measuring from the extremities of the grips to the rearmost edge of the tunnel, as shown.

NOTE : The reference point must be the same relative to each side.



TYPICAL

1. Equal distance A on each side
2. Same reference point (rivet)

Adjustment is performed by adjusting length of left and right tie rods no. 20.

WARNING : Do not attempt to adjust skis straight ahead position by turning ball joint on tie rod no. 14.

Procedure :

- Loosen jam nuts no. 13 and no. 15 of both tie rods no. 20.
- Turn the tie rod on one side to shorten its length.
- Lengthen the other one by turning it exactly the same amount, so that toe-out is not changed.

WARNING : Never lengthen tie rod so that threaded portion of ball joint exceeds 20 mm (25/32 in).

- Close front of skis manually to take all slack from steering mechanism.

NOTE : A rubber cord must be hooked in front of skis to keep them closed.

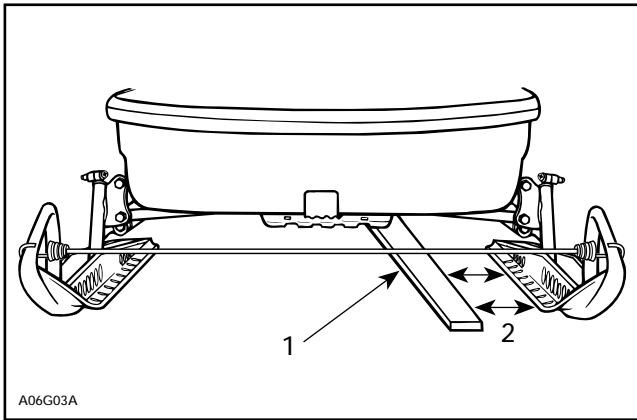
- Skis should have a toe-out of 3 mm (1/8 in) when they are in straight-ahead position and the vehicle is resting on the ground.

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION

Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

NOTE : To make sure skis are in straight-ahead position, place a straight edge against pre-adjusted track and measure the distance between front and rear of skis and straight edge. Distances should be equal. After the ski toe-out adjustment, distance at front of ski must be 1.5 mm (1/16 in) more than at rear on both sides for a total toe-out of 3 mm (1/8 in).

To reduce tolerance when measuring, set one ski to proper toe-out then measure from that ski to the opposite ski.



TYPICAL

1. Straight edge
2. 1.5 mm (1/16 in) more at front than at rear

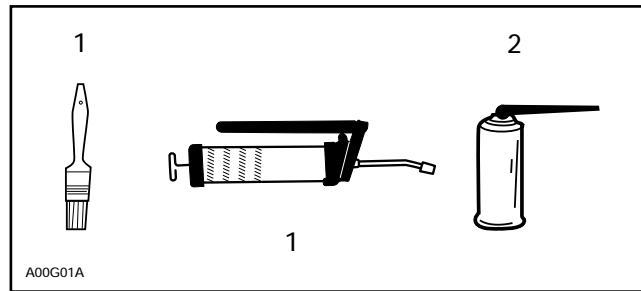
LUBRICATION

WARNING : Do not lubricate throttle and / or brake cable, housing and spring coupler bolts.

26, Grease Fittings

Only use low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00).

The following symbols will be used to show what type of lubricant should be used at the suitable locations.



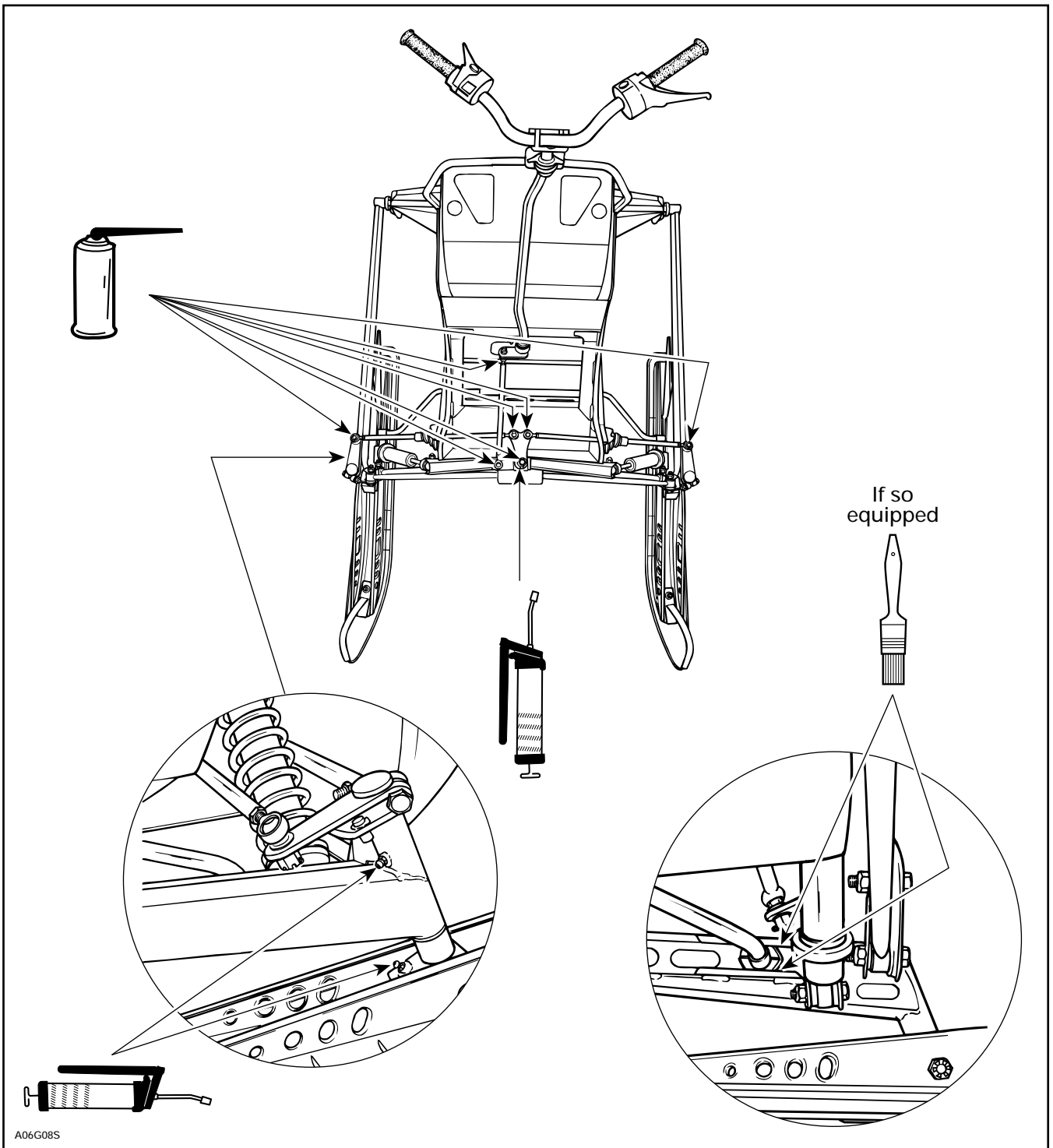
1. Low temperature grease
2. Penetrating lubricant (P / N 293 6000 16)

Lubricate :

- Steering column.
- Upper and lower control arms drop link and tie rod ends.
- Grease ski legs, ski pivots and idler arm.
- Coat stabilizer sliders with grease, and oil their ball joints if so equipped.

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 01 (STEERING SYSTEM)

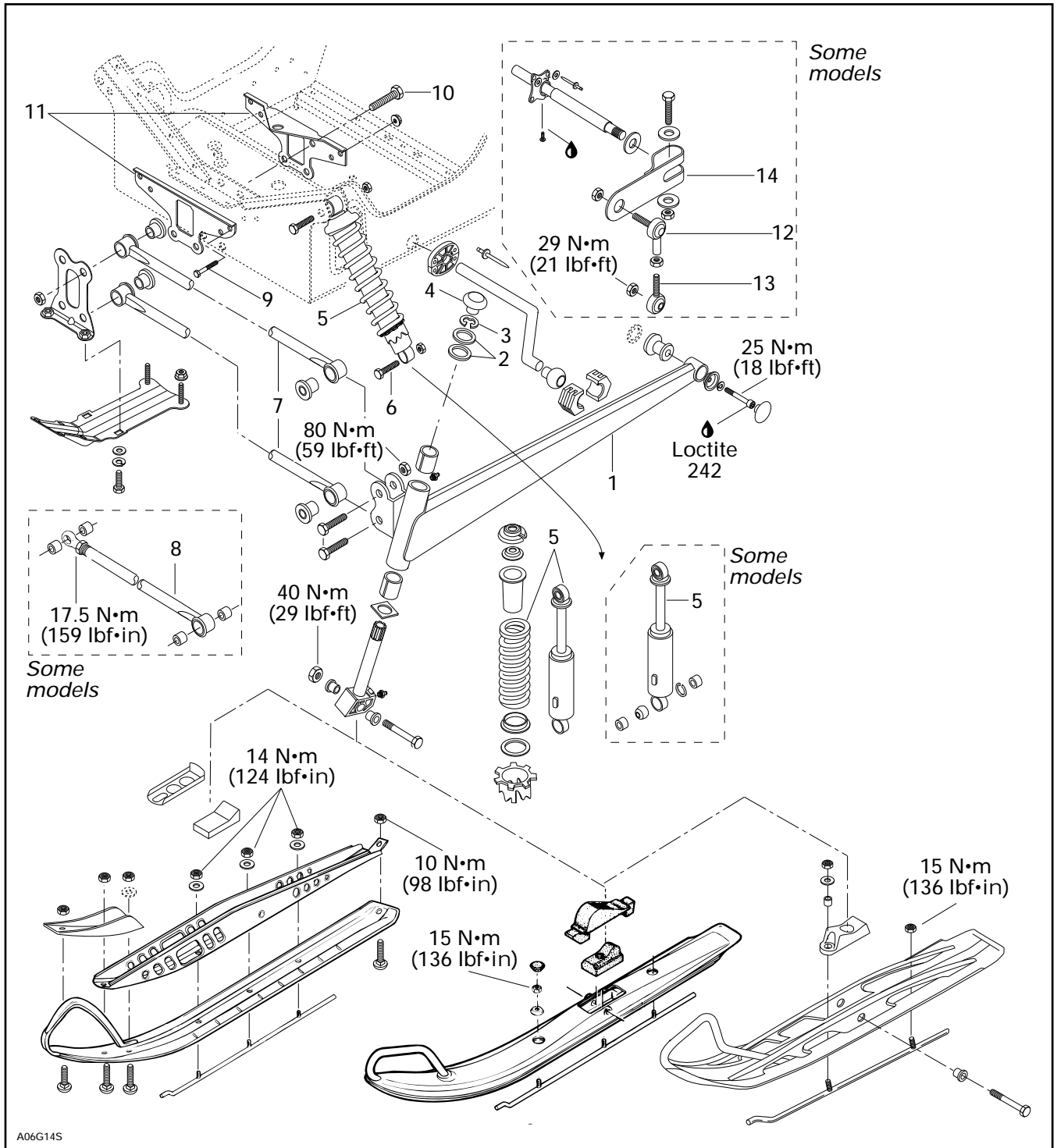
S-Series and F-Series



A06G08S

SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM

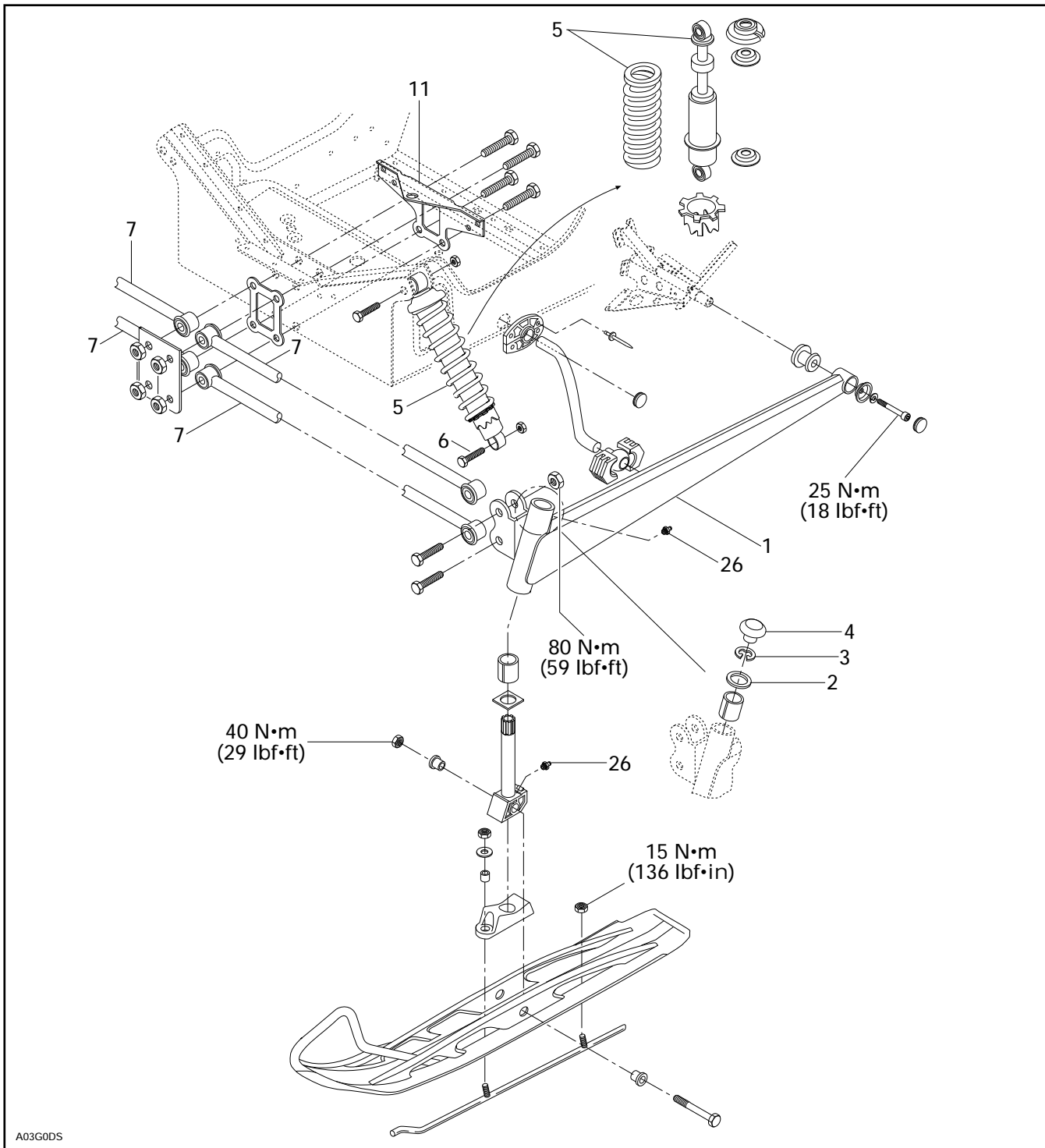
F-Series



A06G14S

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 02 (SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM)

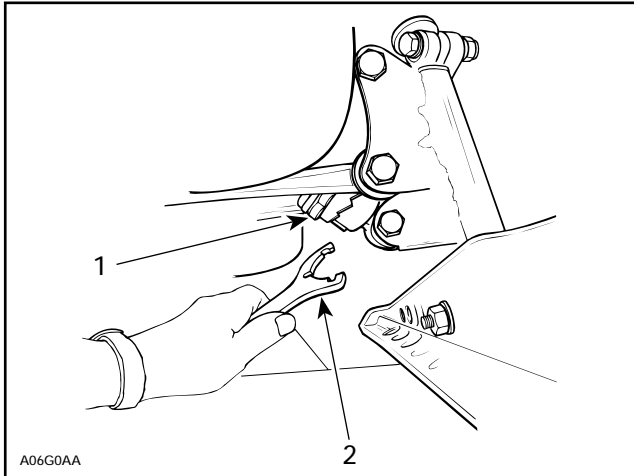
S-Series



DISASSEMBLY

5, Shock

Lift front of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Reduce spring preload by turning adjusting ring accordingly with the adjustment wrench in vehicle tool box.



1. Shock cam
2. Adjustment wrench

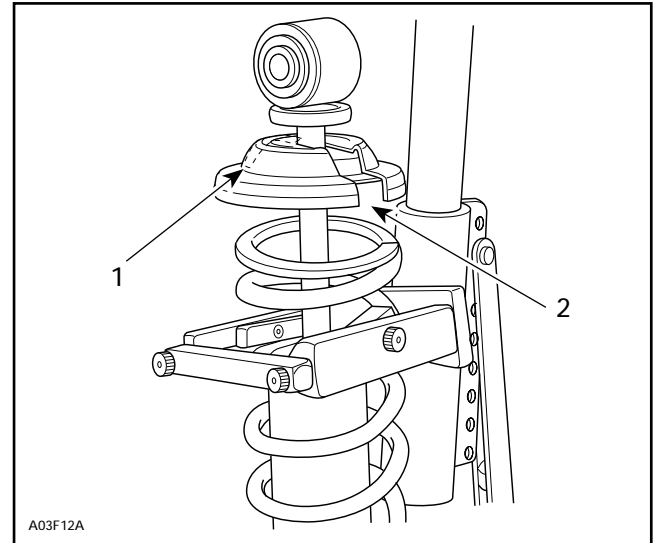
Remove lower bolt then upper bolt of shock.

For shock spring disassembly use shock spring remover (P / N 529 0271 00) in a vise. Mount shock in it and turn shock so that spring coils matched spring compressor.

Close and lock the bar. Adjust the handle horizontal position by changing the position of the clevis pin.

Push down on the handle until it locks. Remove spring stopper and cap then release handle.

When installing the cap opening must be 180° from the spring stopper opening.



1. Cap opening
2. Spring stopper opening

1, Swing Arm

Lift front of vehicle and support it off the ground.
Remove cap, circlip then slacken steering arm bolt and pull up steering arm. Note shim positions. Ski leg may fall off from swing arm.

Unbolt lower end of shock from swing arm.

Unbolt radius rod.

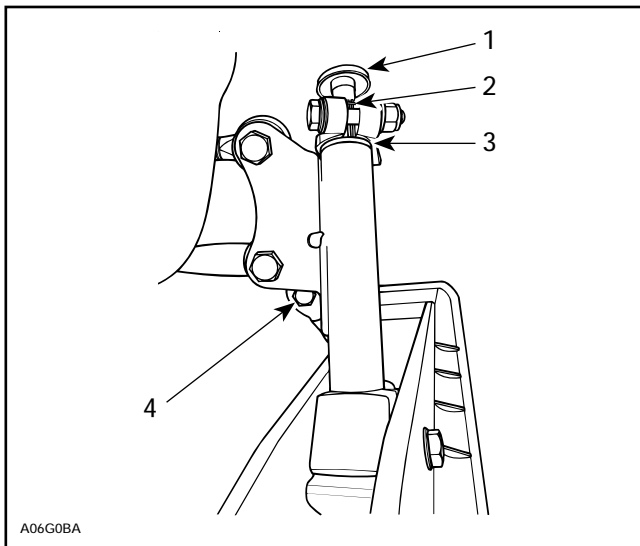
14, Lever

Models with adjustable stabilizer bar : unbolt lower **no. 13** ball joint from swing arm, do not change stabilizer adjustments at this time.

Unbolt rear of swing arm from frame.

Pull swing arm off the vehicle. Stabilizer bar will disengage ball joint at swing arm inside rails.

Section 08 STEERING / FRONT SUSPENSION
Sub-Section 02 (SUSPENSION AND SKI SYSTEM)



- 1. Cap no. 4
- 2. Circlip no. 3
- 3. Shims no. 2
- 4. Bolt retaining lower end of shock no. 6

INSPECTION

Check all rubber cushions for crack and wear. Replace as required.

Check straightness of splines and proper interlocking with steering arm. Replace as required.

Check for straightness of swing arm. Replace as required.

Check for clogged grease fittings. Clean or replace as required.

Check for proper action of sliding blocks in swing arm.

Check skis and runners for wear, replace as necessary.

Check condition of ski stopper. Replace it when deteriorated.

To check condition of shock, refer to 07-02 IMPROVED C-7 SUSPENSION then look for **Shock Servicing**.

INSTALLATION

For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply low temperature grease (P / N 413 7061 00) to ski leg components.

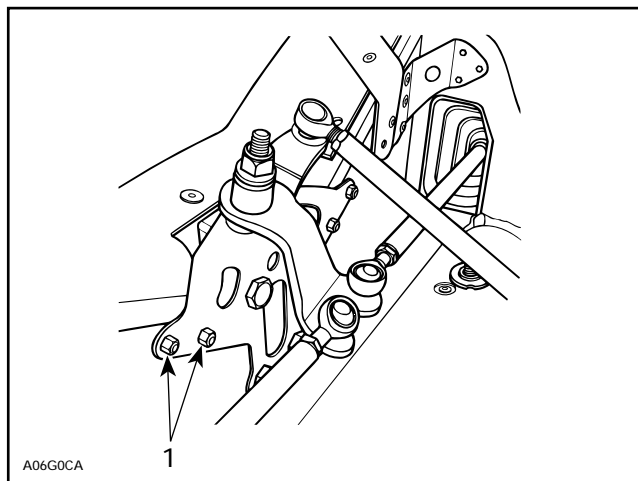
Tighten nuts and screws to proper torque as mentioned in exploded view.

7,8, Upper Half Arm and Tie Rod

Position half arms and tie rods horizontally before tightening nuts.

9,10,11, Bolt, Nut and Link Plate

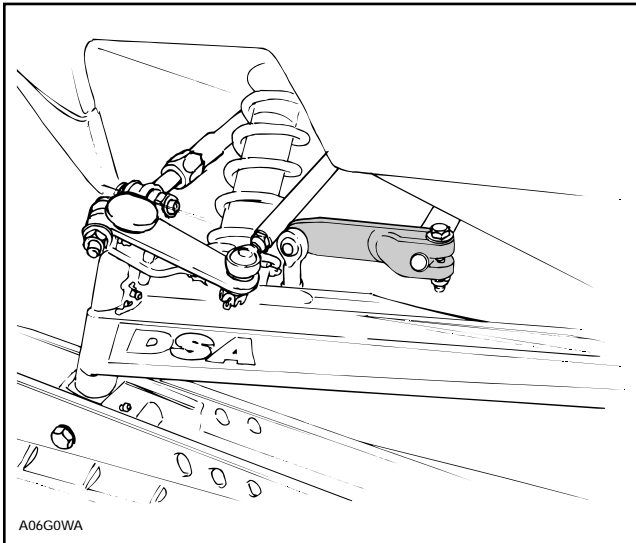
Attach link plate to frame with additional nuts and bolts, if applicable.



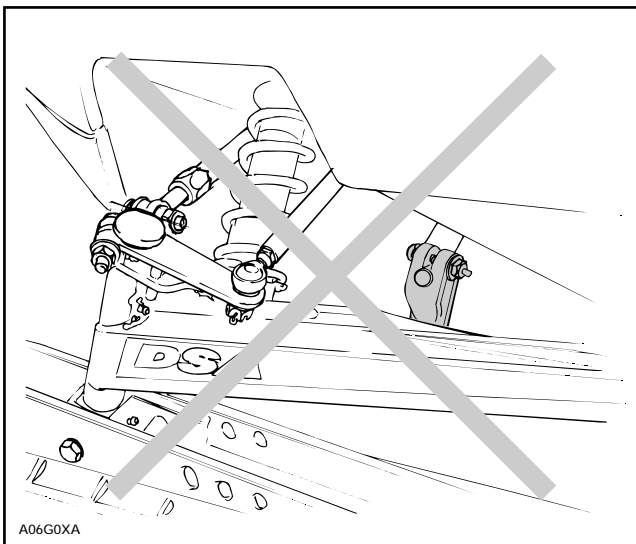
- SOME MODELS*
- 1. Nuts and bolts

13,14, Ball Joint and Lever

Install levers on both sides at same angle (about horizontal). Lengthen ball joints accordingly to fasten in lower control arm without play nor preload.



TYPICAL



WRONG POSITION

Section 09 BODY / FRAME
Sub-Section 00 (TABLE OF CONTENTS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BODY	09-01-1
INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT	09-01-1
HEADLAMP BEAM AIMING	09-01-1
BULB REPLACEMENT	09-01-1
DECAL	09-01-2
WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION	09-01-2
HOOD	09-01-2
BELT GUARD	09-01-3
WIRING HARNESS	09-01-3
CABLES	09-01-3
PIPING	09-01-3
PLASTIC MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	09-01-4
MAINTENANCE	09-01-4
REPAIR	09-01-5
MATERIAL REPAIR PROCEDURE	09-01-6
REPAIR PROCEDURE FOR R.I.M. URETHANE	09-01-6
FRAME	09-02-1
FRAME CLEANING	09-02-1
FRAME WELDING	09-02-1
FRAME COMPONENT REPLACEMENT	09-02-2

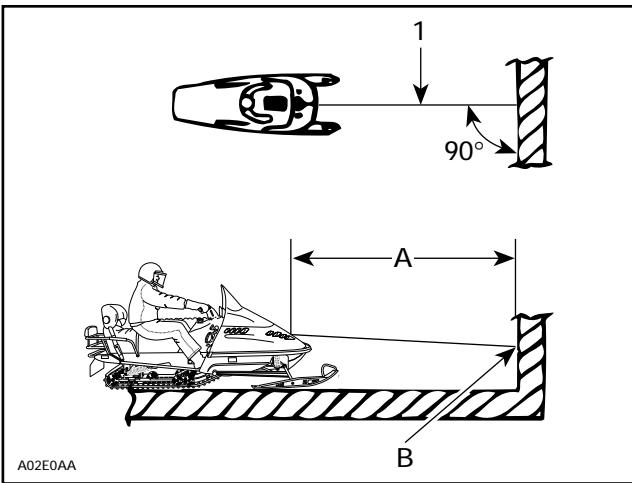
BODY

INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

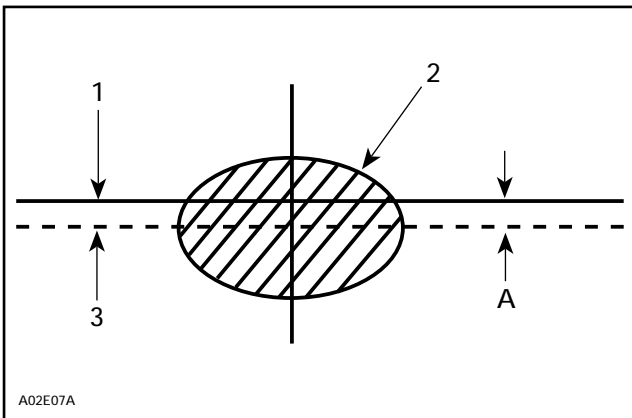
HEADLAMP BEAM AIMING

Beam aiming is correct when center of high beam is 25 mm (1 in) below the headlamp horizontal center line, scribed on a test surface, 381 cm (12 ft 6 in) away.

Measure headlamp center distance from ground. Scribe a line at this height on test surface (wall or screen). Light beam center should be 25 mm (1 in) below scribed line.



- 1. Headlamp center line
- A. 381 cm (12 ft 6 in)
- B. 25 mm (1 in)



- 1. Headlamp horizontal
- 2. Light beam (high beam) (projected on the wall)
- 3. Light beam center
- A. 25 mm (1 in)

Required Conditions

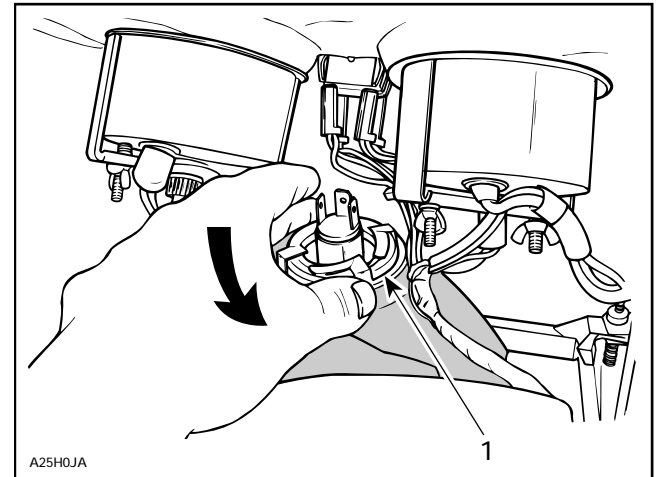
Place the vehicle on a flat surface perpendicular to test surface (wall or screen) and 381 cm (12 ft 6 in) away from it.

Rider or equivalent weight must be on the vehicle.

Select **high beam**.

BULB REPLACEMENT

If headlamp bulb is burnt, tilt cab and unplug the connector from the headlamp. Remove the rubber boot and unfasten the bulb retainer clips or locking ring.



TYPICAL

- 1. Locking ring

Detach the bulb and replace. If the taillight bulb is burnt, expose the bulb by removing red plastic lens. To remove, unscrew the 2 retaining screws. Verify all lights after replacement.

▼ **CAUTION** : Never touch glass portion of an halogen bulb with bare fingers, as it shortens its operating life. If by mistake glass is touched, clean it with isopropyl alcohol which will not leave a film on the bulb.

DECAL

To remove a decal ; heat old decal with a heat gun and peel off slowly.

Using isopropyl alcohol, clean the surface and dry thoroughly.

Apply liquid soap to new decal and carefully position the decal. Using a sponge or a squeegee, remove the air bubbles and surplus water working from the center toward the edges. Allow to air dry.

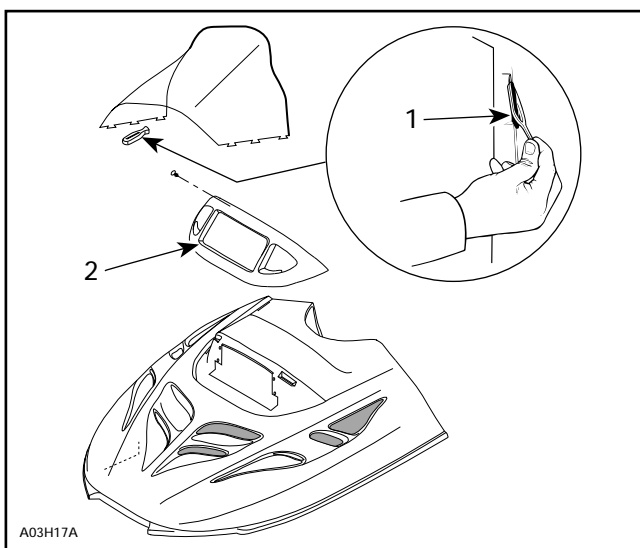
▼ **CAUTION** : Do not apply isopropyl alcohol or solvant directly on decals.

WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION

When peeling off the protective film some polyethylene particles may remain on the windshield. A soft clean cloth moistened with naphtha (camping equipment fuel) will easily remove the remaining particles.

◆ **WARNING** : Naphtha is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Always manipulate in a well ventilated area. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

Position the windshield on the hood then push it down until the tabs are fully inserted into the hood slots. Lock the windshield tabs in position using latches as shown.



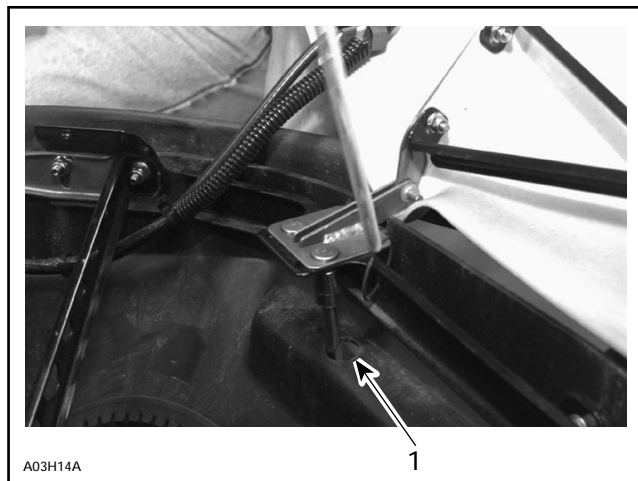
S-SERIES

1. Latch
2. Temporary remove headlamp molding for windshield installation

HOOD

S-Series

Working from within engine compartment, remove exterior nuts retaining both hinges. Then, close hood and remove interior nuts through the access holes.



1. Access hole

At installation, loosely install nuts, close hood then adjust before tightening interior nuts through access holes.

F-Series

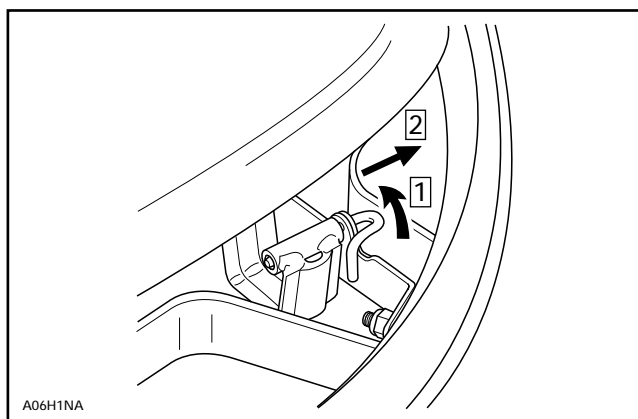
Unfasten speedometer cable, wiring harnesses then retaining cables.

Unbolt front molding and unclip it.

Close hood.

Remove molding.

Remove hinge pin.



At installation, half close hood to install front molding.

BELT GUARD

Disassembly and Assembly

○ NOTE : For additional information (ex. : exploded view) refer to the correspondent parts catalog.

◆ WARNING : Engine should be running only with belt guard and / or pulley guard well secured in place.

Inspection

All Models

Check belt guard and / or pulley guard mounting bosses, clips and retainers for wear.

WIRING HARNESS

◆ WARNING : Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires and that all connector housings are properly fastened. Keep wires away from any rotating, moving, heating and vibrating parts. Use proper fastening devices as required.

CABLES

◆ WARNING : Before installation, ensure that all cables are in perfect condition. Properly install the cable ends and secure them in place. Pay attention to route them properly, away from any rotating, moving, heating, or vibrating parts.

PIPING

◆ WARNING : Always ensure that the fuel, vent, primer, impulse, injection oil and rotary valve oil lines are properly fixed to their connectors, that they are not perforated or kinked and that they are properly routed away from any rotating, moving, heating or vibrating parts. Also check for leaks. Replace if required.

○ NOTE : Refer to proper Parts Catalog to find suitable clip part numbers.

PLASTIC MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

MAINTENANCE

Clean the vehicle thoroughly, removing all dirt and grease accumulation.

To clean use a soft clean cloth and either soapy water or isopropyl alcohol.

To remove grease, oil or glue use isopropyl alcohol.

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not apply isopropyl alcohol or acetone directly on decals.

▼ **CAUTION** : The following products must no be used to clean or wax any of the plastic components used on the vehicles :

- gasoline
- brake fluid
- kerosene
- diesel fuel
- lighter fluid
- varsol
- naphtha
- acetone
- strong detergents
- abrasive cleaners
- waxes containing an abrasive or a cleaning agent in their formula

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean R.I.M. Metton® with isopropyl alcohol only. Never use cleaners or products containing chlorine.

Apply wax on glossy finish only. Protect the vehicle with a cover to prevent dust accumulation during storage.

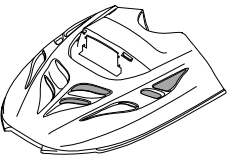
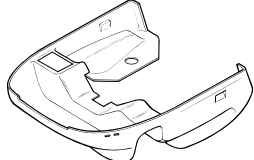
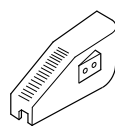
▼ **CAUTION** : If for some reason the snowmobile has to be stored outside it is preferable to cover it with an opaque tarpaulin. This will prevent the sun rays from affecting the plastic components and the vehicle finish.

REPAIR

The very first step before repairing plastic materials is to find out exactly which type of material is involved. Refer to following chart.

▼ **CAUTION** : Consult chart and repair kit instructions carefully, some repair products are not compatible with certain plastics.

◆ **WARNING** : Polycarbonate windshields must never be repaired by welding or otherwise

PART	MODEL	REPAIRABLE		
		FIBERGLASS	R.I.M. URETHANE	POLYETHYLENE
HOOD  <small>A06H194</small>	Skandic WT			
	S Serie F Serie			
BOTTOM PAN  <small>A06H1A4</small>	Skandic WT			
	S Serie F Serie			
SIDE PANEL AND REAR MOLDING  <small>A06H1B4</small>	S Serie F Serie			

MATERIAL REPAIR PROCEDURE

Fiberglass

This material is repairable and repaintable, using any one of several kits available on the market.

R.I.M. Urethane

R.I.M. Urethane is light colored (tan) on the inside with a smooth surface.

◆ **WARNING** : Material should be repaired and repainted in a well ventilated area only.

▼ **CAUTION** : Clean R.I.M. with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv product. Never use cleaners or products that contain chlorine.

▼ **CAUTION** : R.I.M. should never be exposed to temperatures exceeding 93°C (200°F).

○ **NOTE** : When working on a R.I.M. surface, never use a grinder or a high revolution tool such as an air or electric buffer. Use of such tools could overheat material and liberate agents in it thus causing a bad adhesion.

REPAIR PROCEDURE FOR R.I.M. URETHANE

Small Scratches

- Sand and scuff area.
- Feather out edges.
- Paint with a matching acrylic auto touch-up paint.

Deep Scratches

- Sand and scuff area.
- Make a V groove using a knife or a rough round file.
- Clean surface with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv stock no. AH-S product.
- Cover with TP-E epoxy mixed in equal quantities.
- Heat the surface with a heater lamp placed at 38 cm (15 in) for a period of 15 minutes.
- Sand the repair using a smooth dry sand paper.
- Use the same product if a final finish is required.
- Clean surface with Crest Hi-Solv product.

- Apply a flexible primer such as Crest Prima Flex stock no. AP-F.
- Wait 10 minutes.
- Repaint (air dry during 72 hours (approximately)).

Large Crack

- Sand and scuff outside and inside area by exceeding it 31.7 mm (1-1/4 in) on each side and 12.7 mm (1/2 in) at each end.
- Make a V groove (appr. 90°) on both sides of hood using a knife or a rough round file.
- Enlarge the crack to 2.4 mm (3/32 in) – 3.2 mm (1/8 in) using a sharp knife.
- Clean outside and inside surface with isopropyl alcohol or Crest Hi-Solv product.
- Repair inside surface first.
- Cover inside area with Crest TP-E epoxy.
- Apply a 50 mm x 30 mm (2 in x 1-1/4 in) patch. If no room for the patch, use tape.
- Cover exterior surface with same product. Damaged area should be slightly higher.
- Heat surface with a heater lamp placed at 38 mm (15 in) for a period of 15 minutes.
- Sand outside repair using a smooth dry sand paper.
- Use same product if a final finish is required.
- Apply a flexible primer.
- Wait 10 minutes.
- Repaint (air dry during 72 hours approximately).

○ **NOTE** : Both R.I.M. materials are high static plas-tics, painting must be done in a dust free area such as a paint booth.

CREST MAIN OFFICE AND MANUFACTURING PLANT

CREST INDUSTRIES, INC.
3841 13th Street
Wyandotte, Michigan
48192

Phone : 313-283-4100
Toll Free : 1-800-822-4100
Fax : 1-800-344-4461
Fax : 313-283-4461

Crest products used in R.I.M. repair procedure are available from following locations :

DISTRIBUTOR WAREHOUSE LOCATIONS

UNITED STATES		CANADA
<p>CREST EAST COAST, INC. P.O. Box 550 1109 Industrial Parkway Brick, New Jersey 08723 Phone : 908-458-9000 Fax : 908-458-5753</p> <p>CREST PRODUCTS, INC. <i>Shipping Address :</i> 125 Production Drive Yorktown, Virginia 23693 Phone : 804-599-6572 Virginia : 1-800-572-5025 Outstate : 1-800-368-5033 Fax : 804-599-6630</p> <p><i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 2018 Grafton, Virginia 23692</p> <p>CREST INDUSTRIES SOUTHEAST, INC. <i>Shipping Address :</i> 4300 Glen Haven Drive Decatur, Georgia 30035 Phone : 404-288-4658 Toll Free : 1-800-552-0876 Fax : 404-288-4658</p> <p><i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 254 Decatur, Georgia 30031</p>	<p>CREST INDUSTRIES, INC. (CREST MID-WEST) 231 Larkin Williams Ind. Court St. Louis, Missouri 63026 Phone : 314-349-4800 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737 Fax : 314-349-4888 Toll Free Fax : 1-800-776-2737</p> <p>CREST MID WEST Regional Branch Warehouses CREST INDUSTRIES, INC. P.O. Box 635 Mountain Home, Arkansas 72653 Phone : 501-491-5583 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737</p> <p>4200 Jackson Street, Unit 9 Denver, Colorado 80216 Phone : 303-320-3900 Toll Free : 1-800-733-2737 Fax : 303-320-6509</p> <p>REM-CO DISTRIBUTING, INC. 5625 S. Adams Tacoma, Washington 98409 Phone : 206-474-5414 Toll Free : 1-800-735-7224 Fax : 206-474-7339</p>	<p>J2 PRODUCTS A Division of Sawill Ltd. 54 Audia Court, Unit 2A Concord, Ontario, L4K 3N4 <i>Phone :</i> Toronto : 416-665-1404 Concord : 905-669-9410 Montréal : 514-655-6505</p> <p><i>Fax :</i> Concord : 905-669-9419 Montréal : 514-655-6505</p> <p>WHEEL-IN AUTOMOTIVE SUPPLY <i>Shipping Address :</i> # 1, 3911A Brandon St. S.E. Calgary, Alberta, T2G 4A7 Office : 403-287-0775 <i>Mailing Address :</i> P.O. Box 40036 929-42nd Avenue S.E. Calgary, Alberta, T2G 5G5</p>

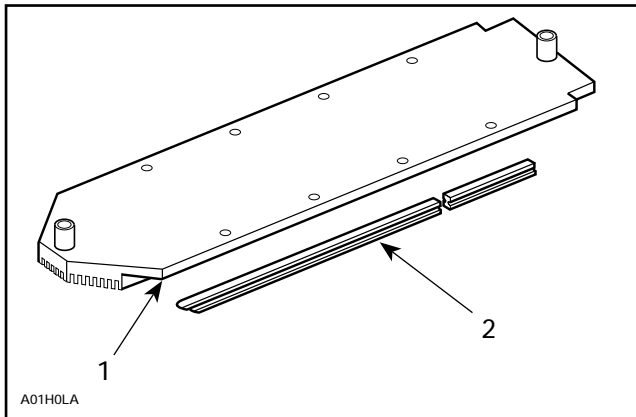
FRAME

FRAME CLEANING

○ **NOTE** : For aluminum frames use only aluminum cleaner and follow instructions on container. (Dursol cleaner or equivalent).

Clean frame and tunnel with appropriate cleaners and rinse with high pressure hose.

On liquid cooled models carefully clean radiators and check condition of radiator protectors. The protectors should extend far enough to keep the track from rubbing on the radiators.



1. Radiator
2. Radiator protector

Touch up all metal spots where paint has been scratched off. Spray all bare metal parts of vehicle with metal protector.

Seat Cleaning

For all models, it is recommend to clean the seat with a solution of warm soapy water using a soft clean cloth.

▼ **CAUTION** : Avoid use of harsh detergent such as strong soaps, degreasing solvents, abrasive cleaners, paint thinners, etc. that may cause damage to the seat cover.

FRAME WELDING

Steel Frame :

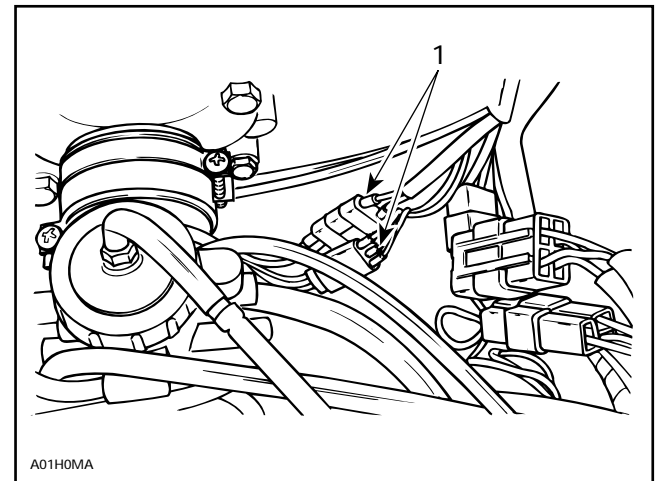
- electric welding
- amperage : 70-110 A
- voltage : 20-24 V
- rod : E-7014 (3/32 in)

Aluminum Frame : (refer to specialized welding shop)

- argon-oxygen / acetylene welding
- rod : ER-4043 (3/32 in)

▼ **CAUTION** : Before performing electrical weld-ing anywhere on the vehicle, unplug the multiple connector at the electronic box for models equipped with a battery, unplug the negative cable. This will protect the electronic box and battery against damage caused by flowing current when welding.

○ **NOTE** : This procedure applies to all elec-tronic ignition systems.



TYPICAL

1. Unplug before electrical welding

▼ **CAUTION** : If welding is to be done near plastic material, it is recommended to either remove the part from the area or to protect it with aluminum foil to prevent damage.

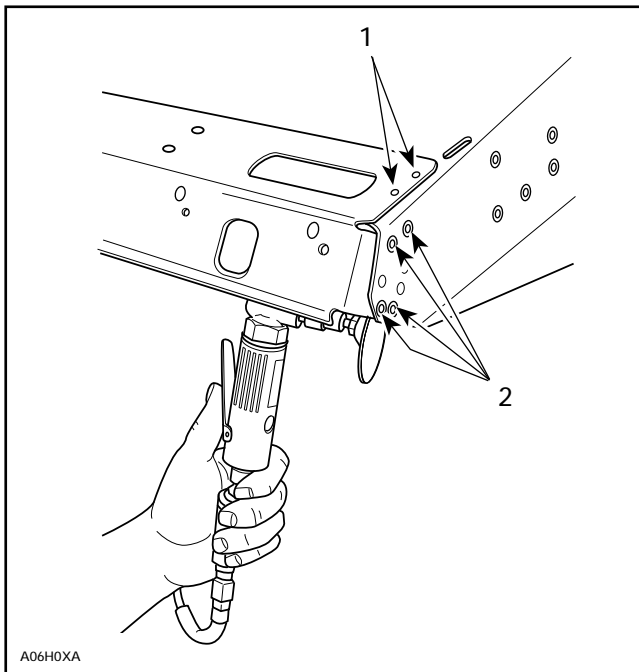
FRAME COMPONENT REPLACEMENT

DSA Suspension Models

▼ **CAUTION** : Do not attempt to drill hardened self-piercing rivets. Always grind rivet heads for removal.

Rear Cap

Grind rivet heads from top of rear cap and underneath for side retaining rivets.



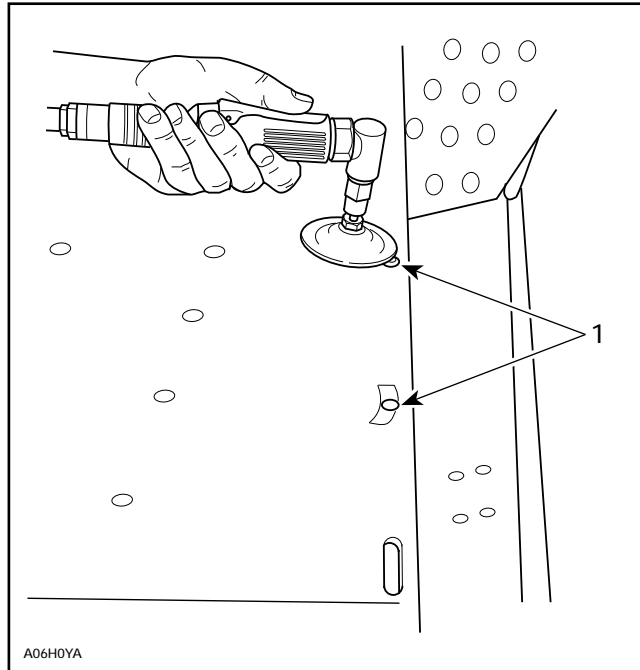
1. Rivets heads ground
2. Rivets to be ground from underneath

To remove rivet, strike with a punch from rivet head side.

Make a chamfer from underneath on all four corner holes.

Radiator

Grind outside rivet heads from top of tunnel beginning from the side of tunnel to the center to avoid scratching visible part of tunnel.



Outside rivets

Grind inside rivets from underneath of tunnel.

Make paint touch-ups.

Rivet new radiator. Install a washer under rivet head when rivet hole is enlarged.

SI* METRIC INFORMATION GUIDE

TECHNICAL DATA

BASE UNITS			
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SYMBOL	
length	meter	m	
mass	kilogram	kg	
force	newton	N	
liquid	liter	L	
temperature	Celsius	°C	
pressure	kilopascal	kPa	
torque	newton•meter	N•m	
speed	kilometer per hour	km/h	

PREFIXES			
PREFIX	SYMBOL	MEANING	VALUE
kilo	k	one thousand	1,000
centi	m	one hundredth	0.01
milli	c	one thousandth	0.001
micro	μ	one millionth	0.000001

CONVERSION FACTORS			
TO CONVERT	TO †	MULTIPLY BY	
in	mm	25.4	
in	cm	2.54	
in ²	cm ²	6.45	
in ³	cm ³	16.39	
ft	m	0.3	
oz	g	28.35	
lbf	kg	0.45	
lbf•in	N	4.4	
lbf•ft	N•m	0.11	
lbf•ft	N•m	1.36	
PSI (lbf/in ²)	lbf•in	12	
imp. oz	kPa	6.89	
U.S. oz	U.S. oz	0.96	
U.S. oz	mL	28.41	
imp. gal	U.S. gal	1.2	
imp. gal	L	4.55	
U.S. oz	mL	29.57	
U.S. gal	L	3.79	
MPH	km/h	1.61	
Fahrenheit	Celsius	(°F – 32) ÷ 1.8	
Celsius	Fahrenheit	(°C × 1.8) + 32	


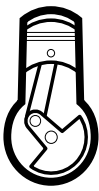

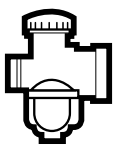


* The international system of units abbreviates SI in all languages.

† To obtain the inverse sequence, divide by the given factor. To convert "mm" to "in", divide by 25.4.









NOTE : Conversion factors are rounded off to 2 decimals for easier use.






Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 02 (ENGINES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	FORMULA SLS	GRAND TOURING 500	SUMMIT 500	GRAND TOURING 580	FORMULA STX, STX LT		
		ENGINE TYPE	494	494	494	582	583		
		Number of Cylinders	2	2	2	2	2		
		Bore	69.50 (in)	69.50 (2.74)	69.50 (2.74)	76.00 (2.99)	76.00 (2.99)		
		Stroke	65.80 (in)	65.80 (2.59)	65.80 (2.59)	64.00 (2.520)	64.00 (2.520)		
		Displacement	499.30 (in ³)	499.30 (30.47)	499.30 (30.47)	580.70 (35.44)	580.70 (35.44)		
		Compression Ratio (corrected)	6.8	6.8	6.8	6.70	6.10		
		Maximum Power Engine Speed ①	RPM	7400-7600	7400-7600	7400-7600	7200-7400	7800-8000	
		Piston Ring Type	1 st / 2 nd	ST / R	ST / R	ST / R	ST / N.A.	ST / N.A.	
		Ring End Gap (new)	mm	0.200 (.008)	0.200 (.008)	0.200 (.008)	0.250 (.0100)	0.250 (.0100)	
		(wear limit)	mm	1.000 (.040)	1.000 (.040)	1.000 (.040)	1.000 (.0400)	1.000 (.0400)	
		Ring / Piston Groove Clearance (new)	mm	0.030 (.0012)	0.030 (.0012)	0.030 (.0012)	0.043 (.0017)	0.040 (.0016)	
		(wear limit)	mm	0.200 (.008)	0.200 (.008)	0.200 (.008)	0.160 (.0064)	0.200 (.0080)	
		Piston / Cylinder Wall Clearance (new)	mm	0.090 (.0036)	0.090 (.0036)	0.090 (.0036)	0.050 (.0020)	0.050 (.0020)	
		(wear limit)	mm	0.150 (.006)	0.150 (.006)	0.150 (.006)	0.150 (.0060)	0.150 (.0060)	
		Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play (new)	mm	0.390 (.0156)	0.390 (.0156)	0.390 (.0156)	0.400 (.0160)	0.390 (.0156)	
		(wear limit)	mm	1.200 (.048)	1.200 (.048)	1.200 (.048)	1.200 (.0480)	1.200 (.0480)	
		Maximum Crankshaft End-play	mm	0.300 (.0120)	0.300 (.0120)	0.300 (.0120)	0.300 (.0120)	0.300 (.0120)	
		Maximum Crankshaft Deflection	mm	0.080 (.0032)	0.080 (.0032)	0.080 (.0032)	0.080 (.0032)	0.080 (.0032)	
		Rotary Valve Timing ② and P / N 420 924 XXX	Opening Closing	135° - 64° 509	135° - 64° 509	135° - 64° 509	129.5° - 69.5° 509	140° - 71° 502	
		Magneto Generator Output	W	220	220	220	220	220	
		Ignition Type		CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI	CDI	
		Spark Plug Make and Type		NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES	
		Spark Plug Gap	mm	0.45 (.018)	0.45 (.018)	0.45 (.018)	0.45 (.018)	0.45 (.018)	
		Ignition Timing BTDC ③	mm	1.81 (.071)	1.81 (.071)	1.81 (.071)	2.18 (.086)	1.75 (.069)	
		Generating Coil ④	Low Speed : Ω	10 - 17	10 - 17	10 - 17	10 - 17	10 - 17	
			High Speed : Ω	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
		Lighting Coil ⑤	Ω	0.20 - 0.35	0.20 - 0.35	0.20 - 0.35	0.20 - 0.35	0.20 - 0.35	
High Tension Coil ⑥	Primary	Ω	0.3 - 0.7	0.3 - 0.7	0.3 - 0.7	0.3 - 0.7	0.3 - 0.7		
	Secondary	kΩ	8 - 16	8 - 16	8 - 16	8 - 16	8 - 16		
		Carburetor Type	PTO / MAG	VM 38 311 / 311	VM 38 311 / 311	VM 38(HAC) 313 / 314	VM 38 317 / 318	VM 38 325 / 326	
		Main Jet	PTO / MAG	320	320	400	360 / 370	320 / 330	
		Needle Jet		480 - P7	480 - P7	480 - O0	480 - O4	480 - P0	
		Pilot Jet		45	45	75	40	40	
		Needle Identification - Clip Position		6FEY1-3	6FEY1-3	6FEY1-3	6DHN44-4	6DHN44-3	
		Slide Cut-away		2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	
		Float Adjustment	± 1 mm (± 0.40 in)	18.1 (.71)	18.1 (.71)	19.6 (.77)	18.1 (.71)	18.1 (.71)	
		Air Screw Adjustment	± 1/16 Turn	1.75	1.75	2.0	1.25	1.5	
		Idle Speed RPM	RPM	1700 - 1900	1700 - 1900	1700 - 1900	1800 - 2000	1800 - 2000	
		Gas Type / Pump Octane number		Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	Unleaded / 87	
Gas / Oil Ratio		Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection	Injection			
		Type		Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	Liquid	
		Axial Fan Belt Adjustment	Deflection	mm in	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
			Force	kg (lbf)	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
		Thermostat Opening Temperature	°C (°F)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	42 (108)	
Radiator Cap Opening Pressure	kPa (PSI)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)			
		Drive Pulley Retaining Screw ④		④	④	④	④	④	
		Exhaust Manifold Nuts or Bolts		23 (17)	23 (17)	23 (17)	23 (17)	23 (17)	
		Magneto Ring Nut		125 (92)	125 (92)	125 (92)	100 (74)	125 (92)	
		Crankcase Nuts or Screws	M6	9 (6.5)	9 (6.5)	9 (6.5)	9 (6.5)	9 (6.5)	
			M8	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	23 (17)	29 (21)	
		Crankcase / Engine Support Nuts or Screws		40 (29)	40 (29)	40 (29)	40 (29)	40 (29)	
		Cylinder Head Nuts		29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	
Crankcase / Cylinder Nuts or Screws		29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)	29 (21)			
Axial Fan Shaft Nut		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			






Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 02 (ENGINES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	GRAND TOURING SE	MACH 1	
		ENGINE TYPE	670	670	
	Number of Cylinders		2	2	
	Bore	mm (in)	78.00 (3.07)	78.00 (3.07)	
	Stroke	mm (in)	70.00 (2.760)	70.00 (2.760)	
	Displacement	cm ³ (in ³)	668.97 (40.82)	668.97 (40.82)	
	Compression Ratio (corrected)		6.20	6.0	
	Maximum Power Engine Speed ①	RPM	7600-7800	8100-8300	
	Piston Ring Type	1 st / 2 nd	ST / R	ST / R	
	Ring End Gap	(new) mm (in) (wear limit) mm (in)	0.250 (.0100) 1.000 (.0400)	0.250 (.0100) 1.000 (.0400)	
	Ring / Piston Groove Clearance	(new) mm (in) (wear limit) mm (in)	0.030 (.0012) 0.200 (.0080)	0.030 (.0012) 0.200 (.0080)	
	Piston / Cylinder Wall Clearance	(new) mm (in) (wear limit) mm (in)	0.070 (.0028) 0.150 (.0060)	0.070 (.0028) 0.150 (.0060)	
	Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play	(new) mm (in) (wear limit) mm (in)	0.390 (.0156) 1.200 (.0480)	0.390 (.0156) 1.200 (.0480)	
	Maximum Crankshaft End-play	mm (in)	0.300 (.0120)	0.300 (.0120)	
	Maximum Crankshaft Deflection	mm (in)	0.080 (.0032)	0.080 (.0032)	
	Rotary Valve Timing ② and P / N 420 924 XXX	Opening Closing	144° - 72° 500	145° - 76° 501	
		Magneto Generator Output	W	220	220
		Ignition Type		CDI	CDI
		Spark Plug Make and Type		NGK BR9ES	NGK BR9ES
		Spark Plug Gap	mm (in)	0.45 (.018)	0.45 (.018)
		Ignition Timing BTDC ③	mm (in)	1.93 (.076)	1.93 (.076)
		Generating Coil ④	Low Speed : Ω High Speed : Ω	10 - 17 N.A.	10 - 17 N.A.
Lighting Coil ⑤		Ω	0.20 - 0.35	0.20 - 0.35	
High Tension Coil ⑥		Primary Secondary	Ω kΩ	0.3 - 0.7 8 - 16	
	Carburetor Type	PTO / MAG	VM 40 79 / 79	VM 44 32 / 33	
	Main Jet	PTO / MAG	360 / 360	420 / 430	
	Needle Jet		224 AA-3	224 AA-7	
	Pilot Jet		50	35	
	Needle Identification - Clip Position		7EDY1-3	7EG06-3	
	Slide Cut-away		2.5	2.5	
	Float Adjustment	± 1 mm (± 0.40 in)	18.1 (.71)	18.1 (.71)	
	Air Screw Adjustment	± 1/16 Turn	2.25	1.5	
	Idle Speed RPM	RPM	1800 - 2000	1800 - 2000	
	Gas Type / Pump Octane number		Unleaded / 87	Super unleaded / 81	
	Gas / Oil Ratio		Injection	Injection	
	Type		Liquid	Liquid	
	Axial Fan Belt Adjustment	Deflection mm in Force kg (lbf)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	
	Thermostat Opening Temperature	°C (°F)	42 (108)	42 (108)	
	Radiator Cap Opening Pressure	kPa (PSI)	90.0 (13.0)	90.0 (13.0)	
	ENGINE COLD Nm (lb-ft)	Drive Pulley Retaining Screw ⑦		⑧	⑧
		Exhaust Manifold Nuts or Bolts		23 (17)	23 (17)
		Magneto Ring Nut		125 (92)	125 (92)
		Crankcase Nuts or Screws	M6 M8	9 (6.5) 29 (21)	9 (6.5) 29 (21)
		Crankcase / Engine Support Nuts or Screws		40 (29)	40 (29)
		Cylinder Head Nuts		29 (21)	29 (21)
		Crankcase / Cylinder Nuts or Screws		29 (21)	29 (21)
Axial Fan Shaft Nut			N.A.	N.A.	

Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 03 (VEHICLES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	FORMULA SLS	GRAND TOURING 500	SUMMIT 500	GRAND TOURING 580		
		ENGINE TYPE	494	494	494	582		
		Chain Drive Ratio	25/44	23/44	22/44	25/44		
	Chain	Pitch (in)	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8		
		Type, Links – Plates Qty	Silent 74-11	Silent 72-11	Silent 72-11	Silent 74-11		
	Drive Pulley	Type of Drive Pulley	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC		
		Ramp Identification	287 Ⓢ	228 Ⓢ	287 Ⓢ	228 Ⓢ		
		Calibration Screw Position or Calibration Disc Quantity	4	3	5	3		
		Spring Color	Green / Blue	Green / Blue	Pink / White	Yellow / Red		
		Spring Length ± 1.5 mm ± (0.060 in)	147.4 (5.80)	147.4 (5.80)	124.5 (4.90)	121.1 (4.77)		
	Clutch Engagement	RPM	4400 – 4600	4400 – 4600	4700 – 4900	3100 – 3300		
	Driven Pulley Spring Preload	kg (lb)	6.1 – 7.5 (13.4 – 16.5)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 14.9)	6.1 – 7.5 (13.4 – 16.5)	5.4 – 6.8 (11.9 – 14.9)		
	Cam Angle	degree	50°	44°	47°	50°		
	Pulley Distance Z	(±0, –1) mm (±0, –1/32) in	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)		
	Offset	X	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)		
		Y – X	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)	1.0 – 2.0 (0.039 – 0.079)		
	Drive Belt Part Number (P / N)		414 8607 00	414 8607 00	414 8607 00	414 8607 00		
	Drive Belt Width (new) Ⓢ	mm (in)	34.90 (1-3/8)	34.90 (1-3/8)	34.90 (1-3/8)	34.90 (1-3/8)		
	Drive Belt Adjustment	Deflection	mm (in)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	
		Force Ⓢ	kg (lbf)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	
	Track	Width	cm (in)	38 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	
			Length	cm (in)	307 (121)	345.5 (135.83)	345.5 (135.83)	345.5 (136)
		Adjustment	Deflection	mm (in)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)	45 – 50 (1-3/4 – 1-31/32)
			Force Ⓢ	kg (lbf)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)
	Suspension Type	Track	SC-10 Sport	SC-10 Touring	SC-10 Touring	SC-10 Touring		
		Ski	DSA	DSA	DSA	DSA		
	Length	cm (in)	272 (107.1)	291.9 (114.9)	291.9 (114.9)	302 (119)		
	Width	cm (in)	115.6 (45.5)	115.6 (45.5)	108 (42.5)	115.6 (45.5)		
	Height	cm (in)	112 (44)	122 (48)	112 (44)	128.3 (50.5)		
	Ski Stance	cm (in)	101.6 (40.0)	101.6 (40.0)	94 (37)	101.6 (40.0)		
	Mass (dry)	kg (lb)	211 (464)	232 (510)	218 (479)	255 (560)		
	Ground Contact Area	cm ² (in ²)	6503 (1008)	7227.2 (1120.2)	7479.2 (1159.2)	7479.2 (1159.2)		
	Ground Contact Pressure	kPa (PSI)	3.18 (461)	3.15 (457)	2.86 (415)	3.34 (484)		
	Frame Material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum		
	Bottom Pan Material		Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer		
	Cab Material		RRIM	RRIM	RRIM	RRIM		
Nose Piece Material		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.			
	Battery	V (A-h)	N.A.	12 (22)	N.A.	12 (22)		
	Headlight	W	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55		
	Taillight and Stoplight	W	8/27	8/27	8/27	8/27		
	Tachometer and Speedometer Bulb	W	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3		
	Fuel and Temperature Gauge Bulb	W	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	3 / 3		
	Fuse	Starter Solenoid	A	N.A.	30	N.A.	30	
Tachometer		A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.		
	Fuel Tank	L (U.S. gal)	40 (10.6)	40 (10.6)	40 (10.6)	42.1 (11.1)		
	Chaincase / Gearbox	mL (U.S. oz)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)		
	Cooling System Ⓢ	L (U.S. oz)	4.7 (159)	5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)		
	Injection Oil Reservoir	L (U.S. oz)	2.8 (94.7)	2.8 (94.7)	2.8 (94.7)	4.1 (138.7)		

Section 10 TECHNICAL DATA
Sub-Section 03 (VEHICLES)

		VEHICLE MODEL	FORMULA STX	FORMULA STX LT	GRAND TOURING SE	MACH 1
		ENGINE TYPE	583	583	670	670
		Chain Drive Ratio	25/44	23/44	25/44	26/44
Chain	Pitch (in)	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	
	Type / Links Qty / Plates Qty	Silent 74-11	Silent 72-11	Silent 74-13	Silent 74-13	
Drive Pulley	Type of Drive Pulley	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	TRAC	
	Ramp Identification	228 Ⓢ	228 Ⓢ	280 Ⓢ	286 Ⓢ	
	Calibration Screw Position or Calibration Disc Quantity	4	3	3	2	
	Spring Color	Blue / Green	Yellow / Green	Yellow / Orange	Pink / White	
	Spring Length ± 1.5 mm ± (0.060 in)	105.7 (4.16)	94 (3.70)	105.7 (4.16)	124.5 (4.90)	
		Clutch Engagement RPM	3400 - 3600	3100 - 3300	3400 - 3600	4400 - 4600
		Driven Pulley Spring Preload kg (lb)	5.5 - 7.0 (12.1 - 15.4)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 14.9)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 14.9)	5.4 - 6.8 (11.9 - 14.9)
		Cam Angle degree	50°	50°	47°	47°
		Pulley Distance Z (±0, -1) mm ((±0, -1/32) in)	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)	16.5 (2/132)
Offset	X ± 0.4 mm (± 1/64 in)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	35.0 (1-3/8)	
	Y - X	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	1.0 - 2.0 (0.039 - 0.079)	
		Drive Belt Part Number (P / N)	414 8607 00	414 8607 00	414 9182 00	414 9182 00
		Drive Belt Width (new) Ⓢ mm (in)	34.90 (1-3/8)	34.90 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)	35.2 (1-3/8)
Drive Belt Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	32 (1-1/4)	
	Force Ⓢ kg (lbf)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	6.8 (15)	
Track	Width cm (in)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	38.1 (15.0)	
	Length cm (in)	307 (121)	345.5 (136)	345.5 (136)	307 (121)	
	Adjustment	Deflection mm (in)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)	45 - 50 (1-3/4 - 1-31/32)
		Force Ⓢ kg (lbf)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)	7.3 (16)
Suspension Type		Track	SC-10 Sport	SC-10 Touring	C-7 Twin Shock Progressive Rate	C-7 Twin Shock Progressive Rate
		Ski	DSA	DSA	DSA	DSA
	Length cm (in)	272 (107.1)	291 (114.6)	302 (119)	272 (107.1)	
	Width cm (in)	115.6 (45.5)	115.6 (45.5)	115.6 (45.5)	118.5 (46.7)	
	Height cm (in)	128.3 (50.52)	128.3 (50.52)	128.3 (50.5)	108 (42.5)	
	Ski Stance cm (in)	101.6 (40.0)	101.6 (40.0)	101.6 (40)	104.5 (41)	
	Mass (dry) kg (lb)	231 (509)	239 (526)	268 (590)	239 (525)	
	Ground Contact Area cm² (in²)	6825.3 (1057.9)	7549.2 (1170.1)	7227.2 (1120.2)	6793.4 (1053)	
	Ground Contact Pressure kPa (PSI)	3.32 (481)	3.11 (451)	3.15 (457)	3.45 (5)	
	Frame Material	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	
	Bottom Pan Material	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	Impact copolymer	
	Cab Material	RRIM	RRIM	RRIM	RRIM	
Nose Piece Material		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
	Battery V (A·h)	N.A.	N.A.	12 (22)	N.A.	
	Headlight W	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	H4 60/55	
	Taillight and Stoplight W	8/27	8/27	8/27	8/27	
	Tachometer and Speedometer Bulb W	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3	
	Fuel and Temperature Gauge Bulb W	N.A.	N.A.	3 / 3	3 / 3	
	Fuse A	Starter Solenoid	N.A.	N.A.	30	N.A.
Tachometer		N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	
	Fuel Tank L (U.S. gal)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	42.1 (11.1)	
	Chaincase / Gearbox mL (U.S. oz)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	250 (8.5)	
	Cooling System Ⓢ L (U.S. oz)	4.7 (159)	5.0 (169)	5.0 (169)	4.7 (159)	
	Injection Oil Reservoir L (U.S. oz)	4.1 (138.7)	4.1 (138.7)	4.1 (139)	4.1 (139)	

ENGINE LEGEND

BP :Breaker Points
BTDC :Before Top Dead Center
CDI :Capacitor Discharge Ignition
CTR :Center
K :Kilo (× 1000)
MAG :Magneto Side
N.A. :Not Applicable
PTO :Power Take Off Side
R :Rectangular
ST :Semi-trapez
μ :Micro (÷ 1 000 000)

- ① The maximum horsepower RPM is applicable on the vehicle. It may be different under certain circumstances and **BOMBARDIER INC.** reserves the right to modify it without obligation.
- ② Rotary valve to crankcase clearance : 0.27 – 0.48 mm (.011 – .019 in).
- ③ At 6000 RPM (engine cold) with headlamp turned on.
- ④ Drive pulley retaining screw : torque to 80 to 100 N•m (59 to 74 lbf•ft), install drive belt, accelerate the vehicle to moderate speed and apply the brake ; repeat 5 times. Retorque to 90 to 100 N•m (66 to 74 lbf•ft).
- ⑤ All resistance measurements must be performed with parts at room temperature (approx. 20°C (68°F)). Temperature greatly affects resistance measurements.

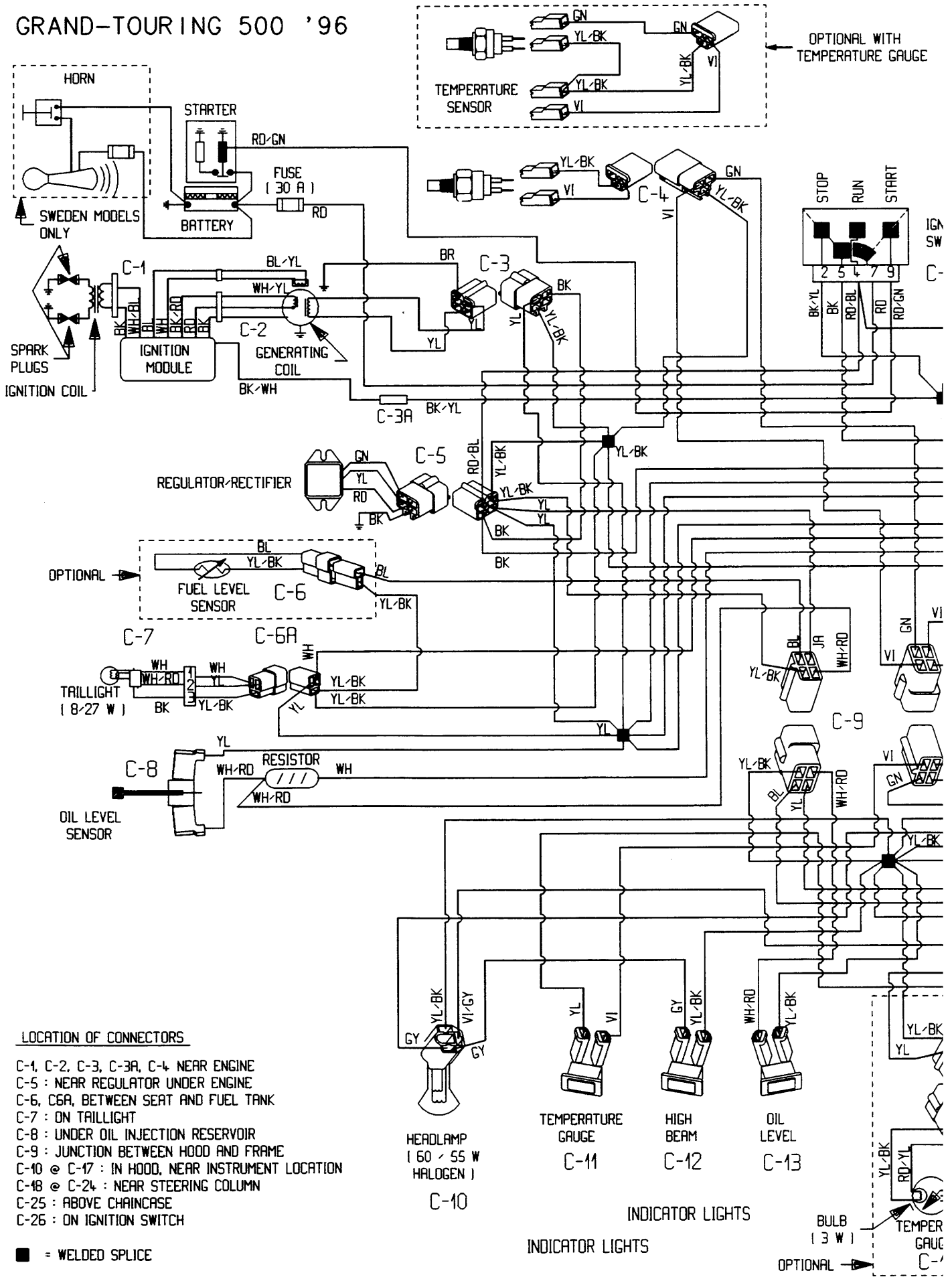
VEHICLE LEGEND

DSA : Direct Shock Action
HPG : High Pressure Gas
PRS : Progressive Rate Suspension
RAVE : Rotax Adjustable Variable Exhaust
RRIM :Reinforced Reaction Injection Molding
TRAC : Total Range Adjustable Clutch
N.A. :Not Applicable

- ① Minimum allowable width may not be less than 3.0 mm (1/8 in) of new drive belt.
- ② Force applied midway between pulleys to obtain specified tension deflection.
- ③ Force or downward pull applied to track to obtain specified tension deflection.
- ④ Coolant mixture : 60 % antifreeze / 40 % water.
- ⑤ Lever with roller pin P / N 420 4291 40. (Hollow)
- ⑥ Lever with roller pin P / N 504 2596 00. (Solid)

ANNEX 1 GRAND TOURING 500

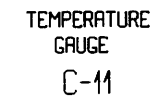
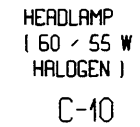
GRAND-TOURING 500 '96



LOCATION OF CONNECTORS

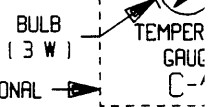
- C-1, C-2, C-3, C-3A, C-4 NEAR ENGINE
- C-5 : NEAR REGULATOR UNDER ENGINE
- C-6, C-6A, BETWEEN SEAT AND FUEL TANK
- C-7 : ON TAILLIGHT
- C-8 : UNDER OIL INJECTION RESERVOIR
- C-9 : JUNCTION BETWEEN HOOD AND FRAME
- C-10 @ C-17 : IN HOOD, NEAR INSTRUMENT LOCATION
- C-18 @ C-24 : NEAR STEERING COLUMN
- C-25 : ABOVE CHAINCASE
- C-26 : ON IGNITION SWITCH

■ = WELDED SPLICE



INDICATOR LIGHTS

INDICATOR LIGHTS

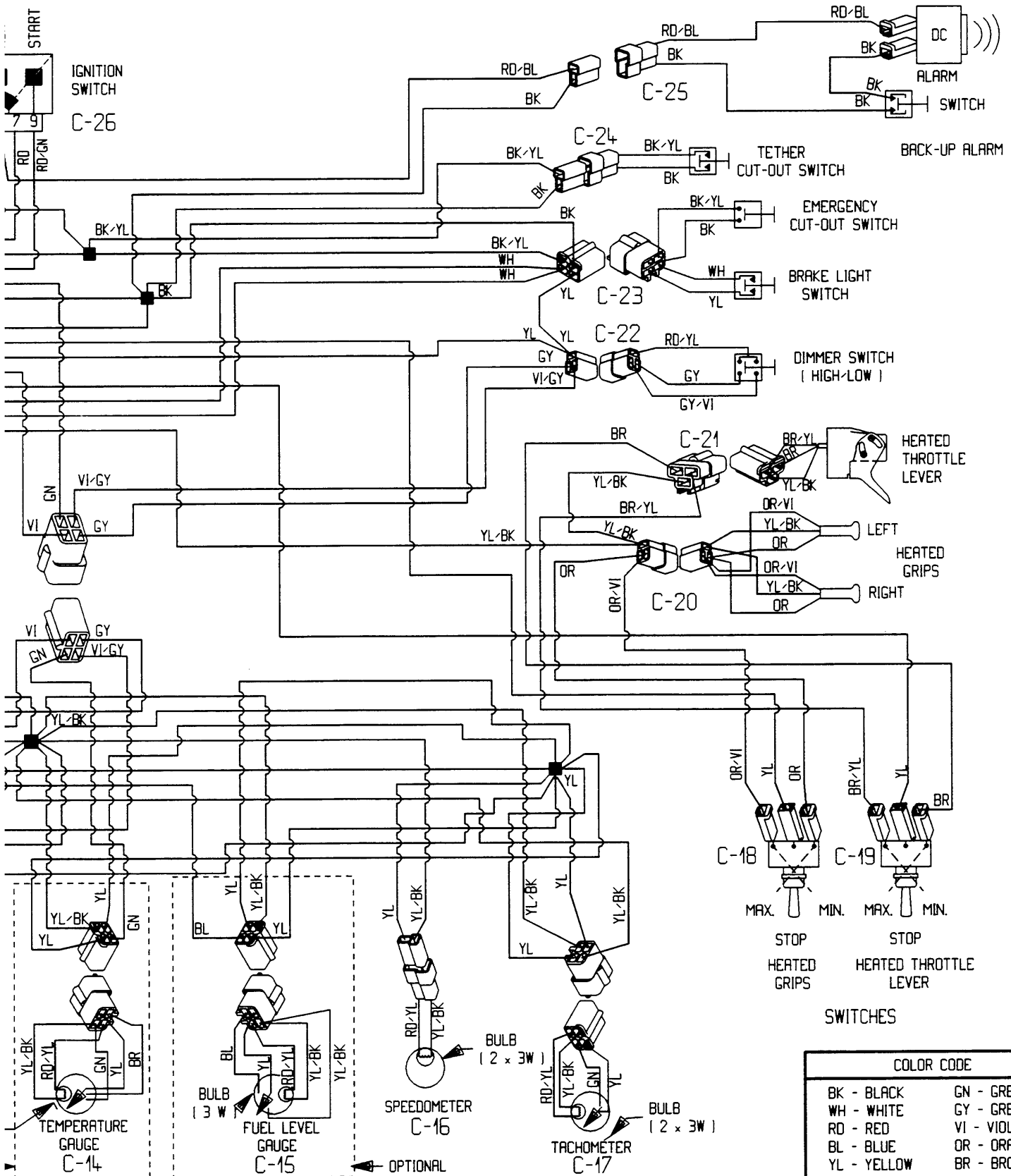


TEMPERATURE GAUGE

WITH
JRE GAUGE

WARNING

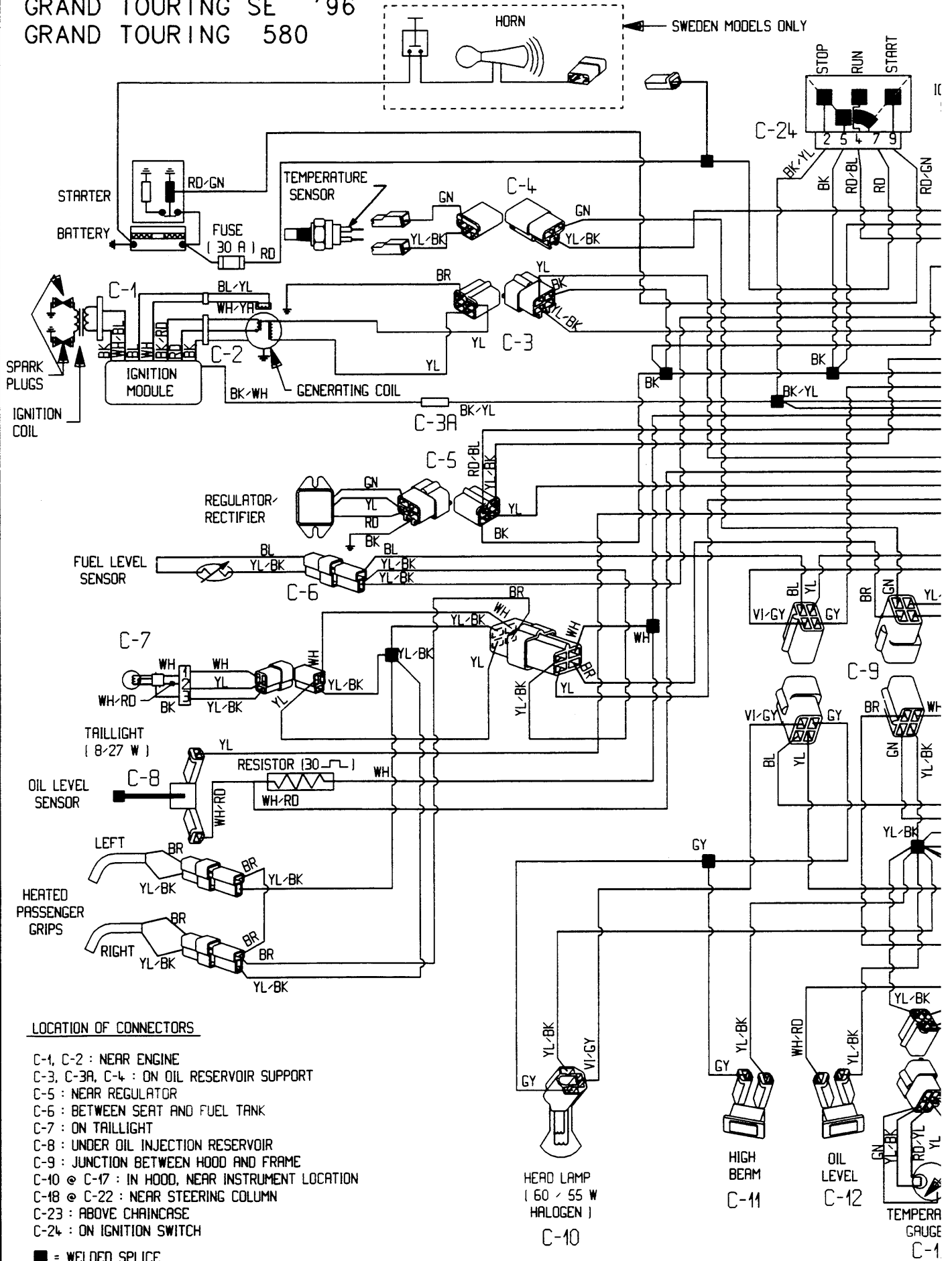
- ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED



ANNEX 2

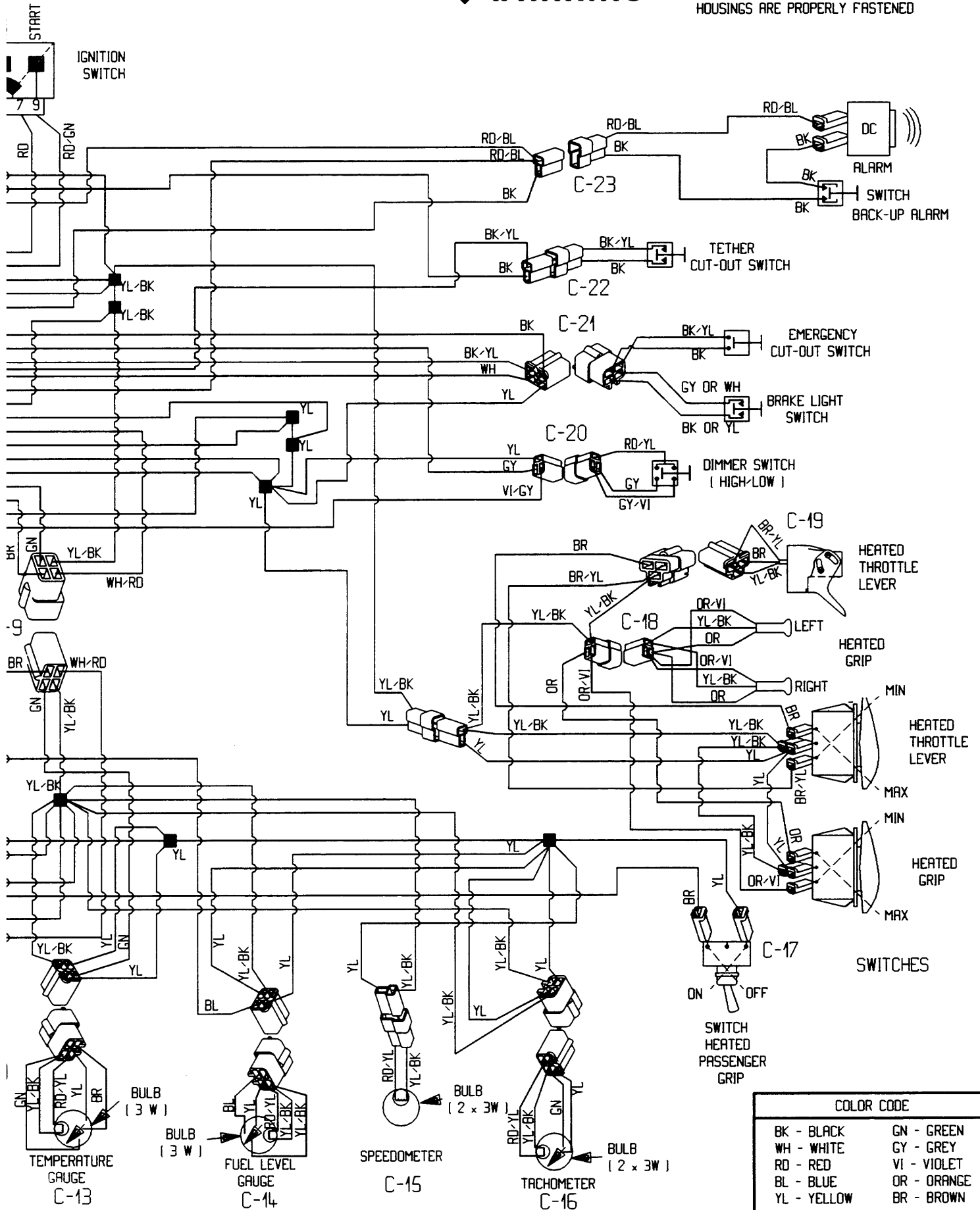
**GRAND TOURING
580 / SE**

GRAND TOURING SE '96
GRAND TOURING 580



WARNING

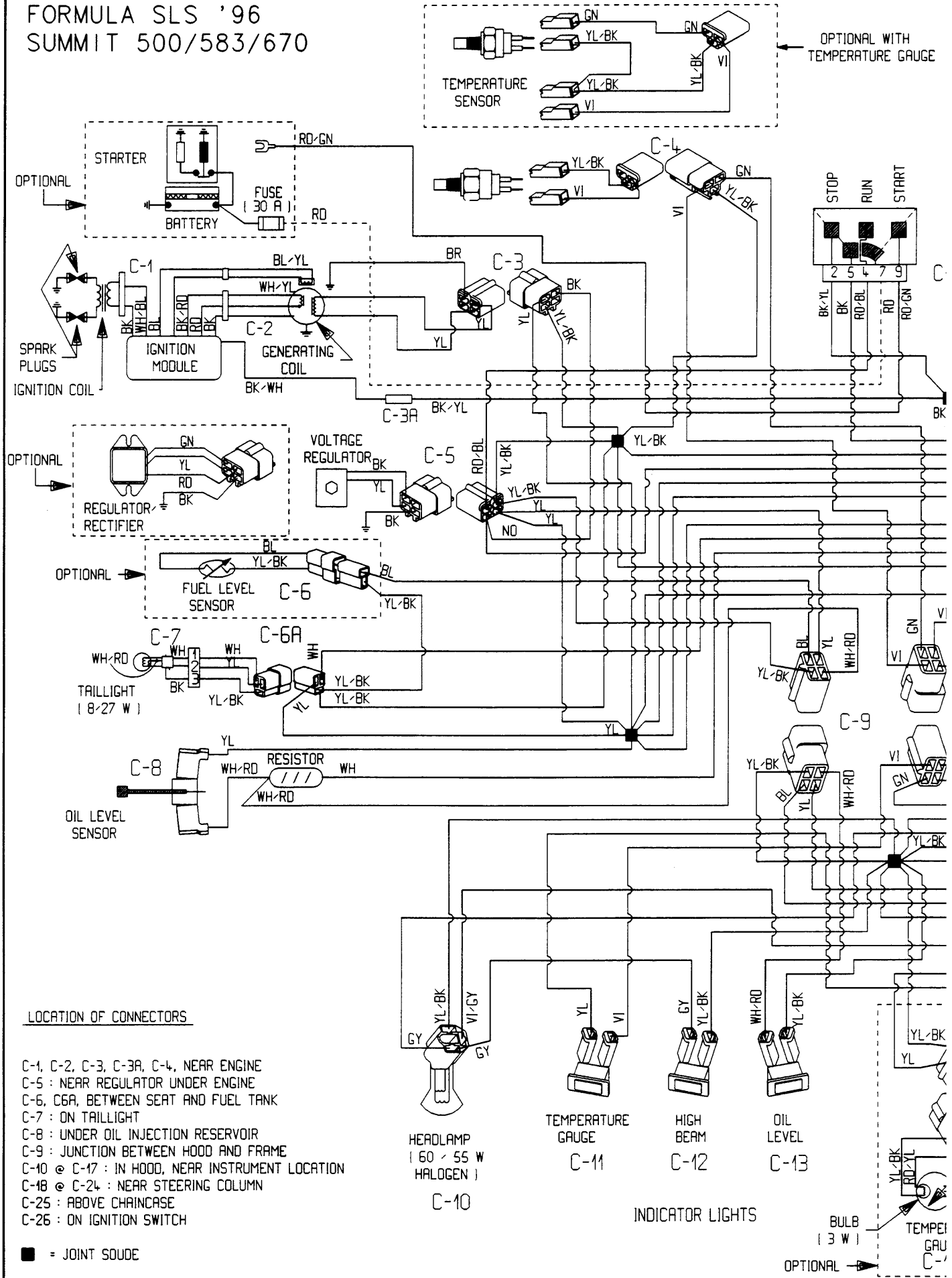
ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED



COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

ANNEX 3 FORMULA SLS AND SUMMIT 500

FORMULA SLS '96
SUMMIT 500/583/670



LOCATION OF CONNECTORS

- C-1, C-2, C-3, C-3A, C-4, NEAR ENGINE
- C-5 : NEAR REGULATOR UNDER ENGINE
- C-6, C6A, BETWEEN SEAT AND FUEL TANK
- C-7 : ON TAILLIGHT
- C-8 : UNDER OIL INJECTION RESERVOIR
- C-9 : JUNCTION BETWEEN HOOD AND FRAME
- C-10 @ C-17 : IN HOOD, NEAR INSTRUMENT LOCATION
- C-18 @ C-24 : NEAR STEERING COLUMN
- C-25 : ABOVE CHAINCASE
- C-26 : ON IGNITION SWITCH

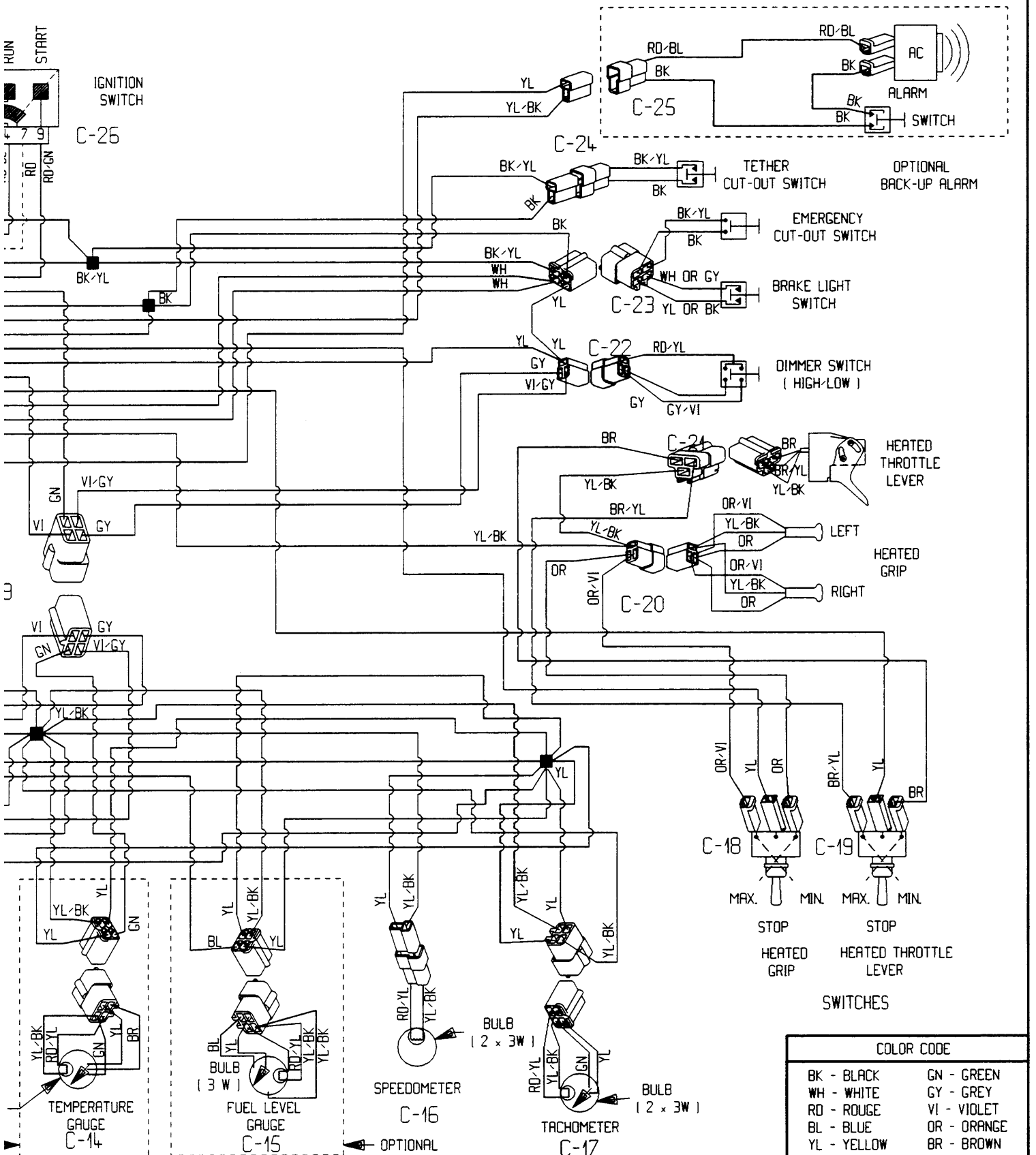
■ = JOINT SOLDER

OPTIONAL →

AL WITH
TURE GAUGE

WARNING :

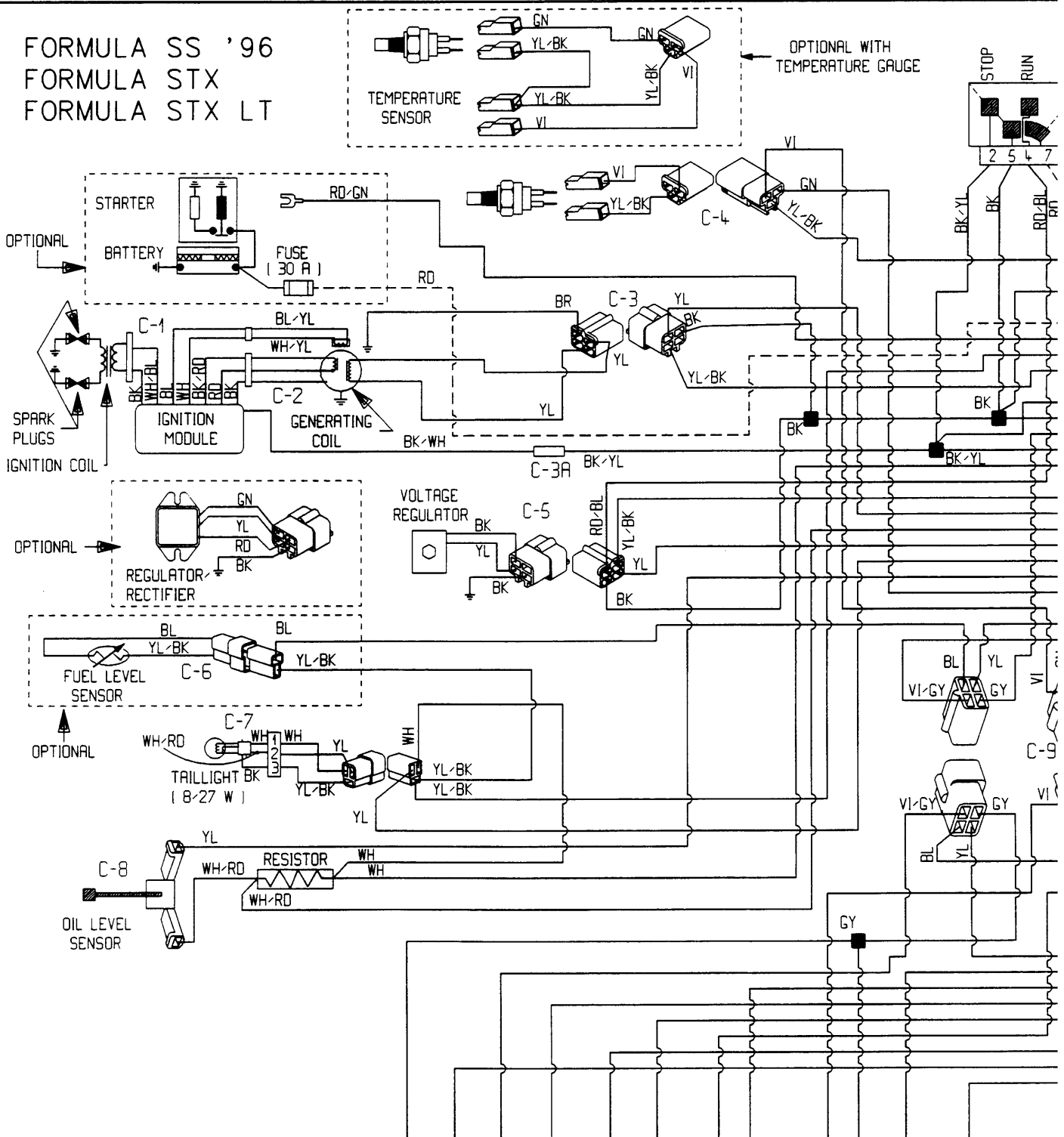
ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.



ANNEX 4

FORMULA STX / STX LT

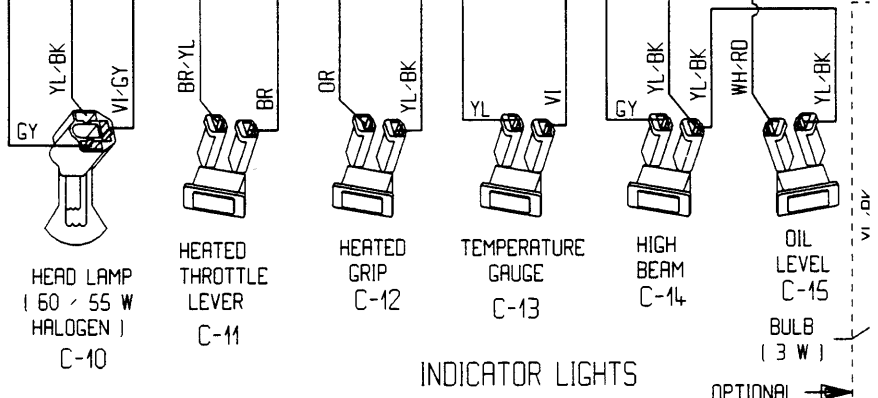
FORMULA SS '96
 FORMULA STX
 FORMULA STX LT



LOCATION OF CONNECTORS

- C-1, C-2 : NEAR ENGINE
- C-3, C-3A, C-4 : ON OIL RESERVOIR SUPPORT
- C-5 : NEAR REGULATOR
- C-6 : BETWEEN SEAT AND FUEL TANK
- C-7 : ON TAILLIGHT
- C-8 : UNDER OIL INJECTION RESERVOIR
- C-9 : JUNCTION BETWEEN HOOD AND FRAME
- C-10 @ C-21 : IN HOOD, NEAR INSTRUMENT LOCATION
- C-22 @ C-26 : NEAR STEERING COLUMN
- C-27 : ABOVE CHAINCASE
- C-28 : ON IGNITION SWITCH

■ = WELDED SPLICE

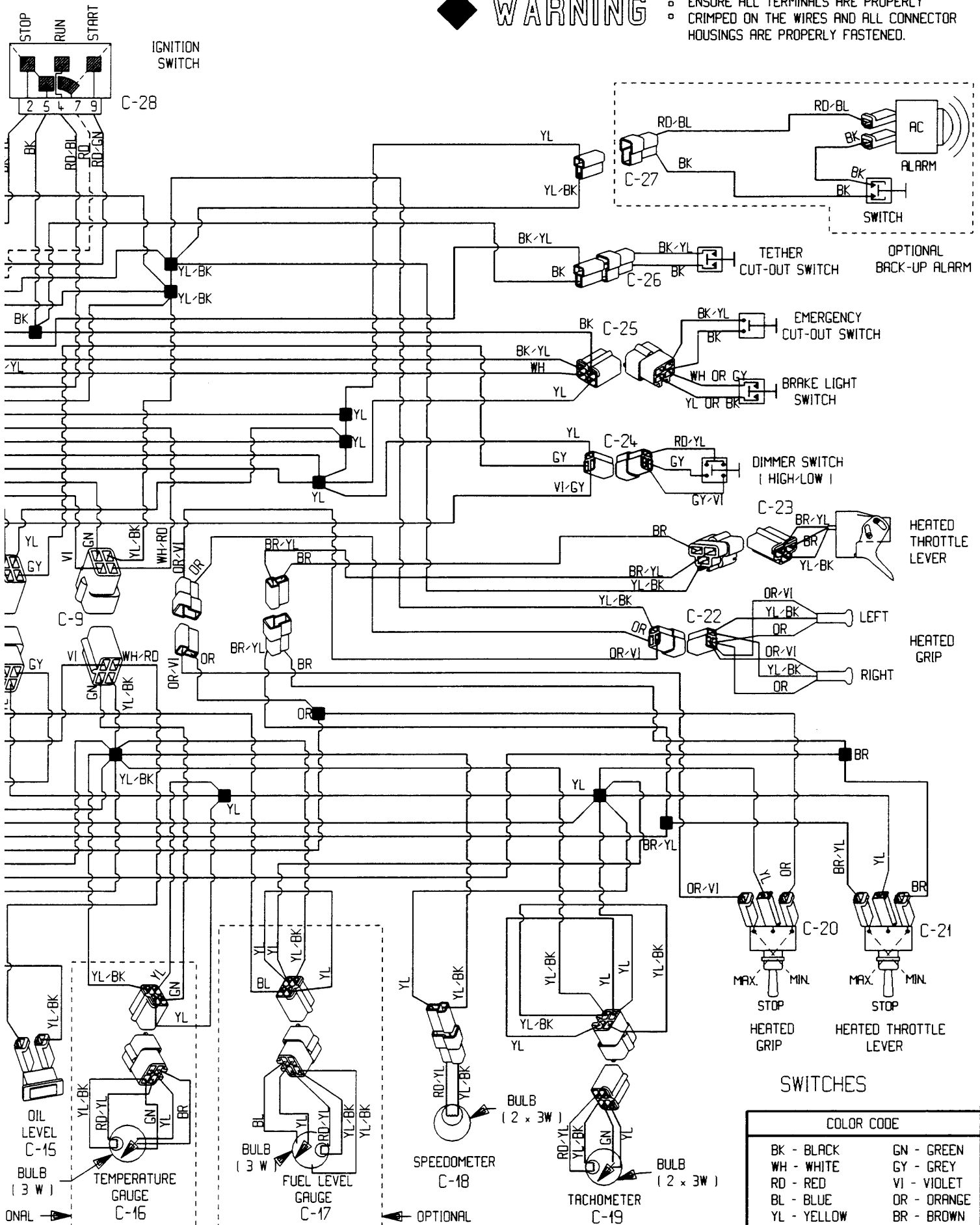


INDICATOR LIGHTS

OPTIONAL

WARNING

- ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.



SWITCHES

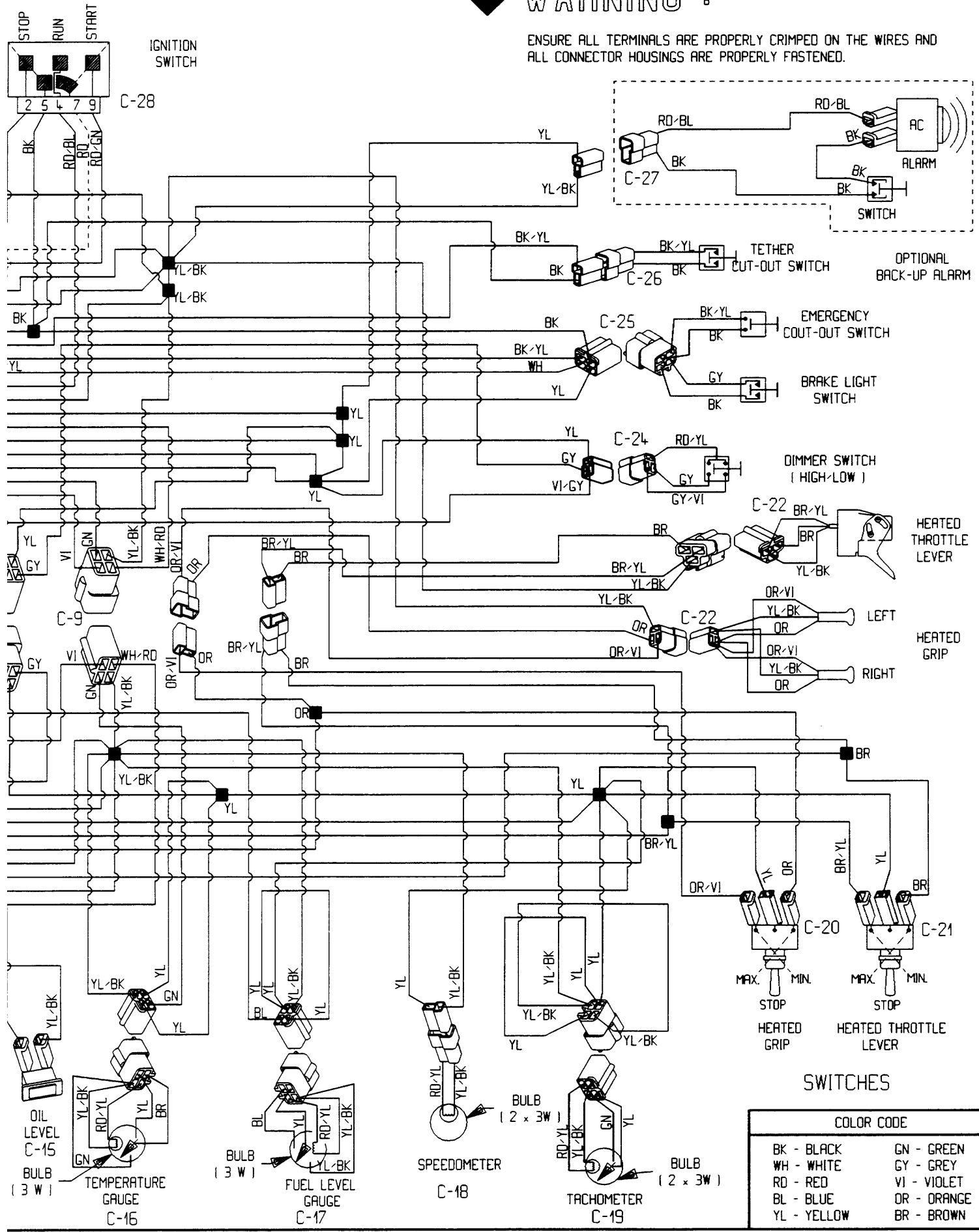
COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN

ANNEX 5

MACH 1

WARNING :

ENSURE ALL TERMINALS ARE PROPERLY CRIMPED ON THE WIRES AND ALL CONNECTOR HOUSINGS ARE PROPERLY FASTENED.



COLOR CODE	
BK - BLACK	GN - GREEN
WH - WHITE	GY - GREY
RD - RED	VI - VIOLET
BL - BLUE	OR - ORANGE
YL - YELLOW	BR - BROWN



Bombardier SERVICE PUBLICATIONS REPORT

Publication title and year Page_____

Machine Report of error Suggestion

Name

Address

City and State / Prov. Date_____

Zip code / Postal code

Bombardier SERVICE PUBLICATIONS REPORT

Publication title and year Page_____

Machine Report of error Suggestion

Name

Address

City and State / Prov. Date_____

Zip code / Postal code

Bombardier SERVICE PUBLICATIONS REPORT

Publication title and year Page_____

Machine Report of error Suggestion

WE WOULD BE PLEASED IF YOU
COULD COMMUNICATE TO
BOMBARDIER ANY SUGGESTIONS
YOU MAY HAVE CONCERNING
OUR PUBLICATIONS.

Name

Address

City and State / Prov. Date_____

Zip code / Postal code





AFFIX
PROPER
POSTAGE



Bombardier Inc.
Technical Publications
After Sales Service
Valcourt, (Quebec)
Canada, J0E 2L0

AFFIX
PROPER
POSTAGE



Bombardier Inc.
Technical Publications
After Sales Service
Valcourt, (Quebec)
Canada, J0E 2L0

AFFIX
PROPER
POSTAGE



Bombardier Inc.
Technical Publications
After Sales Service
Valcourt, (Quebec)
Canada, J0E 2L0



® *MARQUES DE COMMERCE DE BOMBARDIER INC.
TOUS DROITS RÉSERVÉS © 1995 BOMBARDIER INC.
LITHOGRAPHIÉ AU CANADA

® *TRADEMARKS OF BOMBARDIER INC.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED © 1995 BOMBARDIER INC.
LITHO'D IN CANADA